

AI as a Teaching Partner: Practical Applications for Multidisciplinary Business Education

Business Education Team

Table of contents

| | | |
|-----------|---|-----------|
| 1 | About This Booklet | 1 |
| 1.1 | Who This Is For | 1 |
| 1.1.1 | Discipline-Specific Pathways | 1 |
| 2 | Business & Marketing | 3 |
| 3 | Management & Organisation Studies | 5 |
| 4 | Human Resources | 7 |
| 5 | Tourism & Hospitality | 9 |
| 6 | Supply Chain & Logistics | 11 |
| 7 | Information Systems | 13 |
| 8 | Accounting & Finance | 15 |
| 9 | Economics | 17 |
| 9.1 | What You Won't Find Here | 17 |
| 9.2 | What You Will Find Here | 17 |
| 10 | How to Use This Booklet | 19 |
| 10.1 | If you're completely new to AI: | 19 |
| 10.2 | If you want to implement AI in your teaching: | 19 |
| 10.3 | If you're designing assessments: | 19 |
| 10.4 | If you teach postgraduate students: | 19 |
| 10.5 | If you're presenting to colleagues: | 19 |
| 10.6 | If you need institutional justification: | 20 |
| 11 | The Core Philosophy | 21 |
| 12 | Business & Marketing | 23 |
| 13 | Management | 25 |

| | |
|--|-----------|
| 14 Human Resources | 27 |
| 15 Tourism & Hospitality | 29 |
| 16 Supply Chain | 31 |
| 17 Information Systems | 33 |
| 18 Accounting & Finance | 35 |
| 19 Economics | 37 |
| 20 Acknowledgments | 39 |
| 21 Important Notes | 41 |
| 21.1 Technology Changes Rapidly | 41 |
| 21.2 Context Matters | 41 |
| 21.3 This Is a Starting Point | 41 |
| 22 Getting Help and Providing Feedback | 43 |
| 23 A Personal Note to Readers | 45 |
| 24 Table of Contents | 47 |
| 25 Part 1: Foundation - Understanding AI for Business Education | 49 |
| 26 Part 2: Core Techniques - The Teaching Toolkit | 51 |
| 27 Part 3: Practical Applications - What You Can Do Tomorrow | 53 |
| 28 Part 4: Assessment Revolution - Rethinking How We Evaluate | 55 |
| 29 Part 5: Advanced Applications - Going Deeper | 57 |
| 30 Appendices - Ready-to-Use Resources | 59 |
| 31 List of Figures and Tables | 61 |
| 31.1 Figures | 61 |
| 31.2 Tables | 61 |
| 32 Quick Reference Guides | 63 |
| 32.1 For the Busy Lecturer (Where to Start) | 63 |
| 32.2 For Students (If You Share This Resource) | 63 |
| 33 Introduction - Why AI Matters for Business Education | 65 |
| 33.1 Welcome to the Future of Business Teaching | 65 |
| 33.2 The Problem We're Solving | 65 |
| 33.3 Business & Marketing | 66 |

| | |
|---|----|
| 33.4 Management | 66 |
| 33.5 Human Resources | 66 |
| 33.6 Tourism & Hospitality | 66 |
| 33.7 Supply Chain & Logistics | 66 |
| 33.8 Information Systems | 66 |
| 33.9 Accounting & Finance | 67 |
| 33.10Economics | 67 |
| 33.11The Flight Simulator Concept | 67 |
| 33.12Business & Marketing | 67 |
| 33.13Management | 67 |
| 33.14Human Resources | 68 |
| 33.15Tourism & Hospitality | 68 |
| 33.16Supply Chain & Logistics | 68 |
| 33.17Information Systems | 68 |
| 33.18Accounting & Finance | 68 |
| 33.19Economics | 68 |
| 33.20What Makes This Different from Traditional Teaching? | 69 |
| 33.21Business & Marketing | 69 |
| 33.22Management | 69 |
| 33.23Human Resources | 69 |
| 33.24Tourism & Hospitality | 69 |
| 33.25Supply Chain & Logistics | 70 |
| 33.26Information Systems | 70 |
| 33.27Accounting & Finance | 70 |
| 33.28Economics | 70 |
| 33.29Three Core Principles of This Approach | 70 |
| 33.29.11. AI as Scaffolding, Not Replacement | 70 |
| 33.30Business & Marketing | 71 |
| 33.31Management | 71 |
| 33.32Human Resources | 71 |
| 33.33Tourism & Hospitality | 71 |
| 33.34Supply Chain & Logistics | 71 |
| 33.35Information Systems | 71 |
| 33.36Accounting & Finance | 71 |
| 33.37Economics | 72 |
| 33.37.12. Transparency Over Prohibition | 72 |
| 33.38Business & Marketing | 72 |
| 33.39Management | 72 |
| 33.40Human Resources | 72 |
| 33.41Tourism & Hospitality | 72 |
| 33.42Supply Chain & Logistics | 72 |
| 33.43Information Systems | 73 |
| 33.44Accounting & Finance | 73 |
| 33.45Economics | 73 |
| 33.45.13. Start Simple, Scale Gradually | 73 |
| 33.46What You'll Learn in This Booklet | 73 |

| | |
|---|-----------|
| 33.47A Personal Note | 74 |
| 34 Getting Started - Your First AI Conversation | 75 |
| 34.1 What You'll Do in This Chapter | 75 |
| 34.2 Step 1: Accessing an AI Tool | 75 |
| 34.2.1 Option A: ChatGPT (by OpenAI) | 75 |
| 34.2.2 Option B: Claude (by Anthropic) | 75 |
| 34.3 Step 2: Understanding Prompts | 76 |
| 34.4 Your First Prompt: The Weak Version | 76 |
| 34.5 Your Second Prompt: The Powerful Version | 76 |
| 34.6 Business & Marketing | 77 |
| 34.7 Management | 77 |
| 34.8 Human Resources | 77 |
| 34.9 Tourism & Hospitality | 78 |
| 34.10Supply Chain & Logistics | 78 |
| 34.11Information Systems | 78 |
| 34.12Accounting & Finance | 79 |
| 34.13Economics | 79 |
| 34.14The Anatomy of a Good Prompt | 79 |
| 34.14.11. Set the Role | 80 |
| 34.15Business & Marketing | 80 |
| 34.16Management | 80 |
| 34.17Human Resources | 80 |
| 34.18Tourism & Hospitality | 80 |
| 34.19Supply Chain & Logistics | 80 |
| 34.20Information Systems | 80 |
| 34.21Accounting & Finance | 80 |
| 34.22Economics | 81 |
| 34.22.12. Define the Context and Audience | 81 |
| 34.22.23. Specify the Task Clearly | 81 |
| 34.22.34. Provide Constraints and Requirements | 81 |
| 34.22.45. Give a Clear Start Signal | 81 |
| 34.23Practice Exercise: Your Turn | 81 |
| 34.24Business & Marketing | 82 |
| 34.25Management | 82 |
| 34.26Human Resources | 82 |
| 34.27Tourism & Hospitality | 82 |
| 34.28Supply Chain & Logistics | 82 |
| 34.29Information Systems | 83 |
| 34.30Accounting & Finance | 83 |
| 34.31Economics | 83 |
| 34.32What to Expect (and Not Expect) | 83 |
| 34.32.1What AI Does Well: | 83 |
| 34.32.2What AI Doesn't Do: | 83 |
| 34.33Troubleshooting Common Issues | 84 |
| 34.34Business & Marketing | 84 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----------|
| 34.35 | Management | 84 |
| 34.36 | Human Resources | 84 |
| 34.37 | Tourism & Hospitality | 84 |
| 34.38 | Supply Chain | 84 |
| 34.39 | Information Systems | 84 |
| 34.40 | Accounting & Finance | 85 |
| 34.41 | Economics | 85 |
| 34.42 | Your First Win | 85 |
| 34.43 | Before You Move On | 85 |
| 34.44 | Business & Marketing | 85 |
| 34.45 | Management | 85 |
| 34.46 | Human Resources | 86 |
| 34.47 | Tourism & Hospitality | 86 |
| 34.48 | Supply Chain & Logistics | 86 |
| 34.49 | Information Systems | 86 |
| 34.50 | Accounting & Finance | 86 |
| 34.51 | Economics | 86 |
| 35 | Your First Steps - A Practical Guide | 87 |
| 35.1 | The Implementation Challenge | 87 |
| 35.2 | Phase 1: Personal Experimentation (Before Your Next Class) . . | 87 |
| 35.2.1 | Week 1: Your First Prompts | 87 |
| 35.3 | Business & Marketing | 88 |
| 35.4 | Management | 88 |
| 35.5 | Human Resources | 88 |
| 35.6 | Tourism & Hospitality | 88 |
| 35.7 | Supply Chain & Logistics | 88 |
| 35.8 | Information Systems | 88 |
| 35.9 | Accounting & Finance | 88 |
| 35.10 | Economics | 89 |
| 35.10.1 | Week 2: Test a Simulation | 89 |
| 35.11 | Business & Marketing | 89 |
| 35.12 | Management | 89 |
| 35.13 | Human Resources | 89 |
| 35.14 | Tourism & Hospitality | 90 |
| 35.15 | Supply Chain & Logistics | 90 |
| 35.16 | Information Systems | 90 |
| 35.17 | Accounting & Finance | 90 |
| 35.18 | Economics | 90 |
| 35.18.1 | Week 3: Review Your Current Assessments | 90 |
| 35.19 | Phase 2: Low-Stakes Student Introduction (First Month of Semester) | 91 |
| 35.19.1 | Approach 1: Optional Practice Exercise | 91 |
| 35.20 | Business & Marketing | 91 |
| 35.21 | Management | 91 |
| 35.22 | Human Resources | 92 |
| 35.23 | Tourism & Hospitality | 92 |

| | |
|---|-----|
| 35.24Supply Chain & Logistics | 92 |
| 35.25Information Systems | 92 |
| 35.26Accounting & Finance | 92 |
| 35.27Economics | 93 |
| 35.27.1 Approach 2: In-Class Demonstration | 93 |
| 35.28Business & Marketing | 93 |
| 35.29Management | 93 |
| 35.30Human Resources | 93 |
| 35.31Tourism & Hospitality | 94 |
| 35.32Supply Chain & Logistics | 94 |
| 35.33Information Systems | 94 |
| 35.34Accounting & Finance | 94 |
| 35.35Economics | 94 |
| 35.35.1 Approach 3: Reflective Exercise | 95 |
| 35.36Business & Marketing | 95 |
| 35.37Management | 95 |
| 35.38Human Resources | 95 |
| 35.39Tourism & Hospitality | 95 |
| 35.40Supply Chain & Logistics | 96 |
| 35.41Information Systems | 96 |
| 35.42Accounting & Finance | 96 |
| 35.43Economics | 96 |
| 35.44Phase 3: Pilot Assessment (Mid-Semester) | 97 |
| 35.44.1 Implementation Checklist | 97 |
| 35.44.2 Launch Week: Student Orientation | 98 |
| 35.45Business & Marketing | 98 |
| 35.46Management | 98 |
| 35.47Human Resources | 98 |
| 35.48Tourism & Hospitality | 98 |
| 35.49Supply Chain & Logistics | 98 |
| 35.50Information Systems | 99 |
| 35.51Accounting & Finance | 99 |
| 35.52Economics | 99 |
| 35.52.1 During the Assignment Period: Be Available | 99 |
| 35.52.2 After Submission: Grading Efficiently | 100 |
| 35.53Business & Marketing | 100 |
| 35.54Management | 101 |
| 35.55Human Resources | 101 |
| 35.56Tourism & Hospitality | 101 |
| 35.57Supply Chain & Logistics | 101 |
| 35.58Information Systems | 102 |
| 35.59Accounting & Finance | 102 |
| 35.60Economics | 102 |
| 35.61Phase 4: Gather Feedback and Iterate (End of Semester) | 102 |
| 35.61.1 Student Survey (5 minutes for students to complete) | 103 |
| 35.62Business & Marketing | 103 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 35.63 | Management | 103 |
| 35.64 | Human Resources | 103 |
| 35.65 | Tourism & Hospitality | 103 |
| 35.66 | Supply Chain & Logistics | 103 |
| 35.67 | Information Systems | 104 |
| 35.68 | Accounting & Finance | 104 |
| 35.69 | Economics | 104 |
| 35.69.1 | Self-Reflection Questions (For You) | 104 |
| 35.69.2 | Iterate for Next Time | 105 |
| 35.70 | Phase 5: Expand and Integrate (Next Semester) | 105 |
| 35.70.1 | Option 1: Refine and Repeat | 105 |
| 35.70.2 | Option 2: Add a Second AI Component | 105 |
| 35.70.3 | Option 3: Go Deeper with Existing Component | 105 |
| 35.71 | Managing Common Challenges | 106 |
| 35.71.1 | Challenge 1: Resistance from Students | 106 |
| 35.72 | Business & Marketing | 106 |
| 35.73 | Management | 106 |
| 35.74 | Human Resources | 106 |
| 35.75 | Tourism & Hospitality | 106 |
| 35.76 | Supply Chain & Logistics | 106 |
| 35.77 | Information Systems | 107 |
| 35.78 | Accounting & Finance | 107 |
| 35.79 | Economics | 107 |
| 35.79.1 | Challenge 2: Resistance from Colleagues | 107 |
| 35.79.2 | Challenge 3: Technology Failures | 108 |
| 35.79.3 | Challenge 4: Uneven Student Access | 108 |
| 35.79.4 | Challenge 5: You're Overwhelmed | 108 |
| 35.80 | Measuring Success | 108 |
| 35.81 | Final Encouragement | 109 |
| 36 | Seven Essential Prompt Techniques for Business Teaching | 111 |
| 36.1 | Why These Seven? | 111 |
| 36.2 | Technique 1: Reverse Prompting (for Scoping and Policy Design) | 112 |
| 36.2.1 | What It Does | 112 |
| 36.2.2 | Why It Works Across Disciplines | 112 |
| 36.2.3 | The Student Prompt (Ready to Use) | 112 |
| 36.2.4 | What Happens | 113 |
| 36.2.5 | Variations for Different Disciplines | 113 |
| 36.3 | HR | 113 |
| 36.4 | Business & Marketing | 113 |
| 36.5 | Management | 113 |
| 36.6 | Supply Chain & Logistics | 114 |
| 36.7 | Information Systems | 114 |
| 36.8 | Accounting & Finance | 114 |
| 36.9 | Economics | 114 |
| 36.9.1 | Teaching Tip | 114 |

| | | |
|---------|---|-----|
| 36.10 | Technique 2: Pros and Cons (for Decision Making) | 115 |
| 36.10.1 | What It Does | 115 |
| 36.10.2 | Why It Works Across Disciplines | 115 |
| 36.10.3 | The Student Prompt (Ready to Use) | 115 |
| 36.10.4 | What Happens | 115 |
| 36.10.5 | The Follow-Up Task | 115 |
| 36.10.6 | Variations for Different Disciplines | 116 |
| 36.11 | HR | 116 |
| 36.12 | Business & Marketing | 116 |
| 36.13 | Management | 116 |
| 36.14 | Supply Chain & Logistics | 116 |
| 36.15 | Information Systems | 117 |
| 36.16 | Accounting & Finance | 117 |
| 36.17 | Economics | 117 |
| 36.17.1 | Teaching Tip | 117 |
| 36.18 | Technique 3: Stepwise Chain of Thought (for Process Management) | 117 |
| 36.18.1 | What It Does | 117 |
| 36.18.2 | Why It Works Across Disciplines | 118 |
| 36.18.3 | The Student Prompt (Ready to Use) | 118 |
| 36.18.4 | What Happens | 118 |
| 36.18.5 | Variations for Different Disciplines | 119 |
| 36.19 | HR | 119 |
| 36.20 | Business & Marketing | 119 |
| 36.21 | Management | 119 |
| 36.22 | Supply Chain & Logistics | 119 |
| 36.23 | Information Systems | 119 |
| 36.24 | Accounting & Finance | 120 |
| 36.25 | Economics | 120 |
| 36.25.1 | Teaching Tip | 120 |
| 36.26 | Technique 4: Role Play (for Skill Building) | 120 |
| 36.26.1 | What It Does | 120 |
| 36.26.2 | Why It Works Across Disciplines | 120 |
| 36.26.3 | The Student Prompt (Ready to Use) | 121 |
| 36.26.4 | What Happens | 121 |
| 36.26.5 | Advanced Variation: The Difficult Conversation | 121 |
| 36.26.6 | Variations for Different Disciplines | 122 |
| 36.27 | HR | 122 |
| 36.28 | Business & Marketing | 122 |
| 36.29 | Management | 122 |
| 36.30 | Supply Chain & Logistics | 123 |
| 36.31 | Information Systems | 123 |
| 36.32 | Accounting & Finance | 123 |
| 36.33 | Economics | 123 |
| 36.33.1 | Teaching Tip | 123 |
| 36.34 | Technique 5: Debating (for Strategic and Ethical Analysis) | 124 |
| 36.34.1 | What It Does | 124 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 36.34.2 | Why It Works Across Disciplines | 124 |
| 36.34.3 | Variation A: Critique and Compare | 124 |
| 36.34.4 | Variation B: Argue Both Sides | 124 |
| 36.34.5 | Variation C: Multi-Stakeholder Debate | 125 |
| 36.34.6 | Follow-Up Task for Students | 126 |
| 36.34.7 | Teaching Tip | 126 |
| 36.35 | Technique 6: Formative Assessment Generator (for Practice and Mastery) | 126 |
| 36.35.1 | What It Does | 126 |
| 36.35.2 | Why It Works for HR | 126 |
| 36.35.3 | Use Case 1: Self-Testing Knowledge | 126 |
| 36.35.4 | Use Case 2: Application Practice | 127 |
| 36.35.5 | Use Case 3: Exam Preparation | 127 |
| 36.35.6 | Use Case 4: Targeted Remediation | 128 |
| 36.35.7 | Teaching Tip: How to Integrate This | 129 |
| 36.35.8 | Critical Principle: Formative, Not Summative | 129 |
| 36.35.9 | Variation: Adaptive Difficulty | 129 |
| 36.35.10 | Why This Matters | 130 |
| 36.35.11 | Simulating Adaptive Difficulty | 130 |
| 36.36 | Technique 7: The Expert Panel (for Multi-Perspective Analysis) | 131 |
| 36.36.1 | What It Does | 131 |
| 36.36.2 | Why It Works for HR | 131 |
| 36.36.3 | The Student Prompt (Ready to Use) | 131 |
| 36.36.4 | What Happens | 132 |
| 36.36.5 | The Follow-Up Task | 132 |
| 36.36.6 | Variations for Different Topics | 133 |
| 36.36.7 | Teaching Tip: Assessment Application | 133 |
| 36.36.8 | Why This Is Powerful | 134 |
| 36.36.9 | Combining with Other Techniques | 134 |
| 36.37 | How to Choose Which Technique to Use | 134 |
| 36.38 | Combining Techniques | 135 |
| 36.39 | Your Action Step | 135 |
| 37 | The Flight Simulator - Conversation Simulations | 137 |
| 37.1 | The Three-Phase System | 137 |
| 37.2 | Why This Is Powerful | 137 |
| 37.3 | Complete Worked Example: The Performance Improvement Plan Meeting | 138 |
| 37.3.1 | Context | 138 |
| 37.4 | Phase 1: The Setup Prompt | 138 |
| 37.4.1 | Setup Prompt (Ready to Use) | 138 |
| 37.5 | Phase 2: The Simulation | 139 |
| 37.5.1 | Example Conversation | 139 |
| 37.6 | Phase 3: The Debrief (AI Critique) | 141 |
| 37.6.1 | Critique Prompt (Ready to Use) | 141 |
| 37.6.2 | Example Critique Output | 142 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| 37.7 What Makes This Critique Valuable | 145 |
| 37.8 How to Use This as an Assessment | 145 |
| 37.8.1 Option 1: Simulation + Critique Submission | 145 |
| 37.8.2 Option 2: Simulation + Re-Do + Comparison | 146 |
| 37.8.3 Option 3: Student-Designed Simulation | 146 |
| 37.9 Adapting This for Different Conversational Skills | 146 |
| 37.10 Cross-Discipline Applications: Flight Simulator Adaptations . . . | 147 |
| 37.11 Marketing | 148 |
| 37.11.1 Performance Feedback Conversation | 148 |
| 37.12 Accounting | 148 |
| 37.12.1 Audit Findings Discussion | 148 |
| 37.13 Business Analytics | 149 |
| 37.13.1 Data Quality Concerns Meeting | 149 |
| 37.14 Tourism & Hospitality | 150 |
| 37.14.1 Guest Complaint Resolution | 150 |
| 37.15 Information Systems | 150 |
| 37.15.1 System Implementation Resistance | 150 |
| 37.16 Management | 151 |
| 37.16.1 Team Performance Intervention | 151 |
| 37.17 Implementation Across Disciplines | 152 |
| 37.17.1 Adapting the Critique Phase | 152 |
| 37.17.2 Assessment Integration | 152 |
| 37.18 Common Questions | 152 |
| 37.19 Your Action Step | 153 |
| 38 The AI Critique Toolkit - Becoming a Smart Business Profes- | |
| sional | 155 |
| 38.1 Why Business Students Need Critique Skills | 155 |
| 38.2 The Business Impact of Uncritical AI Acceptance | 155 |
| 38.3 HR | 156 |
| 38.4 Finance | 156 |
| 38.5 Supply Chain | 156 |
| 38.6 Management | 156 |
| 38.7 Marketing | 156 |
| 38.8 Your 5-Step Business Critique Framework | 156 |
| 38.9 Step 1: Comprehension Check - “Do I understand this?” | 157 |
| 38.10 Step 2: Simplicity Check - “Is this practical for my workplace?” . | 157 |
| 38.11 Step 3: Legal, Technical & Risk Check - “What are the implica- | |
| tions?” | 158 |
| 38.12 HR | 158 |
| 38.13 Finance | 158 |
| 38.14 Supply Chain | 158 |
| 38.15 Information Systems | 158 |
| 38.16 Marketing | 158 |
| 38.17 Management | 159 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 38.18 | Step 4: Context Check - “What assumptions is AI making about my organisation?” | 159 |
| 38.19 | Step 5: Stakeholder Check - “How will different groups react to this?” | 159 |
| 38.20 | Common AI Issues Across Disciplines and How to Fix Them . . . | 160 |
| 38.20.1 | Issue 1: Overcomplicated Solutions | 160 |
| 38.21 | HR | 160 |
| 38.22 | Finance | 160 |
| 38.23 | Supply Chain | 160 |
| 38.24 | Marketing | 160 |
| 38.25 | Management | 160 |
| 38.25.1 | Issue 2: Ignoring Compliance and Constraints | 161 |
| 38.26 | HR | 161 |
| 38.27 | Finance | 161 |
| 38.28 | IT | 161 |
| 38.29 | Supply Chain | 161 |
| 38.29.1 | Issue 3: One-Size-Fits-All Recommendations | 161 |
| 38.30 | HR | 161 |
| 38.31 | Finance | 162 |
| 38.32 | Marketing | 162 |
| 38.33 | Supply Chain | 162 |
| 38.34 | Your Critique Conversation Templates | 162 |
| 38.34.1 | Template 1: Requesting Simplification | 162 |
| 38.34.2 | Template 2: Checking Legal Compliance | 162 |
| 38.34.3 | Template 3: Testing Organisational Fit | 162 |
| 38.34.4 | Template 4: Anticipating Resistance | 162 |
| 38.35 | Your HR Professional Documentation | 163 |
| 38.36 | Red Flag Checklist for Any Recommendation | 163 |
| 38.37 | Practice: Critique This AI Response | 164 |
| 38.38 | Teaching Students to Critique AI | 164 |
| 38.38.1 | Classroom Exercise: The AI Consultant Swap | 164 |
| 38.38.2 | Assessment Idea: AI Solution Critique | 165 |
| 38.39 | Why This Matters for Professional Careers | 165 |
| 38.40 | Your Action Step | 166 |
| 39 | The Ethics & Integrity Question | 167 |
| 39.1 | The Conversation You Must Have | 167 |
| 39.2 | Reframing the Question | 167 |
| 39.3 | HR | 168 |
| 39.4 | Finance | 168 |
| 39.5 | Supply Chain | 168 |
| 39.6 | Marketing | 168 |
| 39.7 | Information Systems | 168 |
| 39.8 | The Three-Part Framework for Ethical AI Use | 169 |
| 39.8.1 | 1. Transparency (Not Prohibition) | 169 |
| 39.8.2 | 2. Critical Oversight (Not Blind Reliance) | 169 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| 39.8.3 3. Professional Relevance (Not Academic Abstraction) . . . | 169 |
| 39.9 Student-Facing Language: Setting Expectations | 170 |
| 39.9.1 Example: Unit Outline AI Policy Statement | 170 |
| 39.9.2 Example: First-Day Class Discussion | 171 |
| 39.10 Designing “Integrity-Resistant” Assignments | 171 |
| 39.10.1 Principle 1: Assess Process, Not Just Product | 172 |
| 39.10.2 Principle 2: Require Evidence of Thinking | 172 |
| 39.10.3 Principle 3: Make Personal Context Essential | 172 |
| 39.10.4 Principle 4: Assess Revision and Iteration | 172 |
| 39.10.5 Principle 5: Require Justification of Choices | 173 |
| 39.11 Red Flags for AI Misuse (And How to Address Them) | 173 |
| 39.11.1 Red Flag 1: Sudden Quality Shift | 173 |
| 39.11.2 Red Flag 2: Work That Doesn’t Match Assignment Context | 173 |
| 39.11.3 Red Flag 3: No Evidence of Process in Process-Based Assessment | 174 |
| 39.11.4 Red Flag 4: Can’t Explain or Defend Work in Person . . . | 174 |
| 39.12 Teaching AI Ethics Through Professional Scenarios | 174 |
| 39.13 HR Exercise: The Flawed AI Termination Memo | 175 |
| 39.14 Finance Exercise: The Flawed AI Investment Recommendation . | 175 |
| 39.15 Supply Chain Exercise: The Flawed AI Supplier Strategy | 175 |
| 39.16 Marketing Exercise: The Flawed AI Campaign Strategy | 176 |
| 39.17 Information Systems Exercise: The Flawed AI System Design . . | 176 |
| 39.17.1 Exercise 2: The AI Bias and Fairness Challenge | 177 |
| 39.18 HR: The Biased Resume Screening Tool | 177 |
| 39.19 Finance: The Biased Credit Risk Model | 177 |
| 39.20 Supply Chain: The Biased Supplier Rating System | 177 |
| 39.21 Marketing: The Biased Customer Segmentation | 178 |
| 39.21.1 Exercise 3: The Over-Reliance Problem | 178 |
| 39.22 HR: The Over-Reliance on Turnover Analysis | 178 |
| 39.23 Finance: The Over-Reliance on Market Forecasting | 178 |
| 39.24 Supply Chain: The Over-Reliance on Demand Forecasting | 179 |
| 39.25 Responding to Colleague and Administrator Concerns | 179 |
| 39.25.1 Concern: “This undermines academic standards” | 179 |
| 39.25.2 Concern: “How do you know they’re learning anything?” | 179 |
| 39.25.3 Concern: “This doesn’t align with university academic integrity policies” | 180 |
| 39.25.4 Concern: “What if other lecturers don’t agree?” | 180 |
| 39.26 The Bigger Picture: AI Literacy as Graduate Capability | 180 |
| 39.26.1 What AI Literacy Means for Business Graduates (All Disciplines) | 180 |
| 39.27 A Final Ethical Consideration | 181 |
| 39.28 HR | 181 |
| 39.29 Finance | 182 |
| 39.30 Supply Chain | 182 |
| 39.31 Marketing | 182 |
| 39.32 Information Systems | 182 |

| | |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| 39.33Your Action Step | 182 |
|---------------------------------|-----|

| | |
|--|------------|
| 40 Process Over Product - Rethinking Assessment | 185 |
| 40.1 The Fundamental Question | 185 |
| 40.2 Why This Wasn't Possible Before | 186 |
| 40.3 Assessment Model 1: Simulated HR Consultation and Process Audit | 186 |
| 40.3.1 Overview | 186 |
| 40.3.2 Learning Objectives Assessed | 186 |
| 40.3.3 Assignment Structure | 186 |
| 40.3.4 The Process Audit Template | 187 |
| 40.3.5 What You Grade | 188 |
| 40.3.6 Why This Works | 189 |
| 40.4 Assessment Model 2: Evidence-Based Strategic Intervention Plan | 189 |
| 40.4.1 Overview | 189 |
| 40.4.2 Learning Objectives Assessed | 189 |
| 40.4.3 Assignment Structure | 189 |
| 40.4.4 Assessment Rubric | 190 |
| 40.4.5 Why This Works | 191 |
| 40.4.6 Example of Strong Student Work | 192 |
| 40.5 Assessment Model 3: Competency-Based Recruitment Portfolio | 192 |
| 40.5.1 Overview | 192 |
| 40.5.2 Learning Objectives Assessed | 192 |
| 40.5.3 Assignment Structure | 193 |
| 40.5.4 The Critical Override Exercise (Example) | 193 |
| 40.5.5 Assessment Rubric | 194 |
| 40.5.6 Why This Works | 195 |
| 40.6 The Common Thread: Process as Evidence | 195 |
| 40.7 Implementation Tips | 196 |
| 40.7.1 Start with One Model | 196 |
| 40.7.2 Provide Scaffolding | 196 |
| 40.7.3 Align with Professional Standards | 196 |
| 40.7.4 Use AI for Initial Review (Optional) | 196 |
| 40.8 Cross-Discipline Applications: Process-Based Assessment | 196 |
| 40.9 Marketing | 197 |
| 40.9.1 Model 1: Simulated Client Consultation and Process Audit | 197 |
| 40.9.2 Model 2: Evidence-Based Campaign Strategy Plan | 197 |
| 40.9.3 Model 3: Competency-Based Creative Portfolio Review | 197 |
| 40.10Accounting | 198 |
| 40.10.1 Model 1: Simulated Audit Consultation and Process Audit | 198 |
| 40.10.2 Model 2: Evidence-Based Financial Control Recommendations | 198 |
| 40.10.3 Model 3: Competency-Based Audit Planning Portfolio | 198 |
| 40.11Business Analytics | 199 |
| 40.11.1 Model 1: Simulated Stakeholder Data Consultation and Process Audit | 199 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| 40.11.2 Model 2: Evidence-Based Analytics Strategy Plan | 199 |
| 40.11.3 Model 3: Competency-Based Data Governance Portfolio | 200 |
| 40.12 Tourism & Hospitality | 200 |
| 40.12.1 Model 1: Simulated Guest Service Recovery and Process Audit | 200 |
| 40.12.2 Model 2: Evidence-Based Service Improvement Plan | 200 |
| 40.12.3 Model 3: Competency-Based Service Design Portfolio | 201 |
| 40.13 Information Systems | 201 |
| 40.13.1 Model 1: Simulated System Implementation Consultation and Process Audit | 201 |
| 40.13.2 Model 2: Evidence-Based Technology Strategy Plan | 202 |
| 40.13.3 Model 3: Competency-Based System Requirements Portfolio | 202 |
| 40.14 Management | 202 |
| 40.14.1 Model 1: Simulated Leadership Consultation and Process Audit | 202 |
| 40.14.2 Model 2: Evidence-Based Organisational Change Plan | 203 |
| 40.14.3 Model 3: Competency-Based Leadership Development Portfolio | 203 |
| 40.15 Adapting Process Assessment Across Disciplines | 203 |
| 40.15.1 Discipline-Specific Considerations | 203 |
| 40.15.2 Implementation Framework | 204 |
| 40.16 Your Action Step | 204 |
| 41 AI as Study Buddy - Self-Assessment Tool | 205 |
| 41.1 The Academic Integrity Challenge | 205 |
| 41.2 The Transparency Model | 205 |
| 41.2.1 The Psychology Behind It | 206 |
| 41.3 How It Works: A Step-by-Step Example | 206 |
| 41.3.1 Scenario: A Written HR Case Analysis Assignment | 206 |
| 41.4 Complete Worked Example | 206 |
| 41.4.1 Step 1: The Assignment Prompt | 206 |
| 41.4.2 Step 2: The Grading Rubric (Given to Students) | 207 |
| 41.4.3 Step 3: The AI Self-Assessment Prompt (Given to Students) | 208 |
| 41.5 What This Looks Like in Practice | 209 |
| 41.5.1 Student's First Draft (Excerpt) | 209 |
| 41.5.2 AI Feedback (Using the Prompt Above) | 210 |
| 41.6 The Impact on Learning | 212 |
| 41.7 What You Grade | 212 |
| 41.7.1 Grading Approach | 213 |
| 41.7.2 Red Flags for AI Misuse | 213 |
| 41.8 Variations and Adaptations | 213 |
| 41.8.1 Variation 1: Multiple Draft Checkpoints | 213 |
| 41.8.2 Variation 2: Peer Review + AI Review | 214 |
| 41.8.3 Variation 3: AI Critique Challenge | 214 |
| 41.9 Cross-Discipline Applications: Self-Assessment Transparency | 214 |
| 41.10 Marketing | 214 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| 41.10.1 Campaign Strategy Analysis Assignment | 214 |
| 41.11 Accounting | 215 |
| 41.11.1 Audit Risk Assessment Assignment | 215 |
| 41.12 Business Analytics | 217 |
| 41.12.1 Data-Driven Decision Analysis Assignment | 217 |
| 41.13 Tourism & Hospitality | 218 |
| 41.13.1 Service Recovery Strategy Assignment | 218 |
| 41.14 Information Systems | 219 |
| 41.14.1 System Requirements Analysis Assignment | 219 |
| 41.15 Management | 220 |
| 41.15.1 Organisational Change Strategy Assignment | 220 |
| 41.16 Adapting Self-Assessment Across Disciplines | 221 |
| 41.16.1 Discipline-Specific Considerations | 221 |
| 41.16.2 Implementation Tips | 221 |
| 41.17 Student-Facing Instructions | 221 |
| 41.18 Addressing Lecturer Concerns | 222 |
| 41.19 The Bigger Picture: Teaching AI Literacy | 223 |
| 41.20 Your Action Step | 223 |
| 42 Virtual Company Simulation (Future Horizon) | 225 |
| 42.1 The Big Idea | 225 |
| 42.2 Why This Matters | 225 |
| 42.3 The Progressive Implementation Model | 226 |
| 42.3.1 Level 1: Single Employee Persona (Master Prompt) | 226 |
| 42.3.2 Level 2: Multiple Employee Personas (Cast of Characters) | 226 |
| 42.3.3 Level 3: Persistent Context (Company Memory) | 226 |
| 42.3.4 Level 4: Dynamic Events (Evolving Scenarios) | 226 |
| 42.4 Level 1: Single Employee Persona (Master Prompt) | 226 |
| 42.4.1 The Master Prompt Template | 226 |
| 42.4.2 How Students Use This | 227 |
| 42.5 Level 2: Multiple Employee Personas (Cast of Characters) | 228 |
| 42.5.1 Scenario: The Performance Management Conflict | 228 |
| 42.5.2 Creating the Cast | 228 |
| 42.5.3 The Multi-Persona Assignment | 230 |
| 42.6 Level 3: Persistent Context (Company Memory) | 230 |
| 42.6.1 Technical Approach | 230 |
| 42.6.2 Sequential Assignment Example | 231 |
| 42.6.3 What This Teaches | 231 |
| 42.6.4 Example: Persistent Consequences | 231 |
| 42.7 Level 4: Dynamic Events (Evolving Scenarios) | 232 |
| 42.7.1 How It Works | 232 |
| 42.7.2 Why This Is Powerful | 233 |
| 42.7.3 Semester-Long Virtual Company Project | 233 |
| 42.8 Practical Implementation Guidance | 234 |
| 42.8.1 Starting Small | 234 |
| 42.8.2 Creating Consistent Personas | 234 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 42.8.3 | Technical Options | 234 |
| 42.8.4 | Assessment Approaches | 235 |
| 42.9 | Cross-Discipline Applications: Virtual Company Simulations . . . | 235 |
| 42.10 | Marketing | 236 |
| 42.10.1 | Level 1: Single Stakeholder Persona | 236 |
| 42.11 | Accounting | 236 |
| 42.11.1 | Level 2: Multiple Stakeholder Personas | 236 |
| 42.12 | Business Analytics | 237 |
| 42.12.1 | Level 3: Persistent Context | 237 |
| 42.13 | Tourism & Hospitality | 238 |
| 42.13.1 | Level 4: Dynamic Events | 238 |
| 42.14 | Information Systems | 239 |
| 42.14.1 | Multi-Level Integration | 239 |
| 42.15 | Management | 240 |
| 42.15.1 | Comprehensive Leadership Simulation | 240 |
| 42.16 | Adapting Virtual Companies Across Disciplines | 240 |
| 42.16.1 | Discipline-Specific Considerations | 240 |
| 42.16.2 | Implementation Tips by Discipline | 241 |
| 42.17 | Common Questions | 241 |
| 42.18 | The Vision: Business Education Transformed | 242 |
| 42.19 | Your Action Step | 242 |
| 43 | Designing an AI-Integrated Unit | 243 |
| 43.1 | Beyond Individual Assignments: Whole-Unit Design | 243 |
| 43.2 | The Backwards Design Approach | 243 |
| 43.2.1 | Step 1: Define Learning Outcomes (AI-Neutral) | 243 |
| 43.2.2 | Step 2: Design Assessments (How Will Students Demonstrate Mastery?) | 244 |
| 43.2.3 | Step 3: Map Learning Activities (How Will Students Prepare for Assessments?) | 244 |
| 43.3 | Complete 12-Week Unit Design Example | 245 |
| 43.3.1 | Week 1: Introduction to Conflict and Introduction to AI | 245 |
| 43.3.2 | Week 2: Conflict Theory and AI Exploration | 245 |
| 43.3.3 | Week 3: Communication Skills for Conflict | 246 |
| 43.3.4 | Week 4: Legal Framework and Procedural Fairness | 246 |
| 43.3.5 | Week 5: Investigation Skills | 246 |
| 43.3.6 | Week 6: Assessment 1 Due - Investigation Interview Simulation | 247 |
| 43.3.7 | Week 7: Feedback Week + Mediation Theory | 247 |
| 43.3.8 | Week 8: Facilitation Skills | 247 |
| 43.3.9 | Week 9: Cultural and Ethical Considerations | 248 |
| 43.3.10 | Week 10: Designing Interventions | 248 |
| 43.3.11 | Week 11: Assessment 2 Due - Conflict Resolution Portfolio | 249 |
| 43.3.12 | Week 12: Contemporary Issues and Research Essay Support | 249 |
| 43.3.13 | Week 13: Assessment 3 Due - Research Essay | 249 |

| | | |
|---------|--|-----|
| 43.4 | The Scaffolding Progression Model | 249 |
| 43.5 | Balancing AI and Non-AI Activities | 250 |
| 43.5.1 | This unit includes traditional elements: | 250 |
| 43.5.2 | The 60/40 rule: | 250 |
| 43.6 | Supporting Student AI Literacy Development | 251 |
| 43.6.1 | Week 1: What AI Is (and Isn't) | 251 |
| 43.6.2 | Week 4: Prompt Engineering | 251 |
| 43.6.3 | Week 7: Critical Evaluation | 251 |
| 43.6.4 | Week 9: Professional Ethics | 251 |
| 43.7 | Unit Outline Template (for Your Own Design) | 251 |
| 43.7.1 | UNIT INFORMATION | 251 |
| 43.7.2 | LEARNING OUTCOMES (AI-neutral) | 252 |
| 43.7.3 | ASSESSMENT SUMMARY | 252 |
| 43.7.4 | WEEKLY SCHEDULE | 252 |
| 43.7.5 | AI LITERACY PROGRESSION | 252 |
| 43.7.6 | BALANCE CHECK | 252 |
| 43.7.7 | STUDENT SUPPORT | 252 |
| 43.8 | Common Design Mistakes to Avoid | 253 |
| 43.8.1 | Mistake 1: "AI for AI's Sake" | 253 |
| 43.8.2 | Mistake 2: All or Nothing | 253 |
| 43.8.3 | Mistake 3: Assuming Technical Competence | 253 |
| 43.8.4 | Mistake 4: No Progression | 253 |
| 43.8.5 | Mistake 5: Ignoring Equity | 253 |
| 43.9 | Aligning Unit Design with Program Goals | 253 |
| 43.9.1 | Consider: | 253 |
| 43.10 | Communicating the Design to Students | 254 |
| 43.10.1 | First lecture (explain the approach): | 254 |
| 43.10.2 | In your unit outline (be explicit): | 254 |
| 43.11 | Evaluating Your AI-Integrated Unit | 254 |
| 43.11.1 | Student learning evidence: | 255 |
| 43.11.2 | Student feedback: | 255 |
| 43.11.3 | Your experience: | 255 |
| 43.11.4 | Iterate and refine based on evidence. | 255 |
| 43.12 | Cross-Discipline Unit Design Examples | 255 |
| 43.13 | Marketing | 255 |
| 43.13.1 | Unit: Digital Marketing Strategy and Analytics | 255 |
| 43.14 | Accounting | 256 |
| 43.14.1 | Unit: Advanced Audit and Assurance | 256 |
| 43.15 | Business Analytics | 257 |
| 43.15.1 | Unit: Strategic Business Intelligence | 257 |
| 43.16 | Tourism & Hospitality | 257 |
| 43.16.1 | Unit: Strategic Hospitality Management | 257 |
| 43.17 | Information Systems | 258 |
| 43.17.1 | Unit: Enterprise Systems Implementation | 258 |
| 43.18 | Management | 259 |
| 43.18.1 | Unit: Strategic Leadership and Change Management | 259 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 43.19 | Adapting Unit Design Principles Across Disciplines | 260 |
| 43.19.1 | Common Design Elements | 260 |
| 43.19.2 | Discipline-Specific Considerations | 260 |
| 43.20 | Your Action Step | 261 |
| 44 | From Static to Interactive - AI-Powered Activity Transformation | 263 |
| 44.1 | The Challenge: Static Documents Don't Engage | 263 |
| 44.2 | The Solution: AI-Generated Interactive HTML | 263 |
| 44.2.1 | What It Looks Like | 263 |
| 44.2.2 | Why HTML? | 264 |
| 44.3 | The Transformation Process | 264 |
| 44.3.1 | Step 1: Prepare Your Static Content | 264 |
| 44.3.2 | Step 2: Use AI to Generate Interactive HTML | 264 |
| 44.4 | Example Transformations | 265 |
| 44.4.1 | Before: Static Case Study | 265 |
| 44.4.2 | After: Interactive Simulation | 265 |
| 44.4.3 | Before: Worksheet | 265 |
| 44.4.4 | After: Interactive Form | 265 |
| 44.5 | Practical Examples by Discipline | 266 |
| 44.5.1 | HR Education Examples | 266 |
| 44.5.2 | Business & Marketing Examples | 266 |
| 44.5.3 | Accounting & Finance Examples | 266 |
| 44.5.4 | Management Examples | 266 |
| 44.5.5 | More Examples | 266 |
| 44.6 | Uploading to Blackboard | 267 |
| 44.6.1 | Simple Steps | 267 |
| 44.6.2 | Alternative: Embed Directly | 267 |
| 44.7 | Design Best Practices | 267 |
| 44.7.1 | Keep It Professional | 267 |
| 44.7.2 | Ensure Accessibility | 267 |
| 44.7.3 | Mobile Optimization | 267 |
| 44.8 | Getting Started Template | 268 |
| 44.8.1 | Quick Start Prompt | 268 |
| 44.8.2 | Advanced Features Prompt | 268 |
| 44.9 | Integration with Existing Activities | 268 |
| 44.9.1 | Activity Upgrade Path | 268 |
| 44.9.2 | Scaling Up | 269 |
| 44.10 | Success Stories | 269 |
| 44.10.1 | Case Study: Performance Management Unit | 269 |
| 44.10.2 | Case Study: HR Policy Compliance | 269 |
| 44.11 | Technical Tips | 269 |
| 44.11.1 | Testing Your HTML | 269 |
| 44.11.2 | Common Issues & Solutions | 269 |
| 44.12 | Measuring Success | 269 |
| 44.12.1 | Engagement Metrics | 269 |
| 44.12.2 | Learning Outcomes | 270 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|------------|
| 44.13 | Continuous Improvement | 270 |
| 44.13.1 | Student Feedback Loop | 270 |
| 44.13.2 | Technical Maintenance | 270 |
| 44.14 | Ready-to-Use Prompt Library | 270 |
| 44.14.1 | Basic Transformation | 270 |
| 44.14.2 | Scenario Simulation | 270 |
| 44.14.3 | Assessment Tool | 271 |
| 44.15 | Cross-Discipline Applications: Interactive Content Transformation | 271 |
| 44.16 | Marketing | 271 |
| 44.16.1 | Campaign Strategy Simulation | 271 |
| 44.17 | Accounting | 272 |
| 44.17.1 | Audit Planning Tool | 272 |
| 44.18 | Business Analytics | 272 |
| 44.18.1 | Data Visualization Dashboard Builder | 272 |
| 44.19 | Tourism & Hospitality | 273 |
| 44.19.1 | Service Recovery Scenario | 273 |
| 44.20 | Information Systems | 274 |
| 44.20.1 | System Requirements Workshop | 274 |
| 44.21 | Management | 275 |
| 44.21.1 | Organisational Change Simulation | 275 |
| 44.22 | Adapting Interactive Transformations Across Disciplines | 275 |
| 44.22.1 | Discipline-Specific Design Considerations | 275 |
| 44.22.2 | Technical Implementation Guidelines | 276 |
| 44.22.3 | Scaling and Maintenance | 276 |
| 44.23 | Next Steps | 276 |
| 45 | The Research Assistant (Postgraduate Focus) | 279 |
| 45.1 | AI in Research: Promise and Peril | 279 |
| 45.2 | The Core Principle: AI for Process, Human for Insight | 279 |
| 45.3 | Application 1: Literature Review | 280 |
| 45.3.1 | The Challenge | 280 |
| 45.3.2 | How AI Can Help (Appropriately) | 280 |
| 45.3.3 | How AI Can Be Misused | 281 |
| 45.3.4 | Teaching Students Appropriate Literature Review with AI | 282 |
| 45.4 | Application 2: Research Question Development | 282 |
| 45.4.1 | The Challenge | 282 |
| 45.4.2 | How AI Can Help (Appropriately) | 282 |
| 45.4.3 | How AI Can Be Misused | 283 |
| 45.5 | Application 3: Data Analysis (Qualitative Research) | 284 |
| 45.5.1 | The Challenge | 284 |
| 45.5.2 | How AI Can Help (Appropriately) | 284 |
| 45.5.3 | How AI Can Be Misused | 285 |
| 45.6 | Application 4: Thesis Writing | 285 |
| 45.6.1 | The Challenge | 285 |
| 45.6.2 | How AI Can Help (Appropriately) | 285 |
| 45.6.3 | How AI Can Be Misused | 286 |

| | | |
|----------|---|-----|
| 45.7 | Application 5: Research Proposal Development | 287 |
| 45.7.1 | Assignment: Research Proposal with AI Documentation | 287 |
| 45.8 | Teaching AI Literacy for Research | 288 |
| 45.8.1 | Principle 1: AI Accelerates Process, Humans Provide Insight | 288 |
| 45.8.2 | Principle 2: Always Verify | 288 |
| 45.8.3 | Principle 3: Use AI to Challenge Your Thinking | 289 |
| 45.9 | Supervising Research Students Using AI | 289 |
| 45.9.1 | As a Supervisor, You Should: | 289 |
| 45.10 | Red Flags for Over-Reliance on AI in Research | 290 |
| 45.11 | Sample Unit: Research Methods (Postgraduate) | 290 |
| 45.11.1 | Week 1: Introduction to Research and AI | 290 |
| 45.11.2 | Week 2: Literature Review Skills | 290 |
| 45.11.3 | Week 3: Research Question Development | 290 |
| 45.11.4 | Week 4: Qualitative Methods | 291 |
| 45.11.5 | Week 5: Qualitative Data Analysis | 291 |
| 45.11.6 | Week 6: Quantitative Methods | 291 |
| 45.11.7 | Week 7: Mixed Methods | 291 |
| 45.11.8 | Week 8: Research Ethics | 291 |
| 45.11.9 | Week 9-10: Proposal Development | 291 |
| 45.11.10 | Week 11: Presenting Research | 291 |
| 45.11.11 | Week 12: Final Proposal Due | 291 |
| 45.12 | Cross-Discipline Applications: Research Assistant Adaptations | 292 |
| 45.13 | Marketing | 292 |
| 45.13.1 | Literature Review Applications | 292 |
| 45.13.2 | Research Question Development | 292 |
| 45.13.3 | Data Analysis Applications | 293 |
| 45.14 | Accounting | 293 |
| 45.14.1 | Literature Review Applications | 293 |
| 45.14.2 | Research Question Development | 294 |
| 45.14.3 | Data Analysis Applications | 294 |
| 45.15 | Business Analytics | 295 |
| 45.15.1 | Literature Review Applications | 295 |
| 45.15.2 | Research Question Development | 295 |
| 45.15.3 | Data Analysis Applications | 296 |
| 45.16 | Tourism & Hospitality | 296 |
| 45.16.1 | Literature Review Applications | 296 |
| 45.16.2 | Research Question Development | 297 |
| 45.16.3 | Data Analysis Applications | 297 |
| 45.17 | Information Systems | 298 |
| 45.17.1 | Literature Review Applications | 298 |
| 45.17.2 | Research Question Development | 298 |
| 45.17.3 | Data Analysis Applications | 299 |
| 45.18 | Management | 299 |
| 45.18.1 | Literature Review Applications | 299 |
| 45.18.2 | Research Question Development | 300 |
| 45.18.3 | Data Analysis Applications | 300 |

| | | |
|-----------|---|------------|
| 45.19 | Adapting Research Assistant Principles Across Disciplines | 300 |
| 45.19.1 | Common Research Integrity Standards | 300 |
| 45.19.2 | Discipline-Specific AI Literacy | 301 |
| 45.19.3 | Postgraduate Assessment Design | 301 |
| 45.20 | Key Principle for Postgraduate AI Integration | 301 |
| 45.21 | Your Action Step | 302 |
| 46 | Conclusion: Where Do We Go From Here? | 303 |
| 46.1 | What You've Learned | 303 |
| 46.2 | The Question That Matters | 303 |
| 46.3 | Start With One Thing | 304 |
| 46.3.1 | Option 1: Try It Yourself (This Week) | 304 |
| 46.3.2 | Option 2: Student Demonstration (Next Class) | 304 |
| 46.3.3 | Option 3: Low-Stakes Practice Exercise (This Semester) | 305 |
| 46.3.4 | Option 4: Pilot Assessment (Next Semester) | 305 |
| 46.3.5 | Option 5: Full Unit Redesign (Next Academic Year) | 305 |
| 46.4 | Pick one. Not five. One. | 306 |
| 46.5 | What Success Looks Like | 306 |
| 46.5.1 | Short-Term Success (First Semester) | 306 |
| 46.5.2 | Medium-Term Success (Within 2-3 Semesters) | 306 |
| 46.5.3 | Long-Term Success (3+ Years) | 307 |
| 46.6 | Avoiding Common Pitfalls | 307 |
| 46.6.1 | Pitfall 1: Technology for Technology's Sake | 307 |
| 46.6.2 | Pitfall 2: Assuming Technical Competence | 307 |
| 46.6.3 | Pitfall 3: No Clear Assessment Criteria | 307 |
| 46.6.4 | Pitfall 4: Ignoring Equity | 308 |
| 46.6.5 | Pitfall 5: Blind Faith in AI Outputs | 308 |
| 46.7 | Building Community | 308 |
| 46.7.1 | Within Curtin: | 308 |
| 46.7.2 | Beyond Curtin: | 308 |
| 46.8 | The Bigger Picture: Transforming Business Education | 309 |
| 46.8.1 | Vision for Business Education with AI Integration | 309 |
| 46.9 | Your Legacy | 309 |
| 46.10 | Final Words | 310 |
| 46.11 | One Last Thing | 310 |
| 47 | About the Author | 313 |
| 48 | Colophon | 315 |
| | Appendices | 317 |
| A | Ready-to-Use Prompt Library | 317 |
| A.1 | How to Use This Appendix | 317 |
| A.2 | Section 1: Content Generation Prompts | 318 |

| | | |
|--------|--|-----|
| A.2.1 | 1.1 Case Study Generator | 318 |
| A.2.2 | 1.2 Behavioural Interview Question Generator | 318 |
| A.2.3 | 1.3 Policy Analysis Exercise Generator | 319 |
| A.2.4 | 1.4 Complex Scenario with Multiple Stakeholders | 319 |
| A.2.5 | 1.5 Data Analysis Scenario Generator | 320 |
| A.3 | Section 2: Conversation Simulation Prompts | 321 |
| A.3.1 | 2.1 Difficult Employee Performance Conversation | 321 |
| A.3.2 | 2.2 Union Representative in Bargaining | 321 |
| A.3.3 | 2.3 Employee Making Discrimination Complaint | 322 |
| A.3.4 | 2.4 Manager Resistant to HR Initiative | 323 |
| A.4 | Section 3: Assessment and Critique Prompts | 324 |
| A.4.1 | 3.1 Conversation Transcript Critique (for lecturers) | 324 |
| A.4.2 | 3.2 Written Assignment Critique Template | 325 |
| A.4.3 | 3.3 AI Output Evaluation Prompt (for students critiquing AI) | 326 |
| A.5 | Section 4: Student Self-Assessment Prompts | 327 |
| A.5.1 | 4.1 Draft Essay Self-Check | 327 |
| A.5.2 | 4.2 Conversation Practice Self-Evaluation | 328 |
| A.5.3 | 4.3 Theory Application Check | 328 |
| A.6 | Section 5: Ethical Analysis Prompts | 329 |
| A.6.1 | 5.1 Identifying AI Bias in HR Tools | 329 |
| A.6.2 | 5.2 Evaluating AI Policy Draft for Ethical Issues | 330 |
| A.6.3 | 5.3 Exploring AI Accountability Scenarios | 330 |
| A.7 | Section 6: Research and Postgraduate Prompts | 331 |
| A.7.1 | 6.1 Literature Search and Exploration | 332 |
| A.7.2 | 6.2 Research Question Refinement (Socratic Method) | 332 |
| A.7.3 | 6.3 Qualitative Data Preliminary Coding | 333 |
| A.7.4 | 6.4 Thesis Structure and Argumentation Check | 333 |
| A.7.5 | 6.5 Methodology Feasibility Check | 334 |
| A.7.6 | 6.6 Citation Verification Reminder (Not a Prompt—A Protocol) | 334 |
| A.7.7 | How to Use These Research Prompts | 335 |
| A.8 | How to Adapt These Prompts | 335 |
| A.9 | Testing Your Prompts | 336 |
| A.10 | Cross-Discipline Prompt Adaptations | 336 |
| A.11 | Marketing | 336 |
| A.11.1 | Content Generation Adaptations | 336 |
| A.11.2 | Conversation Simulation Adaptations | 337 |
| A.12 | Accounting | 338 |
| A.12.1 | Content Generation Adaptations | 338 |
| A.12.2 | Assessment and Critique Adaptations | 339 |
| A.13 | Business Analytics | 340 |
| A.13.1 | Content Generation Adaptations | 340 |
| A.13.2 | Conversation Simulation Adaptations | 341 |
| A.14 | Tourism & Hospitality | 341 |
| A.14.1 | Content Generation Adaptations | 341 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| A.14.2 Assessment and Critique Adaptations | 342 |
| A.15 Information Systems | 343 |
| A.15.1 Content Generation Adaptations | 343 |
| A.15.2 Conversation Simulation Adaptations | 344 |
| A.16 Management | 345 |
| A.16.1 Content Generation Adaptations | 345 |
| A.16.2 Assessment and Critique Adaptations | 346 |
| A.17 Adapting Prompts Across Disciplines | 346 |
| A.17.1 Core Adaptation Principles | 346 |
| A.17.2 Quality Assurance | 347 |
| A.18 Final Notes | 347 |
| B One-Hour Faculty Workshop Guide | 349 |
| B.1 Workshop Title | 349 |
| B.2 Target Audience | 349 |
| B.3 Workshop Goals | 349 |
| B.4 Pre-Workshop Preparation (15 minutes) | 349 |
| B.4.1 Materials Needed | 349 |
| B.4.2 Technical Setup | 350 |
| B.4.3 Room Setup | 350 |
| B.5 Workshop Agenda (60 minutes) | 350 |
| B.5.1 Segment 1: Opening and Context (10 minutes) | 350 |
| B.6 HR | 350 |
| B.7 Marketing | 350 |
| B.8 Management | 351 |
| B.9 Accounting & Finance | 351 |
| B.10 Supply Chain & Logistics | 351 |
| B.11 Information Systems | 351 |
| B.11.1 Segment 2: Live Demonstration (20 minutes) | 352 |
| B.12 HR | 352 |
| B.13 Marketing | 352 |
| B.14 Accounting | 353 |
| B.15 Management | 353 |
| B.15.1 Segment 3: Hands-On Practice (20 minutes) | 355 |
| B.15.2 Segment 4: Addressing Concerns and Next Steps (10 minutes) | 355 |
| B.16 Quick Start Guide (Handout Template) | 357 |
| B.16.1 QUICK START GUIDE: AI IN BUSINESS TEACHING | 357 |
| B.17 HR | 357 |
| B.18 Marketing | 357 |
| B.19 Accounting | 358 |
| B.20 Management | 358 |
| B.21 Post-Workshop Follow-Up | 358 |
| B.21.1 Within 1 Week: | 358 |
| B.21.2 Within 1 Month: | 359 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| B.21.3 End of Semester: | 359 |
| B.22 Variations for Different Workshop Formats | 359 |
| B.22.1 30-Minute Lightning Version | 359 |
| B.22.2 90-Minute Extended Version | 359 |
| B.22.3 Half-Day Workshop | 359 |
| B.23 Facilitation Tips | 360 |
| B.23.1 Managing Skepticism | 360 |
| B.23.2 Managing Enthusiasm | 360 |
| B.23.3 Managing Technical Anxiety | 360 |
| B.24 Key Messages to Reinforce Throughout | 360 |
| B.25 Success Indicators (How to Know the Workshop Worked) | 361 |
| B.26 Final Facilitation Note | 361 |
| C Alignment with Curtin University Learning Outcomes | 363 |
| C.1 Purpose of This Appendix | 363 |
| C.2 Curtin University Strategic Context | 363 |
| C.3 Business Programs at Curtin University | 364 |
| C.4 Learning Outcome Alignment Matrix | 364 |
| C.5 Core Learning Outcome 1: Apply Discipline-Specific Theory to Evidence-Based Practice | 365 |
| C.5.1 Curtin Expectation: | 365 |
| C.5.2 How AI Integration Supports This: | 365 |
| C.5.3 Evidence of Learning: | 365 |
| C.6 Core Learning Outcome 2: Knowledge of Relevant Legislative and Legal Rules | 366 |
| C.6.1 Curtin Expectation: | 366 |
| C.6.2 How AI Integration Supports This: | 366 |
| C.6.3 Evidence of Learning: | 366 |
| C.7 Core Learning Outcome 3: Demonstrate Effective Communication and Empathetic Practices | 367 |
| C.7.1 Curtin Expectation: | 367 |
| C.7.2 How AI Integration Supports This: | 367 |
| C.7.3 Evidence of Learning: | 367 |
| C.8 Core Learning Outcome 4: Apply Professional Skills in an Ethical Manner | 368 |
| C.8.1 Curtin Expectation: | 368 |
| C.8.2 How AI Integration Supports This: | 368 |
| C.8.3 Evidence of Learning: | 368 |
| C.9 Core Learning Outcome 5: Utilise Critical Thinking Skills to Evaluate and Integrate Information | 369 |
| C.9.1 Curtin Expectation: | 369 |
| C.9.2 How AI Integration Supports This: | 369 |
| C.9.3 Evidence of Learning: | 369 |
| C.10 Core Learning Outcome 6: Ability for Self-Directed Learning and Reflective Practice | 369 |
| C.10.1 Curtin Expectation: | 369 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| C.10.2 How AI Integration Supports This: | 370 |
| C.10.3 Evidence of Learning: | 370 |
| C.11 Core Learning Outcome 7: Demonstrate Technological Proficiency in HR Management Contexts | 370 |
| C.11.1 Curtin Expectation: | 370 |
| C.11.2 How AI Integration Supports This: | 370 |
| C.11.3 Evidence of Learning: | 371 |
| C.12 Core Learning Outcome 8: Resolve Issues in the Workplace . . . | 371 |
| C.12.1 Curtin Expectation: | 371 |
| C.12.2 How AI Integration Supports This: | 371 |
| C.12.3 Evidence of Learning: | 372 |
| C.13 Core Learning Outcome 9: Recruit Employees and Improve Indi- vidual and Team Performance | 372 |
| C.13.1 Curtin Expectation: | 372 |
| C.13.2 How AI Integration Supports This: | 372 |
| C.13.3 Evidence of Learning: | 373 |
| C.14 Alignment with Professional Career Outcomes | 373 |
| C.15 HR Careers | 373 |
| C.15.1 Human Resources Officer/Consultant | 373 |
| C.15.2 Recruitment Consultant | 373 |
| C.15.3 Industrial Relations Officer/Consultant | 373 |
| C.16 Business & Marketing Careers | 374 |
| C.16.1 Marketing Manager/Consultant | 374 |
| C.16.2 Customer Experience Manager | 374 |
| C.17 Accounting & Finance Careers | 374 |
| C.17.1 Auditor/Financial Analyst | 374 |
| C.17.2 Financial Advisor/Planner | 374 |
| C.18 Management & Organisational Studies Careers | 374 |
| C.18.1 Operations Manager/Consultant | 374 |
| C.18.2 Change Management Specialist | 375 |
| C.19 Supply Chain & Logistics Careers | 375 |
| C.19.1 Supply Chain Manager | 375 |
| C.19.2 Logistics Consultant | 375 |
| C.20 Information Systems Careers | 375 |
| C.20.1 IT Project Manager | 375 |
| C.20.2 Systems Analyst | 375 |
| C.21 Addressing Potential Institutional Concerns | 376 |
| C.21.1 Concern: “Does AI integration compromise academic stan- dards?” | 376 |
| C.21.2 Concern: “How does this align with academic integrity policies?” | 376 |
| C.21.3 Concern: “What evidence supports this pedagogical ap- proach?” | 376 |
| C.22 Implementation Recommendations for Curtin Business Programs | 377 |
| C.22.1 Short-Term (Current Semester) | 377 |
| C.22.2 Medium-Term (Next Academic Year) | 377 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| C.22.3 Long-Term (2-3 Years) | 377 |
| C.23 Alignment with Curtin University Strategic Priorities | 377 |
| C.24 Conclusion | 378 |
| C.25 For Further Discussion | 378 |
| D Advanced Prompt Engineering for Business Education | 381 |
| D.1 Why This Appendix Exists | 381 |
| D.2 Prompt Structure Fundamentals | 381 |
| D.2.1 The Anatomy of an Effective Prompt | 381 |
| D.3 Context Management Techniques | 382 |
| D.3.1 Maintaining Conversation History | 382 |
| D.3.2 Setting Scenario Parameters | 383 |
| D.4 Persona Control Strategies | 383 |
| D.4.1 Consistent HR Professional Persona | 383 |
| D.4.2 Multiple Perspective Analysis | 383 |
| D.5 Advanced Prompting Techniques | 384 |
| D.5.1 Chain-of-Thought for HR Scenarios | 384 |
| D.5.2 Few-Shot Learning Examples | 384 |
| D.6 Discipline-Specific Prompting Patterns | 385 |
| D.6.1 Discipline-Appropriate Compliance Integration | 385 |
| D.6.2 Ethical Framework Integration | 386 |
| D.7 Output Control and Formatting | 386 |
| D.7.1 Structured Response Templates | 386 |
| D.7.2 Response Quality Control | 387 |
| D.8 Troubleshooting Common Issues | 388 |
| D.8.1 AI Going Off-Topic | 388 |
| D.8.2 Inconsistent Responses | 388 |
| D.8.3 Inappropriate Content Generation | 388 |
| D.9 Educational Applications | 389 |
| D.9.1 Scaffolding Complexity | 389 |
| D.9.2 Assessment Design Support | 389 |
| D.10 Putting It All Together | 390 |
| D.10.1 Master Prompt Template | 390 |
| D.10.2 Quick Reference Checklist | 391 |
| D.11 Integration with Main Chapters | 391 |
| D.11.1 Chapter Cross-Reference | 391 |
| D.11.2 Progressive Learning Path | 391 |
| D.12 Final Thoughts | 391 |

Chapter 1

About This Booklet

This booklet is designed for business lecturers across all disciplines who want to enhance their teaching with Artificial Intelligence but don't consider themselves "tech people."

You won't need to code, install complex software, or understand how AI works technically. What you will learn is how to use simple, plain-language instructions (called "prompts") to create powerful learning experiences for your students.

1.1 Who This Is For

- Business lecturers at Curtin University teaching undergraduate or post-graduate students
- Academics in business, marketing, management, tourism, accounting, economics, information systems, and supply chain
- Unit coordinators exploring AI integration aligned with learning outcomes
- Research supervisors supporting business students
- Anyone curious about practical, non-technical AI applications in business education

1.1.1 Discipline-Specific Pathways

This booklet is designed for multiple business disciplines. While the core principles and techniques are universal, examples and prompts are tailored to your field:

Chapter 2

Business & Marketing

Examples include market analysis, customer behaviour modeling, campaign strategy, brand positioning, and competitive intelligence simulations.

Chapter 3

Management & Organisation Studies

Examples include organisational design, change management, team dynamics, leadership scenarios, and process improvement workflows.

Chapter 4

Human Resources

Examples include recruitment workflows, performance management scenarios, employee relations simulations, talent development, and organisational behaviour case studies.

Chapter 5

Tourism & Hospitality

Examples include destination marketing, customer experience design, revenue management, tourism planning, and hospitality crisis scenarios.

Chapter 6

Supply Chain & Logistics

Examples include demand forecasting, inventory optimization, supplier negotiations, network design, and supply chain risk scenarios.

Chapter 7

Information Systems

Examples include systems analysis, project management, IT governance, requirements gathering, and technology implementation planning.

Chapter 8

Accounting & Finance

Examples include financial analysis, audit workflows, budget management, taxation scenarios, and financial reporting simulations.

Chapter 9

Economics

Examples include economic modeling, policy analysis, market equilibrium scenarios, microeconomic analysis, and behavioural economics simulations.

9.1 What You Won't Find Here

- Technical AI theory or computer science concepts
- Coding or programming requirements
- Abstract discussions about AI's future
- Complex software installation guides
- “One size fits all” solutions

9.2 What You Will Find Here

- **Concrete examples:** Every chapter includes ready-to-use prompts and scenarios tailored to multiple business disciplines
 - **Practical guidance:** Step-by-step implementation for busy lecturers
 - **Real pedagogical value:** AI applications directly support existing learning outcomes across business programs
 - **Honest assessment:** What AI does well, what it doesn't, and what requires human judgment
 - **Ethical frameworks:** How to integrate AI responsibly and teach students to do the same in professional practice
-

Chapter 10

How to Use This Booklet

10.1 If you're completely new to AI:

Start with **Chapter 1** (motivation) and **Chapter 2** (your first AI conversation). Work through the basics before exploring advanced applications.

10.2 If you want to implement AI in your teaching:

Read **Chapter 3** (your first steps) for a practical implementation plan. Then move to **Chapter 4** (six essential techniques) and pick one to try immediately. Refer to **Appendix A** for copy-paste prompts.

10.3 If you're designing assessments:

Read **Chapter 8** (process-based assessment models) and **Chapter 10** (complete unit design). Use these frameworks to redesign existing assignments.

10.4 If you teach postgraduate students:

Focus on **Chapter 11** (AI as research assistant) for guidance on appropriate AI use in research contexts.

10.5 If you're presenting to colleagues:

Use **Appendix B** (one-hour faculty workshop guide) as a facilitation template.

10.6 If you need institutional justification:

Refer to **Appendix C** (alignment with Curtin learning outcomes) to demonstrate how AI integration supports existing educational goals.

Chapter 11

The Core Philosophy

Three principles underpin everything in this booklet:

1. AI as Scaffolding, Not Replacement

You are the expert educator. AI is a tool that helps you scale what you already know works—personalised practice, immediate feedback, realistic simulations. AI builds the framework quickly; you ensure it's pedagogically sound and academically rigorous.

How this applies to your discipline:

Chapter 12

Business & Marketing

AI generates competitive analysis frameworks and customer segmentation scenarios. You validate the business logic, ensure market assumptions are sound, and teach students to question data sources and market trends.

Chapter 13

Management

AI creates organisational scenarios and change management workflows. You ensure they reflect real organisational complexity, teach students about stakeholder dynamics, and guide reflection on ethical leadership implications.

Chapter 14

Human Resources

AI generates candidate profiles and HR scenarios. You ensure they reflect realistic workplace situations, teach students about bias in hiring, and guide ethical decision-making about employee relations.

Chapter 15

Tourism & Hospitality

AI creates customer journey scenarios and service recovery simulations. You ensure they reflect authentic tourism contexts, teach cultural sensitivity, and guide experience design thinking.

Chapter 16

Supply Chain

AI generates demand forecasts and logistics scenarios. You validate the economic logic, teach supply chain trade-offs, and guide systems thinking about global complexity.

Chapter 17

Information Systems

AI generates system requirements and IT scenarios. You ensure technical feasibility, teach about legacy system constraints, and guide project management realities.

Chapter 18

Accounting & Finance

AI generates financial scenarios and compliance workflows. You ensure accuracy, teach professional standards, and guide ethical judgment in ambiguous situations.

Chapter 19

Economics

AI generates economic scenarios and policy simulations. You ensure theoretical soundness, teach empirical rigor, and guide students to understand limitations of models.

2. Transparency Over Prohibition

Rather than trying to prevent AI use (impossible and counterproductive), we teach students to use AI openly, critically, and ethically. This prepares them for professional practice where AI tools are standard across all business disciplines.

3. Start Small, Scale Gradually

You don't need to revolutionize your entire curriculum overnight. Start with one prompt, one assignment, one semester. Build confidence and capability progressively.

Chapter 20

Acknowledgments

This booklet synthesizes ideas from multiple sources:

- Prompt engineering techniques adapted for professional education contexts
- Curtin University program information and learning outcomes
- Pedagogical frameworks from experiential learning, reflective practice, and authentic assessment
- Professional practice standards and ethical guidelines across business disciplines
- Emerging research on AI in higher education

The goal is not to be cutting-edge or technically impressive. The goal is to help business educators do their work better—prepare confident, competent, ethical professionals for complex workplaces.

Chapter 21

Important Notes

21.1 Technology Changes Rapidly

AI tools evolve quickly. Specific platform names (ChatGPT, Claude, etc.) and capabilities described here reflect the state of technology in early 2025. The principles and pedagogical approaches remain relevant even as specific tools change.

21.2 Context Matters

This booklet was developed for Curtin University's business programs. If you're at a different institution or teaching a different discipline, you'll need to adapt examples, learning outcomes, and institutional references. The frameworks are transferable; the specifics may not be.

21.3 This Is a Starting Point

Consider this booklet a foundation, not a complete solution. You'll discover what works for your students, your teaching style, and your context through experimentation. The appendices provide templates you can adapt and build upon.

Chapter 22

Getting Help and Providing Feedback

As you implement ideas from this booklet, you may have questions, encounter challenges, or discover innovative applications we didn't consider.

For Curtin staff: - Contact your Faculty Teaching and Learning team for pedagogical support - Consult with IT Services for technical access and troubleshooting - Connect with colleagues who are experimenting with AI integration - Consider forming a learning community around AI-enhanced teaching

For others: - Adapt frameworks to your institutional context - Share successes and failures with your teaching and learning community - Contribute to the growing body of practice around AI in education

Chapter 23

A Personal Note to Readers

If you're feeling skeptical about AI in education, that's healthy. Technology is not inherently good or bad—it's how we use it that matters.

If you're worried this is too technical, I promise it's not. If you can write an email, you can write an AI prompt.

If you're concerned about losing control of your teaching, you won't. You'll gain new capabilities while maintaining your pedagogical judgment and professional expertise.

The goal of this booklet is simple: **by the end, you should feel excited and equipped to try one new thing in your next class.**

That's it. One simulation. One new assessment approach. One conversation where a student gets to practice being a business professional in a safe environment before they face real workplace challenges.

Because ultimately, that's what we're here for.

Let's begin.

Next: Table of Contents

Chapter 24

Table of Contents

Chapter 25

Part 1: Foundation - Understanding AI for Business Education

Chapter 1: Introduction - Why AI Matters for Business Education

..... 1 - The Problem We're Solving - The Flight Simulator Concept -
What Makes This Different from Traditional Teaching - Three Core Principles
of This Approach

Chapter 2: Getting Started - Your First AI Conversation 15

- Accessing an AI Tool (Step-by-Step) - Understanding Prompts - The Anatomy
of a Good Prompt - Practice Exercise: Your Turn - Troubleshooting Common
Issues

Chapter 3: Your First Steps - A Practical Implementation Guide

..... 28 - Phase 1: Personal Experimentation - Phase 2: Low-Stakes
Student Introduction - Phase 3: Pilot Assessment - Phase 4: Gather Feedback
and Iterate - Phase 5: Expand and Integrate

Chapter 26

Part 2: Core Techniques - The Teaching Toolkit

Chapter 4: Six Essential Prompt Techniques for Business Teaching

..... 45 - Technique 1: Reverse Prompting (for Scoping and Policy Design)
- Technique 2: Pros and Cons (for Decision Making) - Technique 3: Stepwise
Chain of Thought (for Process Management) - Technique 4: Role Play (for
Skill Building) - Technique 5: Debating (for Strategic and Ethical Analysis) -
Technique 6: Formative Assessment Generator (for Practice and Mastery) - How
to Choose Which Technique to Use - Combining Techniques

Chapter 27

Part 3: Practical Applications - What You Can Do Tomorrow

| | |
|---|-----|
| Chapter 5: The Flight Simulator - Conversation Simulations | |
| 69 - The Three-Phase System (Setup, Simulation, Debrief) - Complete Worked Example: Professional Client Meeting - Adapting This for Different Business Topics - How to Use This as an Assessment - Common Questions and Answers | |
| Chapter 6: AI as Study Buddy - Self-Assessment Tool | 95 |
| - The Academic Integrity Challenge - The Transparency Model - Complete Worked Example (Assignment → Rubric → Self-Assessment) - Variations and Adaptations - Teaching AI Literacy | |
| Chapter 7: The Ethics & Integrity Question | 112 |
| - Reframing the Question (Prevention vs. Preparation) - The Three-Part Framework for Ethical AI Use - Student-Facing Language: Setting Expectations - Designing “Integrity-Resistant” Assignments - Red Flags for AI Misuse (And How to Address Them) - Teaching AI Ethics Through Business Scenarios | |

Chapter 28

Part 4: Assessment Revolution - Rethinking How We Evaluate

| | |
|--|--|
| Chapter 8: Process Over Product - Rethinking Assessment | |
| 139 - The Fundamental Question (What Are We Really Assessing?) - Assessment Model 1: Simulated Business Consultation and Process Audit - Assessment Model 2: Evidence-Based Strategic Intervention Plan - Assessment Model 3: Competency-Based Professional Portfolio - The Common Thread: Process as Evidence | |
| Chapter 9: Virtual Company Simulation (Future Horizon) | |
| 166 - Level 1: Single Stakeholder Persona (Master Prompt) - Level 2: Multiple Stakeholder Personas (Cast of Characters) - Level 3: Persistent Context (Company Memory) - Level 4: Dynamic Events (Evolving Scenarios) - Semester-Long Virtual Company Project - Practical Implementation Guidance | |

Chapter 29

Part 5: Advanced Applications - Going Deeper

Chapter 10: Designing an AI-Integrated Unit 192 - Beyond Individual Assignments: Whole-Unit Design - The Backwards Design Approach - Complete 12-Week Unit Design Example - The Scaffolding Progression Model - Balancing AI and Non-AI Activities - Supporting Student AI Literacy Development - Common Design Mistakes to Avoid

Chapter 11: The Research Assistant (Postgraduate Focus) 219 - AI in Research: Promise and Peril - The Core Principle: AI for Process, Human for Insight - Application 1: Literature Review - Application 2: Research Question Development - Application 3: Data Analysis (Qualitative Research) - Application 4: Thesis Writing - Application 5: Research Proposal Development - Teaching AI Literacy for Research - Supervising Research Students Using AI

Chapter 30

Appendices - Ready-to-Use Resources

| | | |
|---|-----|---|
| Appendix A: Ready-to-Use Prompt Library | 246 | - Section 1: Content Generation Prompts (5 prompts) - Section 2: Conversation Simulation Prompts (4 prompts) - Section 3: Assessment and Critique Prompts (3 prompts) - Section 4: Student Self-Assessment Prompts (3 prompts) - Section 5: Ethical Analysis Prompts (3 prompts) - How to Adapt These Prompts - Testing Your Prompts |
| Appendix B: One-Hour Faculty Workshop Guide | 269 | - Pre-Workshop Preparation - Workshop Agenda (60 minutes) - Quick Start Guide (Handout Template) - Post-Workshop Follow-Up - Variations for Different Workshop Formats - Facilitation Tips - Success Indicators |
| Appendix C: Alignment with Curtin University Learning Outcomes | 290 | - Curtin University Strategic Context - Business Program Overview - Learning Outcome Alignment Matrix (9 Core Outcomes) - Alignment with Professional Career Outcomes - Addressing Potential Institutional Concerns - Implementation Recommendations for Curtin Business Programs - Alignment with Curtin University Strategic Priorities |
| Conclusion: Where Do We Go From Here? | 310 | |

Chapter 31

List of Figures and Tables

31.1 Figures

- Figure 1: The Three-Phase Conversation Simulation System (Chapter 5)
- Figure 2: AI Integration Progression Model (Chapter 10)
- Figure 3: Research AI Use Framework (Chapter 11)

31.2 Tables

- Table 1: Technique Selection Guide (Chapter 4)
 - Table 2: Assessment Model Comparison (Chapter 8)
 - Table 3: Weekly AI Complexity Progression (Chapter 10)
 - Table 4: Learning Outcome Alignment Matrix (Appendix C)
-

Chapter 32

Quick Reference Guides

32.1 For the Busy Lecturer (Where to Start)

1. **Never used AI before?** → Chapter 2 (15 minutes)
2. **Want to try something today?** → Chapter 4 + Appendix A (30 minutes)
3. **Planning next semester?** → Chapter 10 (60 minutes)
4. **Facing assessment redesign?** → Chapter 8 (45 minutes)
5. **Need to convince colleagues?** → Appendix B + Appendix C (30 minutes)

32.2 For Students (If You Share This Resource)

- Chapter 2: Learn how to use AI tools
- Chapter 4: Six techniques for better learning
- Chapter 6: Using AI for self-assessment
- Chapter 7: Using AI ethically and responsibly
- Chapter 11: AI as research assistant (postgraduate)

Let's begin with Chapter 1.

Chapter 33

Introduction - Why AI Matters for Business Education

33.1 Welcome to the Future of Business Teaching

If you're reading this, you might be feeling a mix of curiosity and apprehension about Artificial Intelligence. Perhaps you've heard colleagues mention ChatGPT, or you've seen headlines about AI transforming education. Maybe you're wondering if this is just another passing tech trend, or if it's something you actually need to pay attention to.

Here's the truth: **AI is not here to replace you as an educator. It's here to give you superpowers.**

This booklet is written specifically for business lecturers across all disciplines who want to enhance their teaching but don't consider themselves "tech people." You won't need to code, install complex software, or understand how AI actually works under the hood. What you will learn is how to use simple, plain-language instructions (called "prompts") to create powerful learning experiences for your students.

33.2 The Problem We're Solving

As a business educator, you face a persistent challenge: **how do you prepare students for the messy, high-stakes reality of professional business work when your classroom is safe, controlled, and hypothetical?**

The specific challenge depends on your discipline. Here are just a few examples:

33.3 Business & Marketing

You can teach marketing frameworks and case studies, but you can't easily let students practice pitching to demanding clients, responding to hostile customer feedback, or navigating real-time market changes. You can't create 30 different competitive scenarios where market conditions shift unexpectedly.

33.4 Management

You can teach organisational theory and change management models, but you can't easily let students navigate complex team conflicts, make decisions with incomplete information, or experience the consequences of poor delegation in real time. You can't give them multiple practice attempts at handling difficult conversations with stakeholders.

33.5 Human Resources

You can teach HR processes and employment law, but you can't easily let students conduct recruitment interviews with difficult candidates, handle sensitive employee relations scenarios, or navigate discrimination claims. You can't scale practice in complex interpersonal situations to all students.

33.6 Tourism & Hospitality

You can teach customer service theory and hospitality principles, but you can't easily let students handle demanding guests, manage service recovery in real scenarios, or navigate cultural differences in hospitality contexts. You can't create dozens of authentic customer interaction scenarios.

33.7 Supply Chain & Logistics

You can teach supply chain theory and optimization models, but you can't easily let students experience demand disruptions, supplier failures, or make real-time logistics decisions with uncertain information. You can't scale practice in crisis management across complex networks.

33.8 Information Systems

You can teach systems analysis and project management methodology, but you can't easily let students elicit requirements from difficult stakeholders, manage scope creep in projects, or navigate technical trade-offs under pressure. You can't give them safe practice with implementation challenges.

33.9 Accounting & Finance

You can teach accounting principles and financial analysis, but you can't easily let students audit complex financial statements with errors, conduct forensic analysis, or navigate ambiguous accounting treatments. You can't let them make and learn from valuation mistakes at scale.

33.10 Economics

You can teach economic theory and modeling, but you can't easily let students work with real market volatility, make predictions and test them, or navigate policy trade-offs with competing stakeholder interests. You can't simulate historical scenarios or generate synthetic economic data at scale.

The common challenge across all these disciplines: You can't easily give every student practice in high-stakes, complex, realistic scenarios with immediate feedback and the freedom to fail safely.

Until now.

33.11 The Flight Simulator Concept

Think about how pilots are trained. They don't learn to handle engine failure during a storm by reading a textbook. They don't practice emergency landings by watching videos. They use **flight simulators**—sophisticated environments where they can crash the plane, make terrible decisions, experience rare scenarios, and learn from catastrophic failures without anyone getting hurt.

That's what AI can do for business education.

AI conversation tools can create a **professional practice simulator** where your students can practice in their field:

33.12 Business & Marketing

- Pitch products to skeptical buyers and learn from objections
- Practice customer service recovery in real-time conversations
- Navigate negotiations where the client has competing priorities
- Make strategic marketing decisions and see market feedback

33.13 Management

- Conduct difficult performance management conversations
- Navigate team conflicts with multiple stakeholder perspectives
- Make delegation decisions and experience consequences
- Handle change management with resistant employees

33.14 Human Resources

- Conduct recruitment interviews and evaluate candidate fit
- Handle sensitive employee relations and discrimination scenarios
- Navigate termination conversations with legal and emotional complexity
- Practice benefits negotiation and compensation discussions

33.15 Tourism & Hospitality

- Handle demanding guests and service recovery scenarios
- Navigate cultural differences in customer interactions
- Make revenue management decisions under pressure
- Practice crisis management in hospitality contexts

33.16 Supply Chain & Logistics

- Experience demand disruptions and make real-time adjustments
- Navigate supplier negotiations with cost and quality trade-offs
- Make inventory decisions with uncertain information
- Manage network disruptions and logistics crises

33.17 Information Systems

- Elicit requirements from stakeholders with conflicting needs
- Navigate scope creep and project management challenges
- Make technical decisions under time and budget constraints
- Handle implementation problems and stakeholder resistance

33.18 Accounting & Finance

- Audit complex financial statements and find errors
- Make valuation decisions with ambiguous information
- Navigate accounting treatment dilemmas
- Conduct forensic analysis and uncover fraud indicators

33.19 Economics

- Make policy recommendations with competing stakeholder interests
- Test economic predictions and learn from market feedback
- Navigate trade-offs between economic models
- Analyse economic scenarios and justify recommendations

And here's the remarkable part: **after the simulation, the AI can act as an expert supervisor**, reviewing the transcript of what happened and providing detailed critique based on discipline-specific theory, professional standards, and ethical principles.

33.20 What Makes This Different from Traditional Teaching?

Traditional business education often focuses on **product**—the final answer, the correct calculation, the right theoretical framework. Students write essays, complete exams, and submit reports that demonstrate they *know* things.

But professional business work is about **process**—the methodology of how you analyse financial data, the approach you take in strategic planning, the steps you follow to ensure market research validity, the communication style you use to negotiate deals.

AI allows us to assess and teach process, not just product.

Here's what this means in your discipline:

33.21 Business & Marketing

Traditional: “Define the four Ps of marketing” (product knowledge) **Process-focused:** “Conduct a customer negotiation. Did you identify customer needs before proposing solutions? Did you use evidence to support your positioning?”

33.22 Management

Traditional: “Explain change management models” (knowledge recall) **Process-focused:** “You're facing team resistance to change. How do you diagnose the source? How do you engage stakeholders? What's your communication strategy?”

33.23 Human Resources

Traditional: “List the steps in recruitment” (procedural knowledge) **Process-focused:** “Conduct an interview and evaluate fit. How did you probe beyond surface answers? Did you identify cultural alignment? How did you avoid bias?”

33.24 Tourism & Hospitality

Traditional: “Describe service recovery principles” (theoretical knowledge) **Process-focused:** “A guest is threatening to leave due to service failure. How do you listen? What do you offer? How do you rebuild trust?”

33.25 Supply Chain & Logistics

Traditional: “Calculate EOQ and safety stock” (mathematical knowledge)

Process-focused: “Your supplier just failed. Walk me through your decision-making. What trade-offs did you consider? How did you communicate with stakeholders?”

33.26 Information Systems

Traditional: “Explain the SDLC” (methodological knowledge)

Process-focused: “Elicit requirements from a demanding stakeholder. Did you ask clarifying questions? Did you document trade-offs? How did you manage scope creep?”

33.27 Accounting & Finance

Traditional: “Apply the going concern principle” (rules-based knowledge)

Process-focused: “Audit this financial statement. What red flags did you identify? How did you investigate? What judgment calls did you make?”

33.28 Economics

Traditional: “Define elasticity of demand” (theoretical knowledge)

Process-focused: “Recommend a policy using economic analysis. How did you weight competing models? What assumptions did you question? How did you address uncertainty?”

This shift—from testing knowledge recall to evaluating applied professional methodology—is transformational for business education.

33.29 Three Core Principles of This Approach

As you read through this booklet and begin experimenting with AI in your teaching, keep these three principles in mind:

33.29.1 1. AI as Scaffolding, Not Replacement

AI is like a construction crew that can quickly build the framework for complex learning scenarios. But your role as the educator is irreplaceable: you design the learning objectives, you set the ethical boundaries, you guide students to inspect and refine their work, and you ensure the final structure is robust and professionally sound.

Examples of how this works across disciplines:

33.30 Business & Marketing

AI generates customer objections and competitive scenarios. You ensure the scenarios reflect realistic market conditions, teach students to validate market assumptions, and guide them to question data sources and competitive intelligence quality.

33.31 Management

AI creates team conflict scenarios and organisational situations. You ensure they reflect real organisational complexity, teach political awareness, and guide ethical decision-making about stakeholder management.

33.32 Human Resources

AI generates candidates and employee scenarios. You ensure realistic workplace situations, teach about unconscious bias, and guide ethical judgment in sensitive situations.

33.33 Tourism & Hospitality

AI creates demanding guests and service scenarios. You ensure cultural authenticity, teach service excellence principles, and guide professional judgment about when to escalate.

33.34 Supply Chain & Logistics

AI generates demand shocks and logistics problems. You validate the economic realism, teach about supply chain strategy, and guide systems thinking about complex trade-offs.

33.35 Information Systems

AI elicits requirements and generates IT scenarios. You ensure technical feasibility, teach about legacy constraints, and guide realistic project management.

33.36 Accounting & Finance

AI generates financial statements and scenarios. You ensure accounting accuracy, teach professional standards, and guide ethical judgment in ambiguous situations.

33.37 Economics

AI generates economic scenarios and policy situations. You ensure theoretical soundness, teach empirical rigor, and guide understanding of model limitations.

33.37.1 2. Transparency Over Prohibition

Many educators worry about students using AI to cheat. This booklet takes the opposite approach: **give students the AI tools, teach them to use AI ethically, and grade them on their ability to critically evaluate and improve AI outputs.**

In the real world, professionals across all business disciplines will use AI tools:

33.38 Business & Marketing

Marketing professionals use AI for market analysis and competitive intelligence. Our job is to teach students to validate AI-generated insights, question assumptions, and maintain ethical judgment about data usage.

33.39 Management

Managers use AI for organisational analysis and decision support. Our job is to teach students to recognize biases in AI recommendations, involve human stakeholders, and maintain accountability.

33.40 Human Resources

HR professionals use AI for recruitment, scheduling, and employee analytics. Our job is to teach students to identify bias, maintain privacy, and ensure fair and legal practices.

33.41 Tourism & Hospitality

Hospitality professionals use AI for revenue management and customer analytics. Our job is to teach students to balance automation with personalisation and maintain service quality.

33.42 Supply Chain & Logistics

Supply chain professionals use AI for forecasting and optimization. Our job is to teach students to validate AI recommendations against real constraints and maintain supply chain resilience.

33.43 Information Systems

IT professionals use AI for code generation, systems analysis, and automation. Our job is to teach students to review AI outputs, maintain security and quality, and understand when to override automation.

33.44 Accounting & Finance

Finance professionals use AI for analysis, forecasting, and risk assessment. Our job is to teach students to validate AI analysis, maintain professional skepticism, and ensure compliance.

33.45 Economics

Economists use AI for modeling and analysis. Our job is to teach students to validate assumptions, understand model limitations, and maintain rigor in economic reasoning.

Our job isn't to prevent AI use—it's to ensure students can use AI tools responsibly, identify their limitations, and maintain human judgment on ethical, legal, and disciplinary-specific matters.

33.45.1 3. Start Simple, Scale Gradually

You don't need to revolutionize your entire curriculum tomorrow. This booklet will show you how to start with a single prompt, try one simulation exercise, or enhance one assessment. Each chapter builds progressively, so you can adopt techniques at your own pace.

33.46 What You'll Learn in This Booklet

Part 1 (Chapters 1-2) introduces you to AI and walks you through your first successful AI interaction. No prior experience needed.

Part 2 (Chapter 3) gives you five proven prompt techniques specifically adapted for business education—tools you can use immediately.

Part 3 (Chapters 4-6) shows you three powerful applications: conversation simulations, self-assessment tools, and virtual company scenarios. Each chapter includes complete worked examples across multiple business disciplines.

Part 4 (Chapter 7) reimagines assessment in business education, showing you how to grade professional process rather than just theoretical knowledge.

Part 5 (Chapters 8-9) provides practical implementation guidance and addresses the academic integrity question directly.

The **Appendices** give you ready-to-use prompts, a workshop guide for colleagues, and alignment with Curtin's learning outcomes.

33.47 A Personal Note

If you're feeling skeptical, that's healthy. If you're worried this is too technical, I promise it's not. If you're concerned about losing control of your teaching, you won't—you'll gain new capabilities.

The goal of this booklet is simple: **by the end, you should feel excited and equipped to try one new thing in your next class.**

That's it. One simulation. One new assessment approach. One conversation where a student gets to practice being a business professional in a safe environment before they step into the real world.

Because ultimately, that's what we're here for: to send confident, competent, ethical business professionals out into workplaces where they'll face situations we can't fully predict or control. AI gives us a way to prepare them better.

Let's begin.

Next Chapter Preview: In Chapter 2, you'll have your first conversation with an AI tool. We'll walk through exactly what to type, what to expect, and how to think about prompts as instructions to a very capable (but not infallible) assistant.

Chapter 34

Getting Started - Your First AI Conversation

34.1 What You'll Do in This Chapter

In the next 15 minutes, you're going to have your first productive conversation with an AI tool. By the end of this chapter, you'll understand:

- How to access free AI tools (no installation required)
- What a “prompt” actually is
- How to write clear instructions that get useful results
- The difference between a weak prompt and a powerful one
- How to think about AI as a teaching assistant, not a magic oracle

Let's jump straight in.

34.2 Step 1: Accessing an AI Tool

You have several free options. I recommend starting with one of these two:

34.2.1 Option A: ChatGPT (by OpenAI)

1. Go to **chat.openai.com** in any web browser
2. Create a free account (takes 2 minutes)
3. You'll see a simple text box at the bottom of the screen
4. That's it—you're ready to go

34.2.2 Option B: Claude (by Anthropic)

1. Go to **claude.ai** in any web browser

2. Create a free account
3. Same interface—a clean text box waiting for your instructions

Both work essentially the same way. For this booklet, examples will work with either tool. Choose whichever interface you prefer.

Note: You don't need to download anything, install software, or configure settings. It's as simple as using Google—type something in, get a response back.

34.3 Step 2: Understanding Prompts

A **prompt** is simply the instruction or question you type into the AI tool. Think of it like briefing a very capable research assistant who:

- Has read an enormous amount of material on nearly every subject
- Can generate text, analyse situations, and role-play scenarios
- Follows your instructions literally (which is both powerful and requires precision)
- Doesn't have opinions, emotions, or genuine understanding—just pattern recognition

The quality of what you get back depends almost entirely on the quality of your prompt.

Let's see this in action.

34.4 Your First Prompt: The Weak Version

Open your chosen AI tool and type this exactly:

Write a case study about business.

Hit enter and see what you get.

You'll probably receive something generic—maybe a story about a marketing campaign or a financial decision. It's *fine*, but it's not particularly useful for your specific teaching needs.

Why was this weak? Because the prompt was vague. "Business" covers everything from accounting to marketing. "A case study" could be 100 words or 5,000 words. The AI had to guess what you wanted.

34.5 Your Second Prompt: The Powerful Version

Now try this. Copy and paste the prompt that matches your discipline:

34.6 Business & Marketing

You are an expert marketing lecturer at a university level.

I need you to create a case study for my undergraduate students that will help them practice stra

Here are the requirements:

- The scenario should involve a product launch decision where the company faces competitive threa
- Include enough detail that students need to identify which market analysis principles apply
- The scenario should be 300-400 words
- End with three discussion questions requiring students to analyse the market strategy and posit

Begin.

34.7 Management

You are an expert organisational management lecturer at a university level.

I need you to create a case study for my undergraduate students that will help them practice appl

Here are the requirements:

- The scenario should involve organisational change where managers face stakeholder resistance
- Include enough detail that students need to identify which change management principles apply
- The scenario should be 300-400 words
- End with three discussion questions requiring students to analyse how leadership handled change

Begin.

34.8 Human Resources

You are an expert HR lecturer at a university level.

I need you to create a case study for my undergraduate students that will help them practice appl

Here are the requirements:

- The scenario should involve a talent management or employee relations decision with legal/ethic
- Include enough detail that students need to identify which HR principles apply
- The scenario should be 300-400 words
- End with three discussion questions requiring students to analyse HR decision-making and compliance

Begin.

34.9 Tourism & Hospitality

You are an expert hospitality management lecturer at a university level.

I need you to create a case study for my undergraduate students that will help them pr

Here are the requirements:

- The scenario should involve a service failure or revenue management challenge in a h
- Include enough detail that students need to identify which service principles apply
- The scenario should be 300-400 words
- End with three discussion questions requiring students to analyse service strategy and

Begin.

34.10 Supply Chain & Logistics

You are an expert supply chain management lecturer at a university level.

I need you to create a case study for my undergraduate students that will help them pr
making under uncertainty.

Here are the requirements:

- The scenario should involve a supply disruption or network optimization challenge
- Include enough detail that students need to identify which supply chain principles ap
- The scenario should be 300-400 words
- End with three discussion questions requiring students to analyse trade-offs and resilience strategies

Begin.

34.11 Information Systems

You are an expert IT project management lecturer at a university level.

I need you to create a case study for my undergraduate students that will help them pr
making.

Here are the requirements:

- The scenario should involve a systems implementation challenge with scope and stakeh
 - Include enough detail that students need to identify which project management princip
 - The scenario should be 300-400 words
 - End with three discussion questions requiring students to analyse technical and manag
- offs

Begin.

34.12 Accounting & Finance

You are an expert accounting and finance lecturer at a university level.

I need you to create a case study for my undergraduate students that will help them practice fina

Here are the requirements:

- The scenario should involve a financial analysis decision with ambiguous accounting or valuation
- Include enough detail that students need to identify which accounting principles apply
- The scenario should be 300-400 words
- End with three discussion questions requiring students to analyse accounting judgments and comp

Begin.

34.13 Economics

You are an expert economics lecturer at a university level.

I need you to create a case study for my undergraduate students that will help them practice econ

Here are the requirements:

- The scenario should involve an economic policy decision with competing stakeholder interests
- Include enough detail that students need to identify which economic principles apply
- The scenario should be 300-400 words
- End with three discussion questions requiring students to analyse trade-offs between economic models

Begin.

Hit enter.

Notice the difference? The AI now knows: - What role to adopt (expert lecturer in YOUR discipline) - Who the audience is (undergraduate students) - What specific learning objective you're targeting (discipline-specific skill) - What the scenario should contain (field-specific challenge) - How long it should be (300-400 words) - What format you want (scenario + three discussion questions)

The output should be dramatically more useful. It's tailored to your discipline, specific, and ready to use in your class (with your refinement, of course).

34.14 The Anatomy of a Good Prompt

Let's break down what made that second prompt powerful:

34.14.1 1. Set the Role

“You are an expert lecturer in Business Management...”

This tells the AI what perspective to adopt. Effective roles depend on your discipline:

34.15 Business & Marketing

“You are an experienced marketing director launching a new product” or “You are a market research analyst evaluating competitive positioning”

34.16 Management

“You are a senior manager navigating organisational change” or “You are an executive coach helping with team dynamics”

34.17 Human Resources

“You are an HR business partner handling sensitive employee situations” or “You are a recruitment specialist evaluating candidate fit”

34.18 Tourism & Hospitality

“You are a hotel general manager managing service delivery” or “You are a guest services trainer improving customer experience”

34.19 Supply Chain & Logistics

“You are a supply chain manager handling network optimization” or “You are a logistics director managing disruption”

34.20 Information Systems

“You are an IT project manager implementing enterprise systems” or “You are a systems analyst gathering requirements”

34.21 Accounting & Finance

“You are an auditor evaluating financial statements” or “You are a financial analyst making investment recommendations”

34.22 Economics

“You are an economist advising on policy decisions” or “You are a researcher analysing economic trends”

The role shapes the tone, vocabulary, and approach of the response.

34.22.1 2. Define the Context and Audience

“I need you to create a case study for my undergraduate students...”

Who is this for? What’s the purpose? This prevents the AI from pitching the content at the wrong level (too simple for postgrads, too complex for first-years).

34.22.2 3. Specify the Task Clearly

“...that will help them practice applying strategic decision-making to a business challenge.”

What exactly do you want? Don’t just say “write something about business strategy.” Say what the student should *do* with it.

34.22.3 4. Provide Constraints and Requirements

“The scenario should involve...” “Include enough detail...” “300-400 words...” “End with three discussion questions...”

These boundaries guide the AI and prevent it from going off in unhelpful directions. Think of constraints as guardrails.

34.22.4 5. Give a Clear Start Signal

“Begin.”

This tells the AI to execute the task now. Simple, but effective.

34.23 Practice Exercise: Your Turn

Now it’s your turn to write a prompt from scratch. Think of something you currently teach in your business course—a topic where you wish you had more practice materials or better scenarios.

Use this template:

You are [define the role].

I need you to [state the specific task] for [define your audience].

Here are the requirements:

- [Requirement 1]
- [Requirement 2]
- [Requirement 3]

[Any additional context or constraints]

Begin.

Example topics to try—pick one from your discipline:

34.24 Business & Marketing

- Generate market analysis questions for a product launch
- Create a customer objection scenario that students must handle
- Draft a competitive intelligence report with bias students must identify
- Write a customer feedback scenario requiring strategic response

34.25 Management

- Create a team conflict scenario showing poor leadership
- Draft a change management plan for students to evaluate
- Generate a delegation scenario showing poor decision-making
- Write a stakeholder meeting dialogue with communication errors

34.26 Human Resources

- Generate interview questions with bias that students must identify
- Create a termination scenario showing poor HR judgment
- Draft a performance management conversation with legal risks
- Write an employee relations scenario requiring ethical judgment

34.27 Tourism & Hospitality

- Generate demanding guest scenarios students must handle
- Create a service recovery situation showing poor response
- Draft a revenue management decision students must evaluate
- Write a cultural sensitivity scenario for hospitality context

34.28 Supply Chain & Logistics

- Generate demand disruption scenarios with trade-offs
- Create a supplier negotiation dialogue students must evaluate
- Draft an inventory optimization problem with constraints
- Write a logistics crisis scenario requiring real-time decisions

34.29 Information Systems

- Generate stakeholder requirement scenarios with conflicts
- Create a project scope creep situation students must manage
- Draft a systems implementation plan with risks students must identify
- Write a technical trade-off scenario requiring judgment

34.30 Accounting & Finance

- Generate financial statements with accounting errors to find
- Create a valuation decision with ambiguous treatments
- Draft an audit report with missed red flags
- Write a fraud detection scenario students must analyse

34.31 Economics

- Generate economic policy scenarios with competing interests
- Create a market analysis with model disagreements
- Draft an economic forecast students must evaluate
- Write a trade-off scenario between economic objectives

Type your prompt into the AI tool and see what happens.

34.32 What to Expect (and Not Expect)

As you experiment, keep these realities in mind:

34.32.1 What AI Does Well:

- Generates diverse scenarios and examples quickly
- Creates consistent, well-structured text
- Role-plays different perspectives convincingly
- Provides frameworks and outlines
- Analyzes text against criteria you define

34.32.2 What AI Doesn't Do:

- Understand context the way humans do
- Have actual expertise or professional judgment
- Know your specific students, university policies, or local employment laws
- Guarantee factual accuracy (it can confidently state incorrect information)
- Replace your pedagogical design or assessment judgment

The golden rule: AI is a powerful draft generator and practice partner. You are still the expert who evaluates, refines, and ensures accuracy.

34.33 Troubleshooting Common Issues

“The AI gave me something too simple/complex.” → Add to your prompt: “Pitch this at the level of a third-year undergraduate student” or specify your context: “This is for students with no prior supply chain experience” or “Students already understand financial statement analysis.”

“The response was too short/long.” → Specify word count or structure: “Provide 500 words” or “Write exactly 5 paragraphs” or “Create a scenario followed by 4 discussion questions.”

“It’s too generic—not specific to Australia/my context.” → Add context relevant to your discipline:

34.34 Business & Marketing

“Set this in an Australian retail context” or “Reference Australian Consumer Law and ACCC regulations”

34.35 Management

“Set this in an Australian public sector organisation” or “Reference Fair Work Act requirements”

34.36 Human Resources

“Include Australian employment law and Fair Work Commission context” or “Reference Australian workplace discrimination law”

34.37 Tourism & Hospitality

“Set this in an Australian hotel/tourism context” or “Reference Australian tourism industry standards”

34.38 Supply Chain

“Set this in an Australian manufacturing context” or “Reference Australian logistics regulations”

34.39 Information Systems

“Reference Australian Privacy Act and data protection requirements” or “Set in Australian banking context”

34.40 Accounting & Finance

“Reference Australian Accounting Standards and ASIC rules” or “Use Australian tax law context”

34.41 Economics

“Reference Australian economic policy and RBA context” or “Use Australian labour market data”

“The AI ignored part of my prompt.” → This happens sometimes. Just follow up: “Please revise that to include [the missing element].”

“I want to change just one part.” → You can have a conversation: “Keep everything the same, but make the scenario more realistic” or “Add a section about the ethical considerations” or discipline-specific tweaks like “Include regulatory compliance issues” or “Add supply chain complexity.”

34.42 Your First Win

If you’ve followed along, you’ve just: 1. Accessed an AI tool 2. Written a structured prompt 3. Generated a teaching resource you didn’t have 5 minutes ago

That’s not a small thing. You’ve learned the fundamental skill that everything else in this booklet builds on.

34.43 Before You Move On

Try this homework before Chapter 3. Choose three prompts from your discipline:

34.44 Business & Marketing

1. Generate market research questions for a competitor analysis
2. Role-play a demanding customer objecting to your product pricing
3. Analyse a marketing plan for strategic alignment and competitive position

34.45 Management

1. Generate an organisational change scenario for students to analyse
2. Role-play a resistant employee in a change management conversation
3. Analyse a leadership decision for stakeholder impact

34.46 Human Resources

1. Generate interview questions and evaluate them for bias
2. Role-play a difficult performance management conversation
3. Analyse an HR policy for legal compliance and fairness

34.47 Tourism & Hospitality

1. Generate guest complaint scenarios for service recovery
2. Role-play a demanding guest in a difficult service situation
3. Analyse a service strategy for customer experience effectiveness

34.48 Supply Chain & Logistics

1. Generate supply chain disruption scenarios with constraints
2. Role-play a demanding supplier in a negotiation
3. Analyse a logistics plan for efficiency and resilience

34.49 Information Systems

1. Generate IT project requirements with stakeholder conflicts
2. Role-play a demanding stakeholder with unclear needs
3. Analyse a project plan for scope management and risk

34.50 Accounting & Finance

1. Generate financial statements with errors for audit analysis
2. Role-play an auditor questioning a financial treatment
3. Analyse a valuation decision for accounting judgment

34.51 Economics

1. Generate economic policy scenarios with trade-offs
2. Role-play an economist presenting competing models
3. Analyse an economic forecast for assumptions and limitations

Get comfortable with the basic rhythm: prompt → response → refine → use.

The more you practice, the more natural it becomes. And the more specific your prompts, the more useful your outputs.

Next Chapter Preview: In Chapter 3, you'll learn several specific prompting techniques tailored to your discipline. Each technique is designed to develop a different critical thinking skill in your students. These aren't just "AI tricks"—they're pedagogical strategies that AI makes scalable.

Chapter 35

Your First Steps - A Practical Guide

35.1 The Implementation Challenge

You’ve now seen what’s possible with AI in business education across multiple disciplines. You’re probably feeling a mix of excitement and overwhelm.

The previous chapters showed you ambitious applications: conversation simulations, virtual companies, process-based assessments. But you’re thinking: *“Where do I actually start? How do I introduce this to my students? What if it doesn’t work?”*

This chapter is about **managing change**—both for yourself and your students. It provides a practical, phased implementation plan that starts small, builds confidence, and scales gradually.

The key principle: Start with one small experiment, not a curriculum revolution.

35.2 Phase 1: Personal Experimentation (Before Your Next Class)

Before you introduce AI to students, you need to be comfortable with it yourself. This phase is about building your own confidence and discovering what works.

35.2.1 Week 1: Your First Prompts

Time investment: 1-2 hours

Task: Generate three teaching resources you currently need using AI prompts.

Examples by discipline:

35.3 Business & Marketing

- Create a competitive analysis framework comparing 3+ competitors in your industry
- Generate customer objection scenarios for role-play practice
- Draft a market positioning analysis for a case study

35.4 Management

- Create an organisational change scenario showing stakeholder resistance
- Generate examples of poor delegation decisions students must analyse
- Draft a leadership case study with team dynamics

35.5 Human Resources

- Create recruitment interview questions and evaluate for bias
- Generate performance management scenarios with difficult employees
- Draft an employee relations problem students must solve

35.6 Tourism & Hospitality

- Create demanding guest service scenarios for practice
- Generate service recovery situations showing poor responses
- Draft hospitality crisis scenarios students must navigate

35.7 Supply Chain & Logistics

- Create demand disruption scenarios with multiple constraints
- Generate supplier negotiation dialogues students must evaluate
- Draft logistics network problems with optimization challenges

35.8 Information Systems

- Create stakeholder requirement scenarios with conflicting needs
- Generate project scope creep situations students must manage
- Draft systems implementation risks students must identify

35.9 Accounting & Finance

- Create financial statements with deliberate errors to audit

- Generate valuation scenarios with ambiguous accounting treatment
- Draft forensic analysis problems students must solve

35.10 Economics

- Create policy recommendation scenarios with trade-offs
- Generate economic forecasting problems students must analyse
- Draft scenarios comparing competing economic models

Success metric: You created at least one resource that's good enough to use in your teaching (even if it needs minor adjustments).

What you'll learn: - How to write effective prompts for your specific content - What AI does well and where it needs your expertise - How to iterate and refine prompts to get better results

35.10.1 Week 2: Test a Simulation

Time investment: 30 minutes

Task: Conduct a conversation simulation yourself using the Flight Simulator model from Chapter 4.

Discipline-specific scenario ideas:

35.11 Business & Marketing

1. Write a setup prompt: "Role-play as a demanding customer questioning our product price"
2. Have the conversation with the AI as if you're the salesperson
3. Generate a critique of your persuasion and needs-identification approach

35.12 Management

1. Write a setup prompt: "Role-play as a resistant employee during organisational change announcement"
2. Have the conversation with the AI as if you're the manager
3. Generate a critique of your stakeholder engagement approach

35.13 Human Resources

1. Write a setup prompt: "Role-play as a candidate with difficult behavioural issues in an interview"
2. Have the conversation with the AI as if you're the recruiter
3. Generate a critique of your questioning technique and bias awareness

35.14 Tourism & Hospitality

1. Write a setup prompt: “Role-play as an upset guest with service complaints”
2. Have the conversation with the AI as if you’re the manager
3. Generate a critique of your service recovery approach

35.15 Supply Chain & Logistics

1. Write a setup prompt: “Role-play as a supplier announcing a major delivery delay”
2. Have the conversation with the AI as if you’re the procurement manager
3. Generate a critique of your negotiation and problem-solving approach

35.16 Information Systems

1. Write a setup prompt: “Role-play as a stakeholder with unclear and changing requirements”
2. Have the conversation with the AI as if you’re the analyst
3. Generate a critique of your elicitation and scope management approach

35.17 Accounting & Finance

1. Write a setup prompt: “Role-play as a CFO questioning a valuation treatment”
2. Have the conversation with the AI as if you’re the auditor
3. Generate a critique of your professional skepticism and judgment

35.18 Economics

1. Write a setup prompt: “Role-play as a policy maker challenging your economic recommendation”
2. Have the conversation with the AI as if you’re the economist
3. Generate a critique of your analysis and persuasion approach

Success metric: The AI stayed in character throughout, and the critique provided specific, useful feedback.

What you’ll learn: - Whether your scenario design creates a realistic challenge
- How students will experience this exercise - What kinds of feedback the AI generates (and whether it aligns with your standards)

35.18.1 Week 3: Review Your Current Assessments

Time investment: 1 hour

Task: Look at your current assignments and identify which ones could be enhanced with AI.

Questions to ask: - Which assignments currently test knowledge recall that could test applied process instead? - Where do students struggle to get timely feedback? - Which skills do students need more practice with before assessment? - What do you wish you had time to grade more thoroughly?

Success metric: You've identified one specific assignment that you'll pilot in the next teaching cycle.

What you'll learn: - Where AI can add the most value in your specific context - What problems you're actually trying to solve (not just "use AI because it's new")

35.19 Phase 2: Low-Stakes Student Introduction (First Month of Semester)

You're now ready to introduce AI to students. Start with optional, low-stakes activities—not high-stakes assessments.

35.19.1 Approach 1: Optional Practice Exercise

What to do:

Introduce AI as a **practice tool** for an upcoming assignment.

Example announcement to students—choose one from your discipline:

35.20 Business & Marketing

"For the competitive strategy assignment due in Week 8, I want to give you a chance to practice your analysis first. I've created an AI analysis prompt that you can use to check your draft positioning before submission. Write your draft, paste it into ChatGPT or Claude along with the critique prompt, and see what feedback you get. Then revise. This is optional—I won't grade based on whether you used it. But you might find the market perspective helpful."

35.21 Management

"For the change management plan due in Week 8, I want to give you practice feedback before submission. I've created an AI prompt that reviews your plan for stakeholder engagement and communication strategy. Write your draft, paste it with the prompt, and revise based on feedback. Completely optional, but it might help you think through stakeholder complexity."

35.22 Human Resources

“For the HR problem-solving assignment due in Week 8, I’ve created an AI prompt that provides preliminary feedback on your approach—whether you’ve identified compliance issues, considered employee perspective, and thought about equity. Write your draft, get AI feedback, revise. Optional, but students who use it usually score higher because they catch issues early.”

35.23 Tourism & Hospitality

“For the service management case study due in Week 8, I’ve created an AI prompt that critiques your proposed solution against service recovery principles. Write your draft, paste with the prompt, and see what gaps the AI identifies. Optional, but helpful for thinking through guest experience holistically.”

35.24 Supply Chain & Logistics

“For the supply chain optimization problem due in Week 8, I’ve created an AI analysis prompt that reviews your solution for feasibility and trade-offs. Write your draft, get feedback on your constraints and assumptions, revise. Optional, but the feedback often identifies risks students miss.”

35.25 Information Systems

“For the project plan due in Week 8, I’ve created an AI review prompt that evaluates your scope management and risk identification. Write your draft, paste with the prompt, and get preliminary feedback. Completely optional, but many students find it helps identify scope creep risks.”

35.26 Accounting & Finance

“For the financial analysis assignment due in Week 8, I’ve created an AI review prompt that checks your accounting treatment and valuation assumptions. Write your draft, get preliminary feedback, revise. Optional, but it’s good practice for thinking through judgment calls before final submission.”

35.27 Economics

“For the policy recommendation due in Week 8, I’ve created an AI prompt that reviews your analysis for model assumptions and stakeholder considerations. Write your draft, get feedback on your reasoning, revise. Optional, but helpful for strengthening your economic argument.”

Why this works: - No pressure—students who are skeptical can ignore it - Students who try it will likely see value and spread the word to peers - You can gauge student response before making it mandatory - You avoid the “forced adoption” resistance

35.27.1 Approach 2: In-Class Demonstration

What to do:

During a lecture, demonstrate AI in action as a teaching tool.

Discipline-specific live demonstrations:

35.28 Business & Marketing

“Today we’re learning about customer needs analysis. Let me show you something interesting. I’m going to ask an AI to role-play a demanding customer with objections, and I want you to watch and critique my sales approach.” Conduct a live negotiation with the AI projected on screen.

35.29 Management

“Today we’re learning about change leadership. I’m going to ask an AI to role-play a resistant employee, and I want you to watch and critique how I communicate the change.” Conduct a live conversation with the AI.

35.30 Human Resources

“Today we’re learning about fair hiring practices. I’m going to ask an AI to role-play a candidate, and I want you to watch and critique my interview technique for bias.” Conduct a live interview with the AI projected.

35.31 Tourism & Hospitality

“Today we’re learning about service recovery. I’m going to ask an AI to role-play an upset guest, and I want you to watch and critique how I handle the complaint.” Conduct a live service interaction with the AI.

35.32 Supply Chain & Logistics

“Today we’re learning about supply chain disruption response. I’m going to ask an AI to role-play a supplier with a major problem, and I want you to watch and critique my decision-making.” Conduct a live negotiation with the AI.

35.33 Information Systems

“Today we’re learning about requirements gathering. I’m going to ask an AI to role-play a stakeholder with unclear needs, and I want you to watch and critique how I elicit requirements.” Conduct a live requirements session with the AI.

35.34 Accounting & Finance

“Today we’re learning about audit judgment. I’m going to ask an AI to role-play a questionable accounting treatment, and I want you to watch and critique my skepticism and analysis.” Conduct a live audit discussion with the AI.

35.35 Economics

“Today we’re learning about economic policy analysis. I’m going to ask an AI to role-play a policymaker challenging my recommendation, and I want you to watch and critique my reasoning.” Conduct a live policy discussion with the AI.

Follow-up: - Ask students: “What did I do well? What did I miss?” - Show how AI can provide a critique: paste the transcript into the critique prompt live
- Discuss: “Did the AI catch the same things you did? Did it miss anything?”

Why this works: - Demystifies AI (students see it’s just a tool, not magic) - Models critical thinking about AI outputs - Shows your own willingness to be vulnerable and learn - Sparks curiosity about trying it themselves

35.35.1 Approach 3: Reflective Exercise

What to do:

Assign a short, reflective writing task where students *experiment with* AI rather than complete a traditional assignment.

Discipline-specific reflection assignments:

35.36 Business & Marketing

Assignment: AI for Market Analysis (5% of grade) 1. Choose one market analysis skill we've covered (competitive analysis, customer segmentation, positioning strategy) 2. Use an AI tool to help you practice or analyse that skill 3. Write a 500-word reflection: What task did you ask AI to help with? What was useful? What was wrong or oversimplified? How would you use AI professionally?

35.37 Management

Assignment: AI for Organisational Analysis (5% of grade) 1. Choose one management skill we've covered (change analysis, stakeholder mapping, decision-making) 2. Use an AI tool to help you practice that skill 3. Write a 500-word reflection: What was useful about AI? What did AI miss about organisational complexity? How would you apply this professionally?

35.38 Human Resources

Assignment: AI as an HR Tool (5% of grade) 1. Choose one HR skill we've covered (recruitment, performance management, employee relations) 2. Use an AI tool to help you practice that skill 3. Write a 500-word reflection: What was useful? What was wrong or risky about AI's approach? How would you use AI responsibly as an HR professional?

35.39 Tourism & Hospitality

Assignment: AI for Service Management (5% of grade) 1. Choose one service skill we've covered (guest handling, service recovery, experience design) 2. Use an AI tool to help you practice that skill 3. Write a 500-word reflection: What did AI get right? What missed the human element of service? How would you use AI in hospitality?

35.40 Supply Chain & Logistics

Assignment: AI for Supply Chain Analysis (5% of grade)

1. Choose one supply chain skill we've covered (demand forecasting, network design, disruption response) 2. Use an AI tool to help you practice that skill 3. Write a 500-word reflection: What was useful? What constraints did AI miss? How would you apply AI professionally?

35.41 Information Systems

Assignment: AI for Systems Analysis (5% of grade)

1. Choose one IT skill we've covered (requirements gathering, project planning, risk analysis) 2. Use an AI tool to help you practice that skill 3. Write a 500-word reflection: What was useful? What was technically unrealistic? How would you use AI in IT practice?

35.42 Accounting & Finance

Assignment: AI for Financial Analysis (5% of grade)

1. Choose one accounting/finance skill we've covered (analysis, audit, valuation) 2. Use an AI tool to help you practice that skill 3. Write a 500-word reflection: What was useful? What was inaccurate or risky? How would you use AI professionally while maintaining standards?

35.43 Economics

Assignment: AI for Economic Analysis (5% of grade)

1. Choose one economics skill we've covered (forecasting, policy analysis, modeling) 2. Use an AI tool to help you practice that skill 3. Write a 500-word reflection: What assumptions did AI make? What did it get wrong? How would you use AI in economic analysis professionally?

Grading: You're being graded on your critical reflection, not on the AI's performance. Honest critique of AI's limitations will score higher than uncritical praise.

Why this works: - Low stakes (only 5% of grade) - Emphasizes critical thinking about AI rather than reliance on AI - Introduces AI literacy as a learning objective - Gives you insight into how students are using AI

35.44 Phase 3: Pilot Assessment (Mid-Semester)

After students have some familiarity with AI, introduce one AI-enhanced assessment. Choose something meaningful but not the highest-stakes assignment.

35.44.1 Implementation Checklist

Before you launch:

- ☐ You've tested the prompts yourself thoroughly
- ☐ You've created clear student instructions (what to do, how to do it, what's expected)
- ☐ You've prepared a FAQ document anticipating student questions
- ☐ You've decided how much this is worth (recommend 15-25% of final grade for first pilot)
- ☐ You've built in time for technical issues (some students will need help accessing AI tools)

Choose your model:

Based on Chapters 4-7, select one approach for a **single assignment**:

Option A: Conversation Simulation + Reflection (Chapter 4) - Lower workload for grading - Students are most likely to find this engaging - Easiest to explain

Option B: Self-Assessment with Transparency Model (Chapter 5) - Works for existing essay/case study assignments - Minimal restructuring needed - Good introduction to AI literacy

Option C: AI Critique and Override (Chapter 7, Model 3) - Medium complexity - Strong focus on critical thinking - Clear demonstration of learning

Don't choose: Virtual company simulation (Chapter 6) or complex multi-part process assessment (Chapter 7, Models 1-2) for your first pilot. Save those for when you have more experience.

Thinking bigger than a single assignment?

If you're ready to redesign an entire unit from the ground up rather than piloting a single assignment, see **Chapter 10: Designing an AI-Integrated Unit** for a complete backwards design framework. That chapter shows how to: - Map AI integration across a full 12-week semester - Build scaffolded progression from Week 1 to Week 12 - Balance AI-enhanced and traditional learning activities - Support student AI literacy development throughout the unit

Most lecturers should start with a single assignment pilot before attempting whole-unit redesign. Once you've successfully piloted one AI-

enhanced assignment and gathered student feedback, you'll be in a much stronger position to expand your approach across an entire unit.

35.44.2 Launch Week: Student Orientation

Dedicate 15-20 minutes of class time to:

1. Explain the “why”—discipline-specific language:

35.45 Business & Marketing

“We’re trying something new because I want you to practice real business skills—customer analysis, persuasion, strategy—not just write about them. In professional marketing, you’ll use AI for analysis and insights, so learning to use AI critically is part of your education.”

35.46 Management

“We’re trying something new because I want you to practice real management challenges—stakeholder navigation, change communication, decision-making—not just theorize about them. Managers use AI for analysis and planning, so learning to use it critically matters.”

35.47 Human Resources

“We’re trying something new because I want you to practice actual HR skills—interviewing, problem-solving, fair judgment—not just describe processes. In HR work, you’ll use AI tools, so learning to use them responsibly is part of your professional practice.”

35.48 Tourism & Hospitality

“We’re trying something new because I want you to practice real service scenarios—guest handling, recovery, experience design—not just learn theory. In hospitality management, you’ll use AI for operations and guests, so understanding it critically matters.”

35.49 Supply Chain & Logistics

“We’re trying something new because I want you to practice actual supply chain decisions—under uncertainty, with constraints, with real consequences—not just solve textbook problems. Supply chain professionals use AI for forecasting and optimization, so learning to use it critically is essential.”

35.50 Information Systems

“We’re trying something new because I want you to practice real IT challenges—requirements, scope management, technical trade-offs—not just memorize methodology. IT professionals use AI extensively, so learning to use it critically for code and analysis is part of your skill set.”

35.51 Accounting & Finance

“We’re trying something new because I want you to practice real accounting judgment—analysis, professional skepticism, complex treatment decisions—not just follow rules. Finance professionals use AI for analysis, so learning to use it critically while maintaining standards is important.”

35.52 Economics

“We’re trying something new because I want you to practice real economic analysis—policy reasoning, modeling, evidence evaluation—not just recite theory. Economists use AI for research and analysis, so learning to use it critically for your work is essential.”

2. **Address the anxiety** > “Some of you might be worried this is too technical—it’s not. If you can copy and paste text, you can do this assignment. Some of you might be thinking this makes things easier—actually, it makes things harder, because I’m assessing your thinking process and professional judgment, not just your final answer.”
3. **Do a live demo**
 - Show exactly how to access the AI tool
 - Show exactly how to paste the prompt
 - Show exactly what happens next
 - Show what they submit to you
4. **Open for questions**
5. **Provide written instructions**
 - Create a one-page step-by-step guide students can refer back to
 - Include screenshots if needed
 - Provide a technical support contact (could be you, a TA, or IT support)

35.52.1 During the Assignment Period: Be Available

Common student issues:

“The AI isn’t staying in character” → Response: Check that you copied the full prompt. Try starting a fresh conversation.

“The AI gave me weird feedback” → Response: That’s possible—AI can make errors. In your reflection, explain what the AI got wrong and why. You’ll get credit for catching the error.

“I don’t have access to ChatGPT” → Response: Try Claude.ai instead, or come to office hours and we can run it together.

“Is this even allowed? Am I cheating?” → Response: Yes, it’s allowed—this is the assignment. You’re being graded on your critical use of AI, not on avoiding it.

35.52.2 After Submission: Grading Efficiently

Create a grading workflow:

1. **Quick initial scan** (5 minutes per student)
 - Did they follow instructions?
 - Did they submit all required components?
 - Any obvious red flags (e.g., obviously didn’t do the work)?
2. **Deep assessment** (15-20 minutes per student)
 - Review the transcript/analysis/reflection against your rubric
 - Look for evidence of learning and critical thinking
 - Provide targeted feedback (2-3 specific comments)
3. **Use standard comment banks**
 - Create a document with common feedback phrases you can copy-paste
 - Examples: “Strong application of procedural fairness here,” “This needed more specific evidence from the transcript,” “Excellent critique of AI’s oversight”

Time-saving tip: Use AI itself to help with initial feedback:

Your prompt to AI—discipline-specific version:

35.53 Business & Marketing

You are assisting with grading market strategy assignments. Review this student's competitive positioning analysis against the rubric [paste rubric]. Assess whether they demonstrated sound market analysis, valid assumptions, and strategic thinking. Provide an initial assessment and draft feedback.

I will review your assessment and make final decisions.

[paste student work]

35.54 Management

You are assisting with grading change management plans. Review this student's stakeholder engagement strategy against the rubric [paste rubric]. Assess whether they demonstrated understanding of complexity, stakeholder perspective, and communication strategy. Provide an initial assessment.

I will review your assessment and make final decisions.

[paste student work]

35.55 Human Resources

You are assisting with grading HR problem-solving assignments. Review this student's solution against the rubric [paste rubric]. Assess whether they demonstrated legal compliance awareness, employee perspective, and fair judgment. Provide an initial assessment and draft feedback.

I will review your assessment and make final decisions.

[paste student work]

35.56 Tourism & Hospitality

You are assisting with grading service management cases. Review this student's proposed solution against the rubric [paste rubric]. Assess whether they demonstrated understanding of guest experience, service recovery principles, and operational feasibility. Provide an initial assessment.

I will review your assessment and make final decisions.

[paste student work]

35.57 Supply Chain & Logistics

You are assisting with grading supply chain analysis. Review this student's solution against the rubric [paste rubric]. Assess whether they demonstrated understanding of constraints, trade-offs, risk, and resilience. Provide an initial assessment and draft feedback.

I will review your assessment and make final decisions.

[paste student work]

35.58 Information Systems

You are assisting with grading IT project plans. Review this student's plan against the rubric [paste rubric]. Assess whether they demonstrated scope management, technical feasibility, and stakeholder awareness. Provide an initial assessment and draft feedback.

I will review your assessment and make final decisions.

[paste student work]

35.59 Accounting & Finance

You are assisting with grading financial analysis assignments. Review this student's analysis against the rubric [paste rubric]. Assess whether they demonstrated professional judgment, compliance awareness, and accounting accuracy. Provide an initial assessment and draft feedback.

I will review your assessment and make final decisions.

[paste student work]

35.60 Economics

You are assisting with grading economic policy recommendations. Review this student's analysis against the rubric [paste rubric]. Assess whether they demonstrated understanding of competing models, evidence quality, and stakeholder trade-offs. Provide an initial assessment and draft feedback.

I will review your assessment and make final decisions.

[paste student work]

Then you review AI's suggestions, adjust where needed, and add your own judgment. This can cut grading time by 30-40%.

35.61 Phase 4: Gather Feedback and Iterate (End of Semester)

After students submit the pilot assessment, collect structured feedback.

35.61.1 Student Survey (5 minutes for students to complete)

Questions to ask—select those relevant to your discipline:

35.62 Business & Marketing

1. How useful was AI for practicing market analysis skills? (1-5 scale)
2. What worked well about using AI for competitive strategy?
3. What was confusing or frustrating?
4. Would you use AI tools for market analysis in your career?
5. Did this assignment help you develop practical business skills? (1-5 scale)
6. Any comments on using AI for strategy work?

35.63 Management

1. How useful was AI for practicing management skills? (1-5 scale)
2. What worked well about using AI for organisational challenges?
3. What was confusing or frustrating?
4. Would you use AI for management analysis in your career?
5. Did this assignment help you develop practical management skills? (1-5 scale)
6. Any comments on using AI for organisational work?

35.64 Human Resources

1. How useful was AI for practicing HR skills? (1-5 scale)
2. What worked well about using AI for HR scenarios?
3. What was confusing or frustrating?
4. Would you use AI tools as an HR professional?
5. Did this assignment help you develop practical HR skills? (1-5 scale)
6. Any comments on using AI in HR practice?

35.65 Tourism & Hospitality

1. How useful was AI for practicing hospitality management? (1-5 scale)
2. What worked well about using AI for service scenarios?
3. What was confusing or frustrating?
4. Would you use AI in hospitality management?
5. Did this help you develop practical service skills? (1-5 scale)
6. Any comments on using AI in hospitality?

35.66 Supply Chain & Logistics

1. How useful was AI for supply chain analysis? (1-5 scale)

2. What worked well about using AI for supply chain problems?
3. What was confusing or frustrating?
4. Would you use AI as a supply chain professional?
5. Did this help you develop practical supply chain skills? (1-5 scale)
6. Any comments on using AI for supply chain work?

35.67 Information Systems

1. How useful was AI for IT project work? (1-5 scale)
2. What worked well about using AI for IT scenarios?
3. What was confusing or frustrating?
4. Would you use AI in IT project management?
5. Did this help you develop practical IT skills? (1-5 scale)
6. Any comments on using AI in information systems?

35.68 Accounting & Finance

1. How useful was AI for financial analysis? (1-5 scale)
2. What worked well about using AI for accounting/finance scenarios?
3. What was confusing or frustrating?
4. Would you use AI as an accounting/finance professional?
5. Did this help you develop practical finance skills? (1-5 scale)
6. Any comments on using AI in accounting/finance?

35.69 Economics

1. How useful was AI for economic analysis? (1-5 scale)
2. What worked well about using AI for economics?
3. What was confusing or frustrating?
4. Would you use AI as an economist?
5. Did this help you develop practical economics skills? (1-5 scale)
6. Any comments on using AI in economic analysis?

35.69.1 Self-Reflection Questions (For You)

1. **Effectiveness:** Did students demonstrate deeper learning than in previous traditional assignments?
2. **Efficiency:** Did this save me grading time or cost me more time?
3. **Engagement:** Were students more engaged with this format?
4. **Technical issues:** What problems came up and how can I prevent them next time?
5. **Learning objectives:** Did this actually assess what I wanted to assess?
6. **Would I do this again?** If yes, what would I change?

35.69.2 Iterate for Next Time

Based on feedback, make 2-3 specific changes:

Common adjustments:

Issue: Students found the prompts confusing **Fix:** Simplify language, provide an example of a completed submission

Issue: AI feedback was too generic **Fix:** Revise the critique prompt to be more specific about criteria

Issue: Some students didn't take it seriously (minimal effort) **Fix:** Increase the grade weight or add more structured reflection requirements

Issue: Grading took longer than expected **Fix:** Provide templates/checklists that students complete, making your review faster

35.70 Phase 5: Expand and Integrate (Next Semester)

You've now completed one successful pilot. Next semester, you can:

35.70.1 Option 1: Refine and Repeat

Use the same AI-enhanced assignment but with improvements based on feedback. Consistency across semesters builds institutional knowledge and reduces your prep time.

35.70.2 Option 2: Add a Second AI Component

Introduce one more AI element: - If you started with self-assessment (Chapter 5), add a conversation simulation (Chapter 4) - If you started with conversation simulation, add a process-based assessment (Chapter 7)

35.70.3 Option 3: Go Deeper with Existing Component

Make your existing AI assignment more sophisticated: - Add multiple personas (move from Level 1 to Level 2 simulation) - Add persistent context (students have follow-up conversations) - Increase complexity of analysis required

35.71 Managing Common Challenges

35.71.1 Challenge 1: Resistance from Students

“This is unfair—I didn’t sign up for an AI class”

Response—discipline-specific version:

35.72 Business & Marketing

“I understand this is different. But in marketing work, you’ll use AI tools for analysis, forecasting, and customer insights. My job is to prepare you for professional practice, and that now includes knowing when and how to use AI responsibly for market work. You don’t need to become an AI expert—just a critical user.”

35.73 Management

“I understand this is different. But in management, you’ll use AI for organisational analysis and decision support. My job is to prepare you for professional practice where AI is a standard tool. I’m not asking you to become a tech expert—just to understand AI’s role in organisational work.”

35.74 Human Resources

“I understand this is different. But in HR work, you’ll use AI tools in recruitment, analytics, and decision support. My job is to prepare you for professional practice, and that includes knowing when and how to use AI responsibly. You don’t become an AI expert—just a critical, ethical user.”

35.75 Tourism & Hospitality

“I understand this is different. But in hospitality management, you’ll use AI for operations and guest analytics. My job is to prepare you for professional practice where AI is increasingly common. I’m not asking you to become tech-savvy—just to understand AI’s role critically.”

35.76 Supply Chain & Logistics

“I understand this is different. But in supply chain work, you’ll use AI for forecasting, optimization, and network analysis. My job is to

prepare you for professional practice in an AI-enabled environment. You don't need to be a data scientist—just know how to use and evaluate AI tools.”

35.77 Information Systems

“I understand this is different. But IT professionals use AI extensively for code, analysis, and systems work. My job is to prepare you for professional practice where AI literacy is essential. You don't need to become a machine learning expert—just know how to use AI tools critically.”

35.78 Accounting & Finance

“I understand this is different. But finance professionals use AI for analysis, forecasting, and risk assessment. My job is to prepare you for professional practice where AI tools are standard. You don't need to be a programmer—just know how to use and validate AI outputs.”

35.79 Economics

“I understand this is different. But economists use AI for research, forecasting, and policy analysis. My job is to prepare you for professional practice in an AI-integrated field. You don't need to be a computer scientist—just a critical user of AI tools.”

“I don't trust AI / I think AI is unethical”

Response: > “That's actually a valuable perspective. This assignment is a chance for you to critically evaluate AI's limitations and biases in your field. Students who identify what AI gets wrong often score highest, because that demonstrates critical thinking. You don't have to like AI—you just need to understand it and use it responsibly.”

35.79.1 Challenge 2: Resistance from Colleagues

“You're just making things easier for students”

Response: > “Actually, it's harder—students can't just memorize and regurgitate anymore. They have to think critically and demonstrate process. The AI doesn't give them answers; it creates dynamic challenges they have to navigate.”

“AI feedback isn't as good as human feedback”

Response: > “You're right—that's why I'm still grading the final work. But AI feedback is instant and available 24/7. Students can practice and revise multiple

times before submission. That’s pedagogically valuable even if AI feedback isn’t perfect.”

“What about academic integrity?”

Response: > “This approach actually makes cheating harder. I’m assessing their process and critical thinking, not just final answers. And by teaching students to use AI transparently, I’m building integrity rather than policing violations.”

35.79.2 Challenge 3: Technology Failures

“The AI platform was down during the assignment period”

Students affected: Build in flexibility—allow extensions or alternative submission methods if technical issues occur.

Prevention: Provide multiple AI tool options (ChatGPT, Claude, etc.) so students have backups.

35.79.3 Challenge 4: Uneven Student Access

“Some students don’t have reliable internet or devices”

Solutions: - Provide lab time where students can complete the assignment on campus - Offer office hours where you can facilitate the AI interaction together - Check if your university has institutional AI tool subscriptions - Design assignments that can be completed in short sessions (don’t require hours of continuous AI access)

35.79.4 Challenge 5: You’re Overwhelmed

“This is taking more time than expected and I’m drowning”

Emergency strategies: - Reduce the weight of the AI assignment (make it formative, not summative) - Make reflection/analysis shorter (250 words instead of 500) - Grade on completion rather than detailed quality for this first round - Ask for teaching assistant support if available - Remember: It gets easier the second time

Long-term: Building AI-enhanced assignments is front-loaded work. Year 1 is significant effort. Year 2 is refinement. Year 3 is almost autopilot.

35.80 Measuring Success

How do you know if this is working? Look for these indicators:

Student learning: - Higher quality of work on related assessments - Students citing practical experiences (“when I practiced the conversation simulation...”) in reflections - Fewer students making basic procedural errors - More sophisticated understanding of discipline-specific complexity (organisational dynamics, market forces, supply chain trade-offs, etc.)

Student engagement: - Students asking for more AI-enhanced activities - Positive feedback in course evaluations - Students reporting the work felt “more real” than traditional assignments

Your satisfaction: - You feel less like you’re testing memorization and more like you’re developing professionals - Grading feels more meaningful (you’re assessing thinking, not checking answers) - You’re excited about teaching this topic again

Practical outcomes: - Employers or practicum supervisors comment that your graduates are better prepared - Students successfully transfer skills to work placements - Alumni report that the AI-enhanced assignments were among the most useful parts of their degree

35.81 Final Encouragement

Implementing AI in your teaching isn’t about being a tech enthusiast or an early adopter. It’s about being a committed educator who wants students to be genuinely prepared for professional practice.

You don’t need to revolutionize your entire curriculum overnight. You don’t need to be perfect. You just need to start.

Your first AI-enhanced assignment will be imperfect. Do it anyway.

You’ll discover what works in your context, with your students, for your content. Every lecturer’s implementation will look slightly different—and that’s exactly right.

The chapters before this showed you what’s possible. This chapter showed you how to make it real.

Now it’s time to choose your first small experiment and try it.

Next Chapter Preview: In Chapter 9, we directly address the academic integrity and ethics question. You’ll learn how to talk to students about AI use, how to design assignments that minimise misuse while maximizing learning, and how to reframe “preventing AI cheating” as “teaching AI literacy and professional ethics.” This is the conversation you’ll need to have with students, colleagues, and possibly administrators.

Chapter 36

Seven Essential Prompt Techniques for Business Teaching

36.1 Why These Seven?

These aren't random AI tricks. These are seven proven prompting techniques specifically chosen because they develop critical thinking skills that business professionals across all disciplines need:

1. **Reverse Prompting** → Teaches comprehensive scoping and requirement gathering
2. **Pros and Cons** → Builds analytical decision-making skills
3. **Stepwise Chain of Thought** → Reinforces process adherence and documentation
4. **Role Play** → Develops communication and interpersonal skills
5. **Debating** → Strengthens strategic thinking and ethical reasoning
6. **Formative Assessment Generator** → Provides unlimited low-stakes practice and immediate feedback
7. **The Expert Panel** → Develops multi-perspective analysis and synthesis skills

Each technique is easy to adapt and can be used by students directly or by you to generate teaching materials. Let's explore each one with ready-to-use examples.

36.2 Technique 1: Reverse Prompting (for Scoping and Policy Design)

36.2.1 What It Does

Instead of the student immediately solving a problem, the AI asks *them* questions to help scope out all the requirements, considerations, and potential issues. This mirrors real HR work, where defining the problem properly is half the battle.

36.2.2 Why It Works Across Disciplines

Complex problem scoping is fundamental to all business disciplines. Whether designing policies, strategies, systems, or solutions, professionals must think through multiple stakeholders, constraints, legal/ethical implications, and trade-offs. This technique forces students to move beyond obvious surface issues and consider the full complexity before starting to solve.

Discipline-specific contexts: - **HR:** Policy and program design with stakeholder, legal, operational, and fairness considerations - **Business/Marketing:** Strategy development with market, competitive, financial, and capability considerations - **Management:** Organisational change with stakeholder, cultural, operational, and risk considerations - **Supply Chain:** Network design with cost, resilience, sustainability, and operational considerations - **Accounting/Finance:** Audit or valuation scope with compliance, materiality, and stakeholder considerations - **Economics:** Policy design with trade-offs, stakeholder impacts, and evidence considerations

36.2.3 The Student Prompt (Ready to Use)

I need to draft a new "Flexible Work Arrangement" policy for a 500-employee company that has both office-based and remote staff. I need to make sure I cover all the key areas.

Your task: Ask me a series of yes/no or short-answer questions to help me clarify all the requirements, considerations, and potential pitfalls for this policy.

Ask one question at a time. Wait for my response before asking the next question. Continue until you've helped me think through at least 10 different aspects of this policy.

Begin with your first question.

36.2.4 What Happens

The AI will start asking questions like: - “Will all roles be eligible for flexible arrangements, or will there be specific criteria?” - “Have you considered how this will affect team collaboration and meeting schedules?” - “What equipment or technology support will the company provide for remote workers?” - “How will you handle performance measurement for remote versus office staff?” - “Are there legal or insurance implications you need to address?”

The student must think through each question before responding. By the end, they’ve been guided to consider fairness, logistics, legal compliance, technology needs, and cultural impact—all before drafting a single policy sentence.

36.2.5 Variations for Different Disciplines

36.3 HR

- “I need to design an onboarding program for graduate hires. Ask me questions to ensure I’ve thought through all the key elements.”
- “I’m planning a diversity and inclusion initiative. Help me identify all the stakeholders and considerations through questioning.”
- “I need to restructure our performance review process. What questions should I be asking myself to ensure it’s fair and effective?”

36.4 Business & Marketing

- “I need to develop a market entry strategy for a new geographic region. Ask me questions to help me think through all the market, competitive, and operational considerations.”
- “I’m launching a new product. Ask me questions to ensure I’ve scoped out the customer, competitive, and capability requirements.”
- “I need to design a customer loyalty program. What questions should I be asking to ensure it’s viable and profitable?”

36.5 Management

- “I need to plan an organisational restructure. Ask me questions to help me think through all the stakeholder, cultural, and operational impacts.”
- “I’m implementing a new management model. What questions should I ask myself about change management, training, and stakeholder readiness?”
- “I need to design a change management strategy. Help me identify all the resistance points and engagement considerations.”

36.6 Supply Chain & Logistics

- “I need to redesign our supply chain network. Ask me questions to help me think through cost, resilience, sustainability, and service considerations.”
- “I’m evaluating a supplier consolidation strategy. What questions should I be asking about risk, quality, and financial implications?”
- “I need to implement demand planning. Ask me questions about data, systems, and organisational capability requirements.”

36.7 Information Systems

- “I need to plan a systems implementation. Ask me questions to help me think through stakeholder requirements, technical feasibility, and change management.”
- “I’m designing an IT governance framework. What questions should I be asking about risk, compliance, and organisational adoption?”
- “I need to scope a digital transformation initiative. Help me identify all the technical, organizational, and capability considerations.”

36.8 Accounting & Finance

- “I need to plan an audit approach for a complex client. Ask me questions to help me scope the audit scope, materiality, and key risks.”
- “I’m designing a financial reporting control system. What questions should I be asking about stakeholders, compliance, and operational constraints?”
- “I need to evaluate a valuation approach. Ask me questions about assumptions, stakeholders, and regulatory considerations.”

36.9 Economics

- “I need to design a policy recommendation to address economic inequality. Ask me questions to help me think through trade-offs, stakeholders, and evidence.”
- “I’m analysing an economic model. What questions should I ask about assumptions, limitations, and stakeholder impacts?”
- “I need to scope an economic impact analysis. Help me identify all the affected parties and considerations.”

36.9.1 Teaching Tip

Use this as a **pre-writing exercise**. Have students complete the AI questioning session, then require them to submit both the transcript and their subsequent policy draft. You can assess whether they actually incorporated the insights from the questions.

36.10 Technique 2: Pros and Cons (for Decision Making)

36.10.1 What It Does

The AI systematically analyzes multiple approaches to a business problem, evaluating each option against specific criteria. This develops the ability to make justified recommendations rather than just stating preferences.

36.10.2 Why It Works Across Disciplines

All business professionals must evaluate competing strategies and make balanced, evidence-based recommendations. This technique builds the muscle for weighing trade-offs, considering multiple stakeholder perspectives, and justifying strategic choices.

36.10.3 The Student Prompt (Ready to Use)

What are the main models for conducting performance reviews in a hybrid workforce? For each model you identify, provide:

1. A brief description of how it works
2. Three key advantages
3. Three key disadvantages

Evaluate each model specifically in terms of:

- Fairness and perceived equity
- Administrative overhead and manager workload
- Impact on employee morale and development

Conclude with a recommendation for which model would be most appropriate for a mid-sized tech company (300 employees, 60% hybrid, 40% fully remote) and justify your recommendation.

36.10.4 What Happens

The AI will identify 3-4 performance review models (e.g., annual reviews, continuous feedback, 360-degree feedback, OKR-based systems) and analyse each systematically. The student receives a structured comparison that they must then critically evaluate.

36.10.5 The Follow-Up Task

Don't let students simply accept the AI's recommendation. Require them to:

- Challenge one of the "pros" listed—is it really an advantage in all contexts?
- Add a disadvantage the AI missed - Argue for a *different* model than the AI

recommended, using evidence - Identify which psychological or motivational theory supports or contradicts each approach

This transforms the AI output from an answer into a starting point for deeper analysis.

36.10.6 Variations for Different Disciplines

36.11 HR

- “Compare different approaches to managing workplace conflict: mediation, formal grievance process, restorative justice. Evaluate each for speed, fairness, and relationship preservation.”
- “Analyze three different redundancy selection methods. What are the legal risks and ethical considerations of each?”
- “What are the pros and cons of using AI-powered resume screening tools versus traditional human review?”

36.12 Business & Marketing

- “Compare different market entry strategies: direct investment, partnership, acquisition. Evaluate each for speed to market, cost, risk, and control.”
- “Analyze different pricing strategies: penetration pricing, value-based pricing, competitive pricing. What are the trade-offs for market share, profitability, and customer perception?”
- “What are the pros and cons of expanding through new products versus new markets?”

36.13 Management

- “Compare different organisational structures: functional, divisional, matrix, networked. Evaluate each for agility, accountability, and collaboration.”
- “Analyze different change management approaches: top-down, participative, emergent. What are the trade-offs for speed, buy-in, and sustainability?”
- “What are the pros and cons of different leadership models: directive, participative, delegative?”

36.14 Supply Chain & Logistics

- “Compare different supply chain strategies: make-to-stock, make-to-order, mass customization. Evaluate each for cost, responsiveness, and flexibility.”
- “Analyze different supplier relationship models: single-source, multi-source, supplier partnerships. What are the trade-offs for cost, quality, and resilience?”
- “What are the pros and cons of vertical integration versus outsourcing key functions?”

36.15 Information Systems

- “Compare different systems implementation approaches: big bang, phased, modular. Evaluate each for speed, risk, and user adoption.”
- “Analyze different IT governance models: centralized, decentralized, federated. What are the trade-offs for control, innovation, and efficiency?”
- “What are the pros and cons of cloud-based versus on-premises systems?”

36.16 Accounting & Finance

- “Compare different valuation methods: discounted cash flow, comparable companies, precedent transactions. What are the pros and cons of each?”
- “Analyze different audit approaches: statistical sampling, risk-based audit, controls-based audit. Evaluate each for efficiency, effectiveness, and client relationships.”
- “What are the pros and cons of different capital structure options: debt, equity, retained earnings?”

36.17 Economics

- “Compare different policy approaches to addressing unemployment: fiscal stimulus, labour market training, labour market deregulation. Evaluate each for effectiveness, cost, and trade-offs.”
- “Analyze different economic models: Keynesian, neoclassical, behavioral. What assumptions and limitations does each have?”
- “What are the pros and cons of different monetary policy tools: interest rates, quantitative easing, forward guidance?”

36.17.1 Teaching Tip

This technique works brilliantly for **in-class discussions**. Project the AI’s analysis on screen, then divide students into groups where each group must argue for one of the models. They have to use the AI’s framework but add their own reasoning.

36.18 Technique 3: Stepwise Chain of Thought (for Process Management)

36.18.1 What It Does

The AI walks through a complex business process one step at a time, pausing after each step until the student signals they’re ready to continue. This slows down high-stakes processes that students often rush through.

36.18.2 Why It Works Across Disciplines

Many professional processes are legally, ethically, or operationally sensitive. Students need to understand *why* each step exists and what considerations apply at that stage. This technique forces deliberate, sequential thinking and deep engagement with process logic.

36.18.3 The Student Prompt (Ready to Use)

I am learning how to properly conduct a disciplinary action process for an employee with a pattern of repeated lateness.

Your task: Walk me through the entire disciplinary process, starting from the very first informal conversation. For each step, tell me:

1. What action to take
2. What to document
3. What legal or procedural consideration is important at this stage

After you explain each step, STOP and wait for me to type "next" before moving to the next step. Do not provide the entire process at once.

Begin with Step 1.

36.18.4 What Happens

The AI will provide the first step:

Step 1: Informal Verbal Warning

Action: Meet privately with the employee to discuss the lateness pattern. Use a calm, non-accusatory tone. Ask if there are any circumstances contributing to the issue (e.g., transport problems, personal issues, health concerns).

Documentation: Make a brief file note recording the date, what was discussed, and the employee's response. This is informal, so no formal warning letter yet.

Legal/Procedural Consideration: At this stage, you're gathering information and providing an opportunity for the employee to explain. Under principles of procedural fairness, you must give them a chance to be heard before escalating.

Type "next" when you're ready for Step 2.

The student must actively engage with each step before progressing. This prevents them from skipping to "just fire them" without understanding the required process.

36.18.5 Variations for Different Disciplines

36.19 HR

- “Walk me through conducting a workplace investigation into a bullying complaint. One step at a time.”
- “Take me through the proper process for making an employee redundant in Australia. Pause after each step.”
- “Show me the recruitment process from job analysis through to onboarding, step by step with legal checkpoints.”

36.20 Business & Marketing

- “Walk me through developing a market entry strategy for a new region. Pause after each step so I can understand the rationale.”
- “Take me through the customer journey mapping process step by step, explaining the key decisions at each stage.”
- “Show me the new product development process from concept through launch, pausing to explain checkpoints and risk mitigation.”

36.21 Management

- “Walk me through conducting an organisational change initiative. Explain each step and the risk if we skip it.”
- “Take me through creating a strategic plan from situational analysis through execution. Pause after each step.”
- “Show me the merger integration process step by step, explaining what happens if we get the sequencing wrong.”

36.22 Supply Chain & Logistics

- “Walk me through designing a demand planning process. Pause after each step to explain the dependencies.”
- “Take me through establishing a supplier relationship from selection through strategic partnership. One step at a time.”
- “Show me the logistics network optimization process step by step, explaining decisions at each stage.”

36.23 Information Systems

- “Walk me through a systems implementation project from requirements through go-live. Pause after each step.”
- “Take me through the software development lifecycle step by step, explaining quality controls at each stage.”

- “Show me the IT disaster recovery process step by step, explaining what could go wrong at each stage.”

36.24 Accounting & Finance

- “Walk me through the financial close process. Explain each step and why it matters.”
- “Take me through an audit engagement from planning through audit opinion. Pause after each phase.”
- “Show me the capital budgeting process step by step, from proposal through post-implementation review.”

36.25 Economics

- “Walk me through conducting an economic impact analysis. Explain each step and the assumptions involved.”
- “Take me through developing a policy recommendation. Pause after each step to explain the reasoning.”
- “Show me how to construct an economic model from theory through validation. One step at a time.”

36.25.1 Teaching Tip

This is excellent for **individual revision or exam prep**. Students can practice the process multiple times, and each time they can ask the AI to introduce complications: “In Step 3, what if the employee refuses to sign the written warning?” The AI will explain how to handle variations.

You can also use this to **generate assessment materials**: Have the AI walk through a process, then you create an exam question where one of the steps was done incorrectly and students must identify the error and its consequences.

36.26 Technique 4: Role Play (for Skill Building)

36.26.1 What It Does

The AI adopts a specific persona and engages in a realistic conversation with the student. This is the “flight simulator” concept in action.

36.26.2 Why It Works Across Disciplines

Business work is fundamentally about interaction—with clients, stakeholders, teams, and colleagues. Students can memorize theory, but until they practice

actually having difficult conversations where others push back, get emotional, or raise objections, they won't develop genuine interpersonal competence.

36.26.3 The Student Prompt (Ready to Use)

You are an experienced and empathetic HR Business Partner. I am a new, nervous manager who needs to put one of my team members on a Performance Improvement Plan (PIP).

Your goal is to coach me through preparing for and conducting this meeting successfully.

Guide me through this step by step:

1. First, ask me why the employee is being put on a PIP
2. Wait for my answer
3. If my answer is vague or subjective (e.g., "bad attitude"), challenge me gently and ask me to be more specific and behavioural
4. Once I give you a solid answer, move to the next aspect: helping me draft clear, measurable objectives for the PIP
5. Continue coaching me through each element of the conversation I need to have with the employee

Throughout this process, if I say something that could be problematic (legally risky, unfair, too harsh, or too vague), pause and give me feedback on how to improve it.

Begin by asking me your first question.

36.26.4 What Happens

The AI becomes a coach who actively guides the student through preparation. If the student says "I'm putting them on a PIP because they're lazy," the AI will respond:

"I understand you're frustrated, but 'lazy' is subjective and not something we can measure or document defensibly. Let's try again: what specific behaviours or performance gaps have you observed? For example, are they missing deadlines, producing work below the required standard, or not completing their assigned tasks?"

This iterative coaching helps students learn to think and speak like HR professionals.

36.26.5 Advanced Variation: The Difficult Conversation

Once students are comfortable, flip the scenario:

You are Sarah, a high-performing marketing manager who has just been told you're being put on a Performance Improvement Plan. You are shocked, defensive, and angry because you believe this is unfair and politically motivated.

I am the HR representative who has to conduct this PIP meeting with you.

Your behavior:

- Start the conversation by immediately challenging the fairness of the PIP
- Bring up a recent successful project you led
- Hint that you believe this is retaliation for raising a complaint about your manager last month
- Be emotional but not abusive-show genuine distress

I will attempt to conduct this meeting professionally. Stay in character until I manage to de-escalate the situation and establish a constructive dialogue.

Begin the meeting. I will speak first.

Now the student has to manage a realistic, emotionally charged scenario. They must practice de-escalation, empathy, procedural fairness, and documentation—all while the AI responds dynamically to what they say.

36.26.6 Variations for Different Disciplines

36.27 HR

- AI plays a union representative in an enterprise bargaining negotiation
- AI plays a candidate in a behavioural interview who gives weak answers that need probing
- AI plays a manager who resists implementing a diversity initiative
- AI plays an employee making an informal discrimination complaint

36.28 Business & Marketing

- AI plays a difficult customer objecting to pricing and demanding better terms
- AI plays a competitor in a market negotiation
- AI plays a skeptical internal stakeholder who needs to be convinced of a strategy
- AI plays a partner company executive in a partnership negotiation

36.29 Management

- AI plays an employee resistant to organisational change

- AI plays a union representative in a labour negotiation
- AI plays a direct report who is underperforming and defensive
- AI plays a peer manager with competing priorities

36.30 Supply Chain & Logistics

- AI plays a demanding supplier or customer
- AI plays an internal stakeholder questioning cost cuts
- AI plays a logistics partner with implementation concerns
- AI plays a regulator questioning compliance

36.31 Information Systems

- AI plays a resistant end-user during system implementation
- AI plays a business stakeholder with changing requirements
- AI plays a project team member questioning a technical decision
- AI plays a vendor in a software licensing negotiation

36.32 Accounting & Finance

- AI plays a client questioning an audit finding
- AI plays a board member scrutinizing a financial decision
- AI plays an internal stakeholder challenging a budget proposal
- AI plays a regulator questioning financial reporting

36.33 Economics

- AI plays a policymaker questioning an economic recommendation
- AI plays a stakeholder affected by proposed policy
- AI plays a peer economist with a competing analysis
- AI plays a business leader concerned about economic impacts

36.33.1 Teaching Tip

Assessment approach: Require students to submit the full transcript of the conversation along with a reflective analysis answering: - What communication techniques did you use? - Where did the conversation go well or poorly? - What would you do differently next time? - What HR theory or legal principle guided your approach?

This makes the process visible and assessable.

36.34 Technique 5: Debating (for Strategic and Ethical Analysis)

36.34.1 What It Does

The AI examines multiple perspectives on a contentious issue, argues for and against different positions, and helps students see the complexity and trade-offs in strategic decisions.

36.34.2 Why It Works Across Disciplines

Modern business work exists in gray areas where competing legitimate perspectives exist. Whether addressing HR challenges, business strategy, operational trade-offs, financial decisions, or policy questions, professionals need to develop the ability to argue multiple sides of an issue before making a defensible recommendation.

36.34.3 Variation A: Critique and Compare

I will provide you with two different "Bring Your Own Device (BYOD)" policies from two fictional companies.

Your task:

1. Critique the strengths and weaknesses of each policy in terms of security, employee privacy, and clarity
2. Tell me which policy is stronger overall and why
3. Identify one element from the weaker policy that could improve the stronger one

Here is Policy A: [paste policy]

Here is Policy B: [paste policy]

Begin your analysis.

Teaching use: You draft two policies (or have the AI generate them), one deliberately flawed. Students must identify which is better and justify their reasoning. This develops critical evaluation skills.

36.34.4 Variation B: Argue Both Sides

I want you to debate the pros and cons of using AI-powered tools to scan resumes and filter job applicants.

Structure your response in three parts:

****Part 1: The Case FOR Using AI Resume Screening****

36.34. TECHNIQUE 5: DEBATING (FOR STRATEGIC AND ETHICAL ANALYSIS)125

Make the strongest possible argument in favour of this technology. Consider efficiency, consistency, potential to reduce human bias, cost savings, and scalability.

****Part 2: The Case AGAINST Using AI Resume Screening****

Make the strongest possible argument against this technology. Consider algorithmic bias, legal risk, lack of contextual understanding, potential discrimination, and dehumanization of the recruitment process.

****Part 3: Critical Synthesis****

Critique both arguments you just made. What did each side get right? What did each side oversimplify or ignore? Provide a balanced recommendation with conditions (e.g., "Use AI screening only if X, Y, and Z safeguards are in place").

What Happens: The AI will construct sophisticated arguments for both positions, then provide a nuanced synthesis. Students can't just pick a side—they have to understand the legitimate concerns and benefits on both sides.

36.34.5 Variation C: Multi-Stakeholder Debate

This is the most sophisticated version:

You will simulate a leadership debate on whether to implement a "mandatory return to office" policy requiring all employees to work in-office four days per week.

Create three distinct personas and have them debate this issue:

****Persona 1: The CFO (Chief Financial Officer)****

Focus on: Real estate costs, productivity metrics, and financial efficiency

****Persona 2: The CHRO (Chief HR Officer)****

Focus on: Employee morale, retention, recruitment competitiveness, and diversity/equity/inclusion implications

****Persona 3: The COO (Chief Operating Officer)****

Focus on: Team collaboration, operational consistency, training effectiveness, and company culture

Have each persona make their opening argument (3-4 sentences each). Then have them respond to each other's points. Continue the debate through three rounds until they need to make a recommendation to the CEO.

After the debate, summarize the key tension points and what a compromise policy might look like.

Begin the debate.

What Happens: The AI will create a realistic executive debate where each stakeholder has legitimate but competing priorities. Students see that there's rarely a perfect answer—only trade-offs and compromise.

36.34.6 Follow-Up Task for Students

After reading the debate, students must: 1. Identify which stakeholder made the strongest argument and why 2. Propose a policy that addresses the COO's concerns while minimising the CHRO's risks 3. Explain what data or evidence would help resolve the CFO's questions 4. Reflect on which psychological or organisational theory best explains the tension between these perspectives

36.34.7 Teaching Tip

This technique is perfect for **preparing students for case study exams**. Instead of memorizing model answers, they practice analysing competing priorities and justifying nuanced positions—exactly what they'll need to do in professional practice.

36.35 Technique 6: Formative Assessment Generator (for Practice and Mastery)

36.35.1 What It Does

The AI generates unlimited practice questions, scenarios, or quizzes that students can use to test their knowledge and build confidence. This provides low-stakes repetition and immediate feedback—essential for skill development.

36.35.2 Why It Works for HR

Many HR competencies require both knowledge (legislation, theory) and application (recognizing situations where that knowledge applies). Students need more practice than traditional homework provides, but creating dozens of unique practice scenarios is time-prohibitive for lecturers. AI solves this.

36.35.3 Use Case 1: Self-Testing Knowledge

Student Prompt:

I'm studying for an exam on Australian employment law. I need to practice identifying which legislation applies in different workplace scenarios.

Generate 10 short scenario descriptions (2-3 sentences each) where I need to identify:

1. Which legislation is relevant (e.g., Fair Work Act, WHS Act, Anti-Discrimination Act)
2. What the employer's legal obligation is
3. What risk exists if the employer doesn't comply

After I answer each one, tell me if I'm correct and explain why.

Begin with Scenario 1.

What Happens: The AI creates scenario after scenario. Students test themselves, get immediate feedback, and can continue until they achieve mastery. Unlike a textbook with 5 practice problems, this provides unlimited practice.

Key feature: AI adapts. If student gets several wrong, AI can simplify. If student masters basic scenarios, AI can make them more complex.

36.35.4 Use Case 2: Application Practice

Student Prompt:

I'm learning to identify different types of workplace conflict (task conflict, relationship conflict, process conflict).

Create 8 brief workplace scenarios. For each one, I'll identify the type of conflict and suggest an appropriate intervention approach.

After each scenario, provide feedback on my classification and intervention suggestion. If I'm wrong, explain why and what I missed.

Make the scenarios progressively more complex-start easy, end with ambiguous situations where multiple interpretations are valid.

Begin with Scenario 1.

What Happens: Progressive difficulty builds confidence and competence. Students move from obvious cases to nuanced judgment calls.

36.35.5 Use Case 3: Exam Preparation

Student Prompt:

Create a practice exam for me based on the topics we've covered in my Workplace Conflict Resolution unit.

Include:

- 10 multiple choice questions (4 options each)
- 3 short-answer questions (each requiring 150-200 word response)
- 1 case study with 4 analysis questions

Topics to cover:

- Conflict theory (Thomas-Kilmann, interest-based bargaining)
- Investigation processes
- Mediation approaches
- Legal requirements (procedural fairness, natural justice)

After I complete the exam, grade my answers and provide detailed feedback on what I got right/wrong and why.

What Happens: Students can generate multiple practice exams with different questions each time. They enter the real exam having practiced extensively.

36.35.6 Use Case 4: Targeted Remediation

Lecturer Prompt (to create remediation resource):

I have students who struggled with understanding procedural fairness in workplace investigations. Many think it just means "being nice" and don't understand the specific legal requirements.

Create a 10-question diagnostic quiz that tests whether students understand:

1. The right to be informed of allegations
2. The right to respond to allegations
3. The requirement for impartial decision-making
4. The requirement to consider the response before deciding
5. The right to representation/support

For each question, use a scenario format. After each answer, provide immediate teaching feedback explaining the principle, not just whether they're right or wrong.

Generate the quiz.

What You Get: A targeted remediation tool that teaches while testing. Students who failed your assessment can use this to identify and fix their knowledge gaps.

36.35.7 Teaching Tip: How to Integrate This

Option 1: Recommended Practice (Ungraded)

In your unit outline: > “Before each assessment, I recommend using AI to generate practice questions and scenarios. Spend 30-60 minutes testing yourself until you feel confident. This is optional but strongly encouraged.”

Option 2: Required Pre-Assessment Activity (Low Stakes)

“Before the Week 8 exam, complete a self-generated practice test (minimum 20 questions). Submit a screenshot showing completion and a 100-word reflection: What did you learn from this practice? What areas do you still need to review?”

Worth 5% of final grade—graded on completion and reflection quality, not on how many they got right.

Option 3: Study Group Activity

“In your study groups, use AI to generate practice scenarios. Each person generates 5 scenarios and tests the group. Discuss answers and explanations together.”

Combines AI efficiency with peer learning.

36.35.8 Critical Principle: Formative, Not Summative

Important: This technique is for *practice*, not for graded assessment.

Why? - Students can regenerate until they get “good” questions they already know answers to - AI-generated questions lack the rigor of carefully designed exam questions - Students need to struggle and make mistakes in low-stakes practice

The value: Unlimited, personalised practice that builds confidence and competence before high-stakes assessment.

36.35.9 Variation: Adaptive Difficulty

Advanced Student Prompt:

I want to practice identifying workplace bullying vs. performance management vs. legitimate reasonable management action.

Create scenarios for me to classify. After each one:

- If I get it right, make the next scenario more nuanced and ambiguous
- If I get it wrong, make the next scenario clearer and more obvious

- Continue until I can correctly identify 5 difficult/ambiguous cases in a row

Track my progress and tell me when I've achieved mastery.

Begin.

This creates a personalised learning path—AI adjusts difficulty based on student performance.

36.35.10 Why This Matters

Traditional practice is limited by: - Finite textbook questions - Lecturer time to create practice materials - Inability to provide immediate feedback at scale

AI removes these constraints: - Infinite practice scenarios - Instant generation - Immediate feedback - Adaptive difficulty

Result: Students can practice until they achieve mastery, not until they run out of practice problems.

36.35.11 Simulating Adaptive Difficulty

While true adaptive AI systems require technical infrastructure, students can manually create adaptive difficulty through smart prompting:

Student Prompt: Self-Directed Progression

I want to practice identifying workplace bullying vs. legitimate performance management vs. reasonable management action.

Generate scenarios for me to classify. After I answer each one, tell me if I'm correct.

Track my performance. When I get 8 out of 10 correct, automatically make the next batch of scenarios more complex and ambiguous. When I get fewer than 5 out of 10 correct, make the next batch clearer and more obvious.

Continue until I can correctly identify 5 difficult, ambiguous cases in a row.

Begin with Scenario 1 at medium difficulty.

What This Achieves: - Student-controlled difficulty progression - Mastery-based advancement - Builds confidence through appropriate challenge - No technical setup required—just good prompting

Teaching Tip:

Encourage students to track their progress: > “Before your next exam, use AI to practice until you achieve 90% accuracy on hard scenarios. Submit a screenshot showing your progression and a 100-word reflection on what you learned.”

This creates accountability without requiring sophisticated adaptive systems.

36.36 Technique 7: The Expert Panel (for Multi-Perspective Analysis)

36.36.1 What It Does

Students consult multiple AI “experts” with different theoretical or professional perspectives on the same HR problem, then synthesize the competing advice into a strategic recommendation.

36.36.2 Why It Works for HR

HR problems rarely have single “correct” answers. They exist at the intersection of psychology, law, business strategy, and ethics. This technique forces students to consider legitimate but competing perspectives and make informed choices about priorities and trade-offs.

36.36.3 The Student Prompt (Ready to Use)

I need to address high turnover in our sales department (35% annual turnover; industry average is 18%). This is affecting team morale, increasing recruitment costs, and impacting customer relationships.

Create three expert personas who will each analyse this problem from their professional perspective:

****Expert 1: Organisational Psychologist****

Focus on: Employee motivation, job satisfaction, workplace culture, team dynamics, psychological contracts

****Expert 2: Compensation & Benefits Specialist****

Focus on: Pay equity, market competitiveness, incentive structures, total rewards, cost-benefit analysis

****Expert 3: Talent Management Strategist****

Focus on: Career development, succession planning, retention programs, employee value proposition, organisational capability

Have each expert independently provide:

1. Their diagnosis of why turnover is high (from their perspective)
2. Their recommended intervention strategy
3. Potential risks or limitations of their recommended approach
4. What data they would need to validate their hypothesis

After all three experts have provided their analysis, I will synthesize their recommendations and develop my own strategic recommendation.

Begin with Expert 1: Organisational Psychologist.

36.36.4 What Happens

The AI creates three distinct voices:

Organizational Psychologist: > “The 35% turnover suggests a breakdown in psychological contract or poor person-organization fit. Sales roles are inherently stressful, but this level suggests systemic issues—possibly unrealistic targets, poor management relationships, or lack of autonomy. I recommend: (1) Conduct stay/exit interview analysis focusing on psychological factors, (2) Assess manager-employee relationship quality, (3) Review goal-setting processes...”

Compensation Specialist: > “At 35% turnover, you’re likely seeing pay inequity or uncompetitive base/commission structures. Sales talent is mobile and market-driven. I recommend: (1) Conduct compensation benchmarking against competitors, (2) Analyse pay dispersion within the team, (3) Review commission structures for fairness and achievability...”

Talent Management Strategist: > “High turnover in sales suggests limited growth opportunities or unclear career paths. Top performers leave when they plateau. I recommend: (1) Map career progression pathways, (2) Implement mentoring for high-potentials, (3) Create lateral development opportunities...”

36.36.5 The Follow-Up Task

After receiving all three perspectives, students must:

1. **Compare and Contrast:**
 - Where do the experts agree?
 - Where do they conflict?
 - Which diagnosis seems most plausible given the evidence?
2. **Synthesize:**
 - “If I could only implement one intervention, which would have the most impact?”
 - “How could I combine elements from multiple recommendations?”
 - “What’s the minimum viable intervention that addresses multiple root causes?”
3. **Justify with Theory:**

36.36. *TECHNIQUE 7: THE EXPERT PANEL (FOR MULTI-PERSPECTIVE ANALYSIS)*133

- “Which HR theory best explains my chosen approach?” (e.g., Herzberg’s two-factor theory, social exchange theory, expectancy theory)
 - “What evidence would I need to collect to validate my choice?”
4. **Acknowledge Trade-offs:**
- “What am I deprioritizing by choosing this approach?”
 - “What are the risks if my diagnosis is wrong?”

36.36.6 Variations for Different Topics

Variation 1: Policy Design

Three experts debate a proposed "Bring Your Own Device" policy:

- IT Security Officer (focus: data protection, cybersecurity)
- HR Manager (focus: employee experience, equity, privacy)
- CFO (focus: cost savings, business case, ROI)

Each argues for their priorities. Student must design a policy that balances all three perspectives.

Variation 2: Ethical Dilemma

Three experts analyse whether to implement mandatory return-to-office:

- Employee Relations Specialist (focus: morale, retention, fairness)
- Operations Manager (focus: productivity, collaboration, efficiency)
- Legal Counsel (focus: contractual obligations, discrimination risk, WHS)

Student must recommend a policy that is ethical, legal, and operationally sound.

Variation 3: Change Management

Three experts advise on implementing AI resume screening:

- Diversity & Inclusion Officer (focus: algorithmic bias, equity)
- Recruitment Lead (focus: efficiency, candidate experience)
- Risk & Compliance Manager (focus: legal compliance, audit trails)

Student must design an implementation plan that addresses all concerns.

36.36.7 Teaching Tip: Assessment Application

Assignment: Multi-Expert Consultation Report

Student Requirements: 1. Generate consultation with 3 experts on an assigned HR problem 2. Submit full transcript of expert advice 3. Write 1000-word synthesis report including: - Summary of each expert’s position - Analysis of agreements and conflicts - Your strategic recommendation with justification - Theoretical framework supporting your choice - Implementation risks and mitigation strategies

What You’re Assessing: - Ability to understand multiple valid perspectives
 - Synthesis and integration skills - Strategic decision-making under ambiguity
 - Application of HR theory to justify choices - Recognition of trade-offs and constraints

36.36.8 Why This Is Powerful

Most business teaching presents one “correct” approach. But professional practice requires navigating competing legitimate perspectives.

This technique teaches: - No single expert has the complete answer - Good business decisions balance multiple priorities and perspectives - Strategic thinking means choosing which perspective to prioritize when - Justification matters more than the specific choice - Real problems require synthesis, not just analysis

36.36.9 Combining with Other Techniques

Expert Panel works brilliantly with:

Pros and Cons (Technique 2): > “After consulting the expert panel, use the Pros and Cons technique to evaluate each expert’s recommended intervention systematically.”

Debating (Technique 5): > “Have the three experts debate each other’s recommendations. Then you arbitrate and make the final decision.”

Role Play (Technique 4): > “After developing your strategy based on expert consultation, role-play presenting it to a skeptical stakeholder (CFO, union rep, CEO) and defend your choices.”

36.37 How to Choose Which Technique to Use

Match the technique to the learning objective:

| If you want students to... | Use this technique |
|---|----------------------------------|
| Define a complex problem or policy comprehensively | Reverse Prompting |
| Evaluate competing options and justify a choice | Pros and Cons |
| Follow a legally/ethically sensitive process correctly | Stepwise Chain of Thought |
| Practice difficult conversations and communication | Role Play |
| Understand multiple perspectives and strategic trade-offs | Debating |

| If you want students to... | Use this technique |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| Build confidence and test knowledge through repetition | Formative Assessment Generator |
| Synthesize expert advice from different disciplines/roles | The Expert Panel |

36.38 Combining Techniques

The real power comes from combining these techniques. For example:

Complex Assessment Sequence: 1. Student uses **Reverse Prompting** to scope out all the requirements for a new parental leave policy 2. Student uses **Pros and Cons** to evaluate three different policy models 3. Student drafts their chosen policy 4. Student uses **Role Play** to practice explaining the policy to a skeptical manager 5. Student uses **Debating** to analyse potential criticisms from different stakeholders

This sequence takes the student through analysis, decision-making, communication, and critical reflection—a complete professional process.

36.39 Your Action Step

Before moving to the next chapter, choose **one technique** from this chapter and try it yourself. Pick the one that feels most immediately useful for a topic you’re currently teaching.

Copy one of the example prompts in your discipline’s tab, adapt it to your specific content, and see what happens. Get comfortable with at least one of these techniques before we move into the more complex applications in the next chapters.

Remember: these aren’t just AI tools—they’re pedagogical strategies. The AI just makes them scalable and available to every student, any time they want to practice.

Next Chapter Preview: In the next chapter, we’ll take the Role Play technique and expand it into a full “Flight Simulator” system. You’ll learn how to design high-fidelity simulations, structure the debrief and critique phase, and turn the entire experience into a powerful assessment tool. We’ll work through complete examples across disciplines.

Chapter 37

The Flight Simulator - Conversation Simulations

37.1 The Three-Phase System

In the previous chapter, you learned the Role Play technique. Now we're going to transform that into a complete professional practice system with three distinct phases:

Phase 1: The Setup (You or the student designs the scenario) **Phase 2: The Simulation** (Student practices the conversation) **Phase 3: The Debrief** (AI critiques the student's performance)

This three-phase approach mirrors how professionals develop expertise: briefing, practice, and reflective analysis. The AI makes this process scalable, personalised, and repeatable.

37.2 Why This Is Powerful

Traditional role-play in class has limitations: - Limited time means each student gets one attempt - Peer role-play can be inconsistent (your classmate might not play the "difficult employee" convincingly) - Students feel self-conscious performing in front of others - Feedback is often delayed and general rather than specific

AI-powered simulation solves all of these: - Students can practice the same scenario five times until they get it right - The AI consistently plays the role as designed - Students can practice privately, making mistakes without embarrassment - Feedback is immediate, specific, and tied to learning objectives

Let's walk through a complete example.

37.3 Complete Worked Example: The Performance Improvement Plan Meeting

37.3.1 Context

This is a common high-stakes conversation in HR. It's legally sensitive, emotionally difficult, and requires balancing empathy with accountability. (We'll show examples from other disciplines at the end of this chapter.)

Learning Objectives: - Apply principles of procedural fairness - Communicate difficult feedback clearly and constructively - Demonstrate empathy while maintaining professional boundaries - Document the conversation appropriately - Avoid common legal pitfalls (discrimination, unfair dismissal)

37.4 Phase 1: The Setup Prompt

This is where you (or the student) design the scenario. The setup prompt defines: 1. The AI's role and personality 2. The context and background 3. The challenge or conflict 4. Behavioural guidelines for the AI 5. When the simulation should end

37.4.1 Setup Prompt (Ready to Use)

You are Alex Chen, a 32-year-old software engineer who has worked at TechCorp for three years. You were a high performer until six months ago, when your work quality declined noticeably.

BACKGROUND CONTEXT:

- You have missed three project deadlines in the past four months
- Your code quality has dropped-recent pull requests have had multiple bugs that QA caught
- You've been arriving late to work 2-3 times per week
- Your manager has already had one informal conversation with you about these concerns two months ago, but things have not improved
- You are being placed on a formal 60-day Performance Improvement Plan (PIP)

YOUR PERSONA AND BEHAVIOR:

- You are defensive and embarrassed. You feel this PIP is unfair and harsh.
- You believe your recent work is "good enough" and that your manager has unrealistic expectations
- You are dealing with a stressful personal situation (caring for an aging

- parent), but you have not told your manager about this—you believe it's private and not relevant to work
- You are not aggressive or hostile, but you are resistant and will push back on criticism
 - If the HR person or manager shows genuine empathy and asks open questions, you will gradually reveal some personal context
 - If they are accusatory or dismissive, you will shut down and become minimal in your responses

THE MEETING:

I am the HR representative (or the manager) conducting the PIP meeting with you. This is a formal meeting. You have just been told this is a PIP discussion.

YOUR GOAL:

- React as Alex would realistically react
- Challenge the fairness of the process if it seems rushed or poorly explained
- Reveal personal information only if trust is established
- Show emotion (frustration, stress, worry) but remain professional
- Respond dynamically to how I conduct the meeting

Stay in character throughout. Begin the meeting by responding to my opening statement. I will start the conversation now.

Key Design Elements: - **Complexity:** Alex isn't purely defensive or purely cooperative—there's legitimate work performance decline *and* extenuating circumstances - **Realistic emotion:** Alex is stressed and embarrassed, not theatrical or extreme - **Conditional behavior:** How Alex responds depends on the student's approach (rewards good technique) - **Hidden information:** The personal context isn't revealed unless the student asks the right questions with the right tone

37.5 Phase 2: The Simulation

The student now conducts the meeting. Here's an example of how this might play out.

37.5.1 Example Conversation

Student (HR Rep): > “Hi Alex, thanks for meeting with me. I want to talk with you today about some performance concerns that have been raised. I know this is a difficult conversation, but I want to make sure we have an open discussion about what's been happening and how we can support you moving

forward.”

AI (as Alex): > *shifts uncomfortably* “Yeah, I’ve been hearing whispers about this. Look, I know I’ve missed a couple of deadlines, but I don’t think things are as bad as people are making out. I’m still getting my work done. Is this really necessary?”

Student: > “I understand this feels uncomfortable. Let me be specific about the concerns. Over the past four months, you’ve missed three major project deadlines—the payment gateway integration in March, the API update in April, and the mobile optimization in May. Additionally, QA has flagged an increase in bugs in your recent code submissions. These are measurable changes from your previous performance standard. Can you help me understand what’s been happening?”

AI (as Alex): > *pauses, looks down* “I mean... yeah, okay, I’ve had some issues. But deadlines get missed sometimes, right? And bugs happen. I just feel like everyone’s being really harsh all of a sudden. I had one conversation with my manager about this two months ago, and now suddenly I’m on a PIP? That feels pretty extreme.”

Student: > “That’s a fair question, Alex. You did have an informal conversation with your manager in early April where these concerns were raised. At that time, you both agreed on some strategies to get things back on track. Since then, we’ve continued to see the same patterns—another deadline missed last month and continued quality issues. A PIP isn’t a punishment; it’s a structured way to clearly define expectations, provide support, and give you a fair opportunity to improve. Does that make sense?”

AI (as Alex): > *sighs* “I guess. I just... it’s been a really tough few months personally, okay? I know that’s not your problem, but it’s not like I’m just slacking off or don’t care anymore.”

Student: > “Thank you for sharing that, Alex. I appreciate that personal circumstances can affect work, and I’m genuinely sorry you’re dealing with difficult things. If there are specific supports we can offer—whether that’s adjustments to your schedule, access to our Employee Assistance Program, or other accommodations—we’re open to discussing that. But we also need to be clear about the performance standards that need to be met. Can we talk about what support might help you succeed during this PIP period?”

AI (as Alex): > *softens slightly* “Honestly, I’ve been dealing with my dad’s health declining. I’ve been having to take him to medical appointments, and I’m the only family member nearby. Some mornings I’m exhausted because I’ve been up half the night. I didn’t want to bring it into work because... I don’t know, I thought I could just handle it.”

Student: > “I’m really sorry to hear about your father, Alex. That’s incredibly stressful. I’m glad you’ve told me, because this is exactly the kind of situation where we want to support our employees. Have you considered whether a

temporary flexible schedule might help—perhaps starting later on days when you have early appointments, or adjusting your hours? We can also connect you with our EAP, which offers counseling and support for family caregivers. Would either of those be helpful?”

AI (as Alex): > *nods* “Yeah... actually, that might really help. I didn’t know that was an option. I’ve just been trying to power through, but clearly that’s not working.”

Student: > “I appreciate your honesty. So here’s what I suggest: we’ll document this PIP with clear performance targets—specific deadlines and quality standards. But we’ll also document the support measures we’re putting in place, including flexible scheduling where possible. This gives you the structure and the support to get back to the high performance standard we know you’re capable of. The PIP period is 60 days. At the 30-day mark, we’ll have a check-in to see how things are going. Does that sound fair?”

AI (as Alex): > *takes a breath* “Okay. Yeah. I mean, it’s still stressful to be on a PIP, but I get it. And if I can actually get some flexibility with the schedule, that would help a lot. I don’t want to lose this job—I just need to get things back on track.”

Student: > “That’s exactly the goal, Alex. We want you to succeed. Let’s schedule a follow-up meeting next week to formalize the flexible schedule arrangement and go through the detailed PIP document. Thank you for being open with me today—that’s really important.”

AI (as Alex): > *manages a small, tired smile* “Thanks. I appreciate you actually listening.”

37.6 Phase 3: The Debrief (AI Critique)

After the simulation ends, the student copies the entire conversation transcript and submits it to the AI with a **critique prompt**. This is where the real learning happens.

37.6.1 Critique Prompt (Ready to Use)

You are an expert HR educator evaluating a student's performance in a simulated Performance Improvement Plan (PIP) meeting.

Below is the full transcript of the conversation between the student (acting as the HR Representative) and a simulated employee (Alex Chen) who was being placed on a PIP.

Your task is to provide a detailed critique of the student's performance

across the following criteria:

1. PROCEDURAL FAIRNESS

- Did the student clearly explain why the meeting was happening?
- Did they provide specific examples of performance issues?
- Did they give Alex an opportunity to respond and explain?
- Did they explain the PIP process fairly and clearly?

2. COMMUNICATION EFFECTIVENESS

- Was the tone appropriate (professional, empathetic but not dismissive)?
- Did the student use open questions to encourage dialogue?
- How did they handle Alex's defensiveness?
- Did they actively listen and acknowledge Alex's concerns?

3. LEGAL AND ETHICAL CONSIDERATIONS

- Did the student avoid any discriminatory language or assumptions?
- Did they appropriately handle the disclosure of personal circumstances?
- Did they maintain appropriate professional boundaries?
- Did they document support measures as well as performance requirements?

4. APPLICATION OF HR THEORY

- What motivational or psychological principles did the student apply (or fail to apply)?
- How well did they balance accountability with support?
- Did they create conditions for behavioural change?

For each criterion, provide:

- A score out of 10
- Specific examples from the transcript (quote the student's words)
- What the student did well
- What the student could improve
- One concrete suggestion for how to improve

Finally, provide an overall assessment: If this were a real PIP meeting, what would likely happen next based on how the student conducted it?

Here is the transcript:

[PASTE TRANSCRIPT HERE]

Begin your critique.

37.6.2 Example Critique Output

The AI will provide something like this:

CRITIQUE OF PIP MEETING PERFORMANCE

1. PROCEDURAL FAIRNESS: 9/10

What you did well: You were exemplary in providing specific, measurable examples of performance concerns. When you said, *“Over the past four months, you’ve missed three major project deadlines—the payment gateway integration in March, the API update in April, and the mobile optimization in May,”* you gave Alex concrete information to respond to, not vague accusations. This is critical for procedural fairness.

You also clearly explained the purpose of the PIP: *“A PIP isn’t a punishment; it’s a structured way to clearly define expectations, provide support, and give you a fair opportunity to improve.”* This reframing helped reduce Alex’s defensiveness.

Where you could improve: You could have been even more explicit about the timeline and previous feedback. While you mentioned the April conversation, you could have said: *“We had a conversation on April 3rd where we documented three specific concerns. We agreed you would [specific actions]. Since then, we’ve seen [specific outcomes]. That’s why we’re now moving to a formal PIP.”*

Suggestion: Always reference specific dates and documented prior warnings. This strengthens the legal defensibility of your process.

2. COMMUNICATION EFFECTIVENESS: 10/10

What you did well: Your use of empathy was outstanding. When Alex revealed personal stress, you immediately acknowledged it: *“Thank you for sharing that, Alex. I appreciate that personal circumstances can affect work, and I’m genuinely sorry you’re dealing with difficult things.”* This response validated Alex’s feelings while maintaining professional boundaries.

You also used excellent open-ended questions: *“Can you help me understand what’s been happening?”* This invited dialogue rather than putting Alex on the defensive.

Your handling of defensiveness was textbook-perfect. When Alex said the PIP felt “extreme,” you didn’t argue or dismiss—you acknowledged the concern (*“That’s a fair question”*) and then explained the rationale.

Where you could improve: Nothing significant. Your communication was professional, empathetic, and effective throughout.

3. LEGAL AND ETHICAL CONSIDERATIONS: 9/10

What you did well: When Alex disclosed caregiving responsibilities, you immediately offered accommodations: *“Have you considered whether a tempo-*

rary flexible schedule might help?” This is legally and ethically sound—you’re demonstrating that the company is willing to make reasonable adjustments, which protects against claims of unfair dismissal or discrimination.

You also avoided making assumptions or probing inappropriately into Alex’s personal life. You accepted the disclosure, offered support, and moved the conversation forward professionally.

Where you could improve: You should explicitly document this conversation. At the end of the meeting, you could have said: “I’m going to document today’s conversation, including your disclosure about your father’s health and the flexible schedule accommodation we’ve discussed. You’ll receive a copy of this documentation for your records.”

Suggestion: Always verbally confirm that documentation will be provided. This ensures transparency and gives the employee a chance to correct any misunderstandings immediately.

4. APPLICATION OF HR THEORY: 8/10

What you did well: You demonstrated understanding of **motivational theory** by balancing challenge with support. You didn’t just impose standards—you co-created solutions by asking, “*Can we talk about what support might help you succeed during this PIP period?*”

You also applied principles of **procedural justice** by ensuring Alex felt heard and treated fairly, which research shows increases acceptance of difficult decisions.

Where you could improve: You could have applied **goal-setting theory** more explicitly. When finalising the PIP, you mentioned “clear performance targets,” but you didn’t collaboratively define them in the meeting. Research shows that when employees participate in setting their own goals, commitment and achievement increase.

Suggestion: In your follow-up meeting, involve Alex in defining the specific, measurable targets for the PIP. For example: “What do you think is a realistic number of on-time deliverables over the next 30 days, given the support we’re putting in place?” This increases ownership and reduces resistance.

OVERALL ASSESSMENT

Likely Outcome: Based on how you conducted this meeting, Alex is likely to:

- Feel that the process was fair, even though it’s stressful
- Engage constructively with the PIP rather than resist or disengage
- Utilise the flexible schedule accommodation
- Have a reasonable chance of meeting the performance standards during the 60-day period

Why: You established psychological safety (Alex felt safe disclosing personal information), you demonstrated empathy without compromising standards, and you offered concrete support. This is exactly the balance effective HR professionals must strike.

One Risk to Watch: Ensure that the flexible schedule accommodation is documented and approved by the manager. If the manager later claims they weren't consulted or don't agree, this could create conflict. Always confirm that proposed accommodations are feasible with all stakeholders before committing to them in a meeting.

FINAL SCORE: 36/40 (90%)

This was a highly competent performance. You demonstrated strong communication skills, applied HR principles effectively, and handled a complex, emotionally charged situation with professionalism and empathy. The areas for improvement are minor and relate to documentation and collaborative goal-setting—both easily addressed in your follow-up meeting.

37.7 What Makes This Critique Valuable

Notice what the AI's critique provides:

1. **Specific feedback tied to theory** (procedural fairness, motivational theory, goal-setting theory)
2. **Direct quotes from the student's performance** (not vague generalizations)
3. **Clear scores** for each criterion (makes assessment transparent)
4. **Actionable suggestions** (not just "do better," but *how* to do better)
5. **Predictive analysis** (what would likely happen next in the real world)

This level of detailed, personalised feedback would take a lecturer 20-30 minutes per student to write manually. The AI generates it in seconds, and it's consistent across all students.

37.8 How to Use This as an Assessment

You have several options for how to structure this as a graded assignment:

37.8.1 Option 1: Simulation + Critique Submission

Student Requirements: 1. Conduct the simulation (submit the full transcript)
2. Generate the AI critique using the provided prompt 3. Write a 500-word

reflective response addressing: - Do you agree with the AI's critique? Why or why not? - Choose one piece of critical feedback from the AI. How would you apply this in your next attempt? - Identify one HR theory or legal principle that guided your approach. Did you apply it effectively?

What You Grade: - Quality of the conversation (did they demonstrate the required skills?) - Depth of reflection (do they show genuine self-assessment and learning?) - Theoretical integration (can they connect practice to theory?)

37.8.2 Option 2: Simulation + Re-Do + Comparison

Student Requirements: 1. Conduct the simulation (first attempt) 2. Generate the AI critique 3. Conduct the same simulation again, incorporating the feedback 4. Write a comparative analysis: What changed between attempt 1 and attempt 2? What did you learn?

What You Grade: - Evidence of improvement between attempts - Ability to integrate feedback - Quality of self-directed learning

37.8.3 Option 3: Student-Designed Simulation

Student Requirements: 1. Design your own simulation scenario (write the setup prompt for a different HR situation) 2. Justify why this scenario targets specific learning objectives 3. Conduct the simulation 4. Generate and respond to the critique

What You Grade: - Quality of scenario design (does it create a meaningful learning challenge?) - Performance in the simulation - Reflective analysis

37.9 Adapting This for Different Conversational Skills

The three-phase system works for any high-stakes conversation in business. Below are examples across different skills and disciplines:

| Skill Area | Simulation Scenario | Key Learning Focus |
|--------------------------------|---|---|
| HR: Recruitment | AI plays a candidate with vague answers | Behavioural interviewing, probing, bias awareness |
| HR: Conflict Resolution | AI plays employee making complaint | Investigation, empathy, impartiality, documentation |

| Skill Area | Simulation Scenario | Key Learning Focus |
|--|------------------------------------|---|
| HR: Negotiation | AI plays union representative | Interest-based negotiation, legal boundaries, compromise |
| Management: Change Leadership | AI plays resistant manager | Communication, stakeholder management, emotional intelligence |
| Marketing: Client Negotiation | AI plays demanding client | Persuasion, objection handling, value communication |
| Supply Chain: Supplier Crisis | AI plays supplier announcing delay | Problem-solving, negotiation, relationship management |
| Information Systems: Implementation | AI plays resistant end-user | Change management, technical communication, adoption strategies |
| Accounting: Audit Findings | AI plays finance manager | Compliance communication, relationship management, remediation planning |
| Business: Board Presentation | AI plays questioning board member | Executive communication, strategic thinking, confidence |

For each scenario, you simply adjust: 1. The persona and context in the **Setup Prompt** 2. The evaluation criteria in the **Critique Prompt** 3. The learning objectives you're targeting

The three-phase structure remains the same.

37.10 Cross-Discipline Applications: Flight Simulator Adaptations

The flight simulator technique can be adapted for conversational skills in any business discipline. Below are examples showing how the three-phase system applies to different professional contexts.

37.11 Marketing

37.11.1 Performance Feedback Conversation

Context: A marketing manager must address declining campaign performance with a creative team member.

Setup Prompt Example:

You are Jordan Lee, a 28-year-old digital marketing specialist at CreativeAgency. You've

BACKGROUND CONTEXT:

- Your social media engagement rates have dropped 40% quarter-over-quarter
- Two major campaigns missed their conversion targets by 25%
- You've been late submitting creative assets three times in the past month
- Your manager gave you informal feedback about this 2 months ago, but no improvement

YOUR PERSONA AND BEHAVIOR:

- You're defensive and believe your work is still "good enough"
- You feel micromanaged and that your creative freedom is being restricted
- You're dealing with personal creative burnout but haven't mentioned it
- You'll push back on criticism but respond well to collaborative problem-solving

THE MEETING:

I am your marketing manager conducting a performance discussion. This is a formal conversation.

Stay in character. Begin by responding to my opening statement.

Key Learning Focus: - Giving constructive feedback on creative work - Balancing business metrics with creative autonomy - Addressing performance issues without stifling innovation

37.12 Accounting

37.12.1 Audit Findings Discussion

Context: An auditor must communicate significant control weaknesses to a finance manager.

Setup Prompt Example:

You are Maria Rodriguez, a 35-year-old finance manager at GlobalCorp. You've been in the

BACKGROUND CONTEXT:

- Audit found inadequate segregation of duties in accounts payable
- Missing documentation for expense approvals worth \$250K

- Three instances of non-compliance with financial reporting standards
- You were informally warned about documentation issues 3 months ago

YOUR PERSONA AND BEHAVIOR:

- You're embarrassed and defensive about the findings
- You believe the issues are overstated and due to "process complexity"
- You're concerned about how this reflects on your professional reputation
- You'll initially deny the severity but respond well to specific examples

THE MEETING:

I am the internal auditor presenting findings from our recent financial controls review. This is

Stay in character. Begin by responding to my opening statement.

Key Learning Focus: - Communicating audit findings professionally - Balancing compliance requirements with operational realities - Developing remediation plans collaboratively

37.13 Business Analytics

37.13.1 Data Quality Concerns Meeting

Context: A data analyst must address concerns about report accuracy with a business stakeholder.

Setup Prompt Example:

You are David Kim, a 30-year-old business analyst at TechSolutions. You've been analysing customer

BACKGROUND CONTEXT:

- Your quarterly customer segmentation report had 35% error rate
- Two major dashboards contained incorrect KPI calculations
- A data quality issue led to \$500K in misallocated marketing budget
- Your supervisor discussed data validation processes with you last month

YOUR PERSONA AND BEHAVIOR:

- You're frustrated and believe the errors are due to "dirty source data"
- You feel blamed for systemic data quality issues
- You're technically competent but struggle with stakeholder communication
- You'll become argumentative if you feel your expertise is questioned

THE MEETING:

I am your analytics manager discussing recent data quality issues and their business impact.

Stay in character. Begin by responding to my opening statement.

Key Learning Focus: - Explaining technical issues to non-technical stakehold-

ers - Balancing data accuracy with business decision timelines - Implementing quality assurance processes

37.14 Tourism & Hospitality

37.14.1 Guest Complaint Resolution

Context: A hotel manager must handle a serious guest complaint about service quality.

Setup Prompt Example:

You are Sarah Thompson, a 32-year-old front office manager at LuxuryResort. You've managed guest complaints in various roles in the hospitality industry for 10 years in processes.

BACKGROUND CONTEXT:

- Guest satisfaction scores dropped from 4.8 to 3.9 out of 5
- Three formal complaints about rude staff behaviour in past month
- Check-in wait times averaging 45 minutes (target is 15 minutes)
- You received informal feedback about team morale issues 6 weeks ago

YOUR PERSONA AND BEHAVIOR:

- You're defensive and believe guest expectations are unrealistic
- You're dealing with high staff turnover and understaffing
- You feel caught between corporate standards and local service culture
- You'll initially blame external factors but open up with empathetic listening

THE MEETING:

I am the resort general manager addressing recent guest satisfaction declines and service quality issues.

Stay in character. Begin by responding to my opening statement.

Key Learning Focus: - Managing guest expectations vs. operational constraints
 - Addressing service quality issues in hospitality settings - Balancing customer satisfaction with staff well-being

37.15 Information Systems

37.15.1 System Implementation Resistance

Context: An IT project manager must address user resistance to a new software system.

Setup Prompt Example:

You are Alex Chen, a 45-year-old department head at ManufacturingCo. Your team has been using legacy systems for 20 years.

BACKGROUND CONTEXT:

- You've publicly criticized the new system as "overcomplicated"
- Your department has the lowest user adoption rate (23% vs company average 67%)
- You've encouraged team members to find workarounds rather than use the new system
- Management discussed change management concerns with you 2 months ago

YOUR PERSONA AND BEHAVIOR:

- You're resistant to change and believe the old system worked fine
- You feel the new system doesn't understand your department's unique needs
- You're influential with your team and others respect your experience
- You'll challenge the necessity of the change but respond to data-driven arguments

THE MEETING:

I am the IT project manager facilitating the ERP system rollout. This is a discussion about adopting the new system.

Stay in character. Begin by responding to my opening statement.

Key Learning Focus: - Managing organisational change and user adoption - Communicating technical benefits to non-technical users - Addressing resistance through stakeholder engagement

37.16 Management

37.16.1 Team Performance Intervention

Context: A senior manager must address declining team productivity with a middle manager.

Setup Prompt Example:

You are Robert Walsh, a 42-year-old operations manager at LogisticsInc. You've led your team for 10 years.

BACKGROUND CONTEXT:

- Team missed delivery targets for 6 of past 8 weeks
- Customer complaints about service quality up 40%
- Employee satisfaction survey shows low morale in your department
- You were informally counseled about team performance 3 months ago

YOUR PERSONA AND BEHAVIOR:

- You're frustrated and believe the issues are due to "corporate interference"
- You feel blamed for problems outside your control (supply chain disruptions)
- You're experienced and proud of your team's past performance
- You'll initially defend your approach but respond well to collaborative solutions

THE MEETING:

I am your senior manager discussing team performance concerns and required improvements.

Stay in character. Begin by responding to my opening statement.

Key Learning Focus: - Cascading performance expectations through management levels - Balancing accountability with supportive leadership - Addressing systemic vs. individual performance issues

37.17 Implementation Across Disciplines

37.17.1 Adapting the Critique Phase

For each discipline, adjust the critique prompt to focus on discipline-specific competencies:

Marketing Critique Focus: - Brand alignment and messaging consistency - Data-driven decision making - Stakeholder communication effectiveness

Accounting Critique Focus: - Regulatory compliance and risk management - Documentation and audit trail requirements - Financial accuracy and transparency

Business Analytics Critique Focus: - Data integrity and validation processes - Analytical methodology and assumptions - Business impact communication

Tourism & Hospitality Critique Focus: - Service excellence and customer experience - Operational efficiency vs. service quality balance - Cultural sensitivity and local market understanding

Information Systems Critique Focus: - Change management and user adoption strategies - Technical requirements vs. business needs alignment - Risk assessment and mitigation planning

Management Critique Focus: - Leadership style and team motivation - Strategic alignment and goal setting - Organisational change management

37.17.2 Assessment Integration

Use the same assessment options (simulation + critique, re-do + comparison, student-designed scenarios) across all disciplines, adjusting the evaluation criteria to match discipline-specific competencies and professional standards.

37.18 Common Questions

Q: Won't students just keep trying until the AI gives them a good score?

A: That’s actually a *feature*, not a bug. In professional development, repetition until competence is exactly what we want. However, you can require students to submit *all* attempts, not just their best one. This shows their learning journey and prevents gaming the system.

Q: What if students share their transcripts and just copy each other’s approach?

A: Design the scenarios with variability. Give each student a slightly different context (different employee persona, different performance issue, different complicating factor). The skills they’re practicing remain the same, but the conversations will be unique.

Q: How do I know the AI’s critique is accurate?

A: You should review a sample of critiques initially to ensure quality. However, because *you* write the critique prompt with specific criteria tied to your learning objectives, the AI’s assessment will align with your rubric. You’re essentially scaling your own assessment criteria.

Q: Can students do this with voice instead of text?

A: Yes! Many AI tools now support voice conversation mode. Students can literally *speak* their way through the simulation, making it even more realistic. The conversation can then be transcribed for the critique phase.

37.19 Your Action Step

Before moving to the next chapter, try this:

1. **Choose one difficult conversation** from your curriculum (in your discipline)
2. **Write a setup prompt** that creates a realistic scenario (use the examples in this chapter as templates)
3. **Test it yourself**—have the conversation with the AI
4. **Generate a critique** of your own performance
5. **Reflect:** Would this be valuable for your students?

Once you’ve experienced the full cycle yourself, you’ll be ready to introduce it to your class.

Next Chapter Preview: In the next chapter, we’ll explore how to use AI as a transparent, ethical self-assessment tool. You’ll learn how to give students both the grading rubric *and* the AI critique prompt upfront, teaching them to use AI responsibly as an advanced editing and analysis tool rather than a shortcut. This shifts the conversation from “preventing AI cheating” to “teaching AI literacy.”

Chapter 38

The AI Critique Toolkit - Becoming a Smart Business Professional

38.1 Why Business Students Need Critique Skills

Imagine you just hired a brilliant but inexperienced analyst or consultant. They work fast, have lots of ideas, but sometimes:

- Overcomplicate simple solutions
- Miss important legal, technical, or operational considerations
- Write recommendations that sound good but have practical flaws
- Make assumptions about your workplace context, capacity, or constraints

This is exactly how AI behaves. Your job as a business professional is to review, question, and improve AI-generated advice before it impacts real people and real organisations.

The difference between good business professionals and great ones isn't whether they use AI tools—it's how critically they evaluate AI outputs. In professional work across all disciplines, bad advice can lead to legal challenges, damaged relationships, failed initiatives, or strategic missteps.

38.2 The Business Impact of Uncritical AI Acceptance

Scenario Examples Across Disciplines:

38.3 HR

Your AI assistant generates a new performance review policy. You implement it without thorough review. Three months later: - Policy doesn't comply with Fair Work Act requirements - Creates unintended pay equity issues - Managers spend 15 hours per employee instead of 2 - Employee satisfaction drops 20%

38.4 Finance

Your AI generates an investment recommendation. You present it to the board without validating assumptions. Later you discover: - Key financial assumptions were outdated - Risk profile didn't match your organisation's tolerance - Tax implications weren't considered - Portfolio is now exposed to unexpected losses

38.5 Supply Chain

Your AI recommends a supplier consolidation strategy. You implement without operational testing. Results: - Single supplier can't actually scale to your volumes - Quality issues emerge under real-world conditions - You've lost relationship with backup suppliers - Delivery disruptions cascade through operations

38.6 Management

Your AI generates a change management plan. You follow it without stakeholder testing. Outcomes: - Key influencers weren't engaged early enough - Communication messaging doesn't resonate with your culture - Implementation timeline is unrealistic given other priorities - Change initiative stalls after initial enthusiasm

38.7 Marketing

Your AI recommends a campaign strategy. You launch without market validation. Results: - Assumptions about target audience are incorrect - Budget allocation doesn't match actual customer behaviour - Messaging alienates key segments - Campaign underperforms significantly

Lesson: Always critique AI-generated recommendations thoroughly before implementation, regardless of discipline.

38.8 Your 5-Step Business Critique Framework

This framework applies across all business disciplines:

38.9. STEP 1: COMPREHENSION CHECK - “DO I UNDERSTAND THIS?”¹⁵⁷

1. **Comprehension Check** - “Do I understand this completely?”
 2. **Simplicity Check** - “Is this practical for my workplace/situation?”
 3. **Legal, Technical & Risk Check** - “What are the legal, technical, ethical, and operational implications?”
 4. **Context Check** - “What assumptions is AI making about my organisation?”
 5. **Stakeholder Check** - “How will different groups react to this?”
-

38.9 Step 1: Comprehension Check - “Do I understand this?”

Red Flags: - HR jargon that sounds impressive but is unclear - Policy language that could be interpreted multiple ways - No clear explanation of why this approach is recommended

Your Response: - “Can you explain this in plain English that a line manager could understand?” - “What specific problem does this solve and how does it solve it?” - “Break this down into step-by-step actions that need to be taken”

Example:

AI gives you this:

"We recommend implementing a holistic performance ecosystem leveraging synergistic feedback loops and agile recalibration mechanisms."

Ask for this instead:

"We recommend creating a performance management system where employees get feedback from multiple sources with managers, peer feedback on projects, and quarterly progress reviews against clear goals."

38.10 Step 2: Simplicity Check - “Is this practical for my workplace?”

Red Flags: - Solution requires resources you don’t have (extra HR staff, expensive software) - Process is more complex than your current problem - Assumes perfect implementation with no room for human error

Your Response: - “Give me a version that works with a 2-person HR team and limited budget” - “What’s the minimum viable version of this solution?” - “Show me how to implement this step by step over 6 months, not all at once”

HR Example: AI suggests a sophisticated 360-degree feedback system with custom software, external facilitators, and detailed analytics. You ask for a

simpler approach and get a practical solution using existing tools like Google Forms and manager training sessions.

38.11 Step 3: Legal, Technical & Risk Check - “What are the implications?”

Red Flags (vary by discipline): - No mention of compliance, legal, technical, or regulatory considerations - Recommendations that could harm certain groups (employees, customers, stakeholders) - Risk implications that aren’t addressed - No consideration of organisational constraints or industry requirements

Your Response (discipline-specific examples):

38.12 HR

- “How does this comply with employment law and our awards?”
- “What are discrimination and privacy risks?”
- “What union/employee representative concerns might arise?”

38.13 Finance

- “What are the tax, accounting, and audit implications?”
- “What regulatory compliance issues need addressing?”
- “What financial and counterparty risks exist?”

38.14 Supply Chain

- “What are the operational and financial risks?”
- “How does this affect compliance and sustainability?”
- “What supply chain resilience issues exist?”

38.15 Information Systems

- “What are the security and data protection implications?”
- “What systems integration and technical risks exist?”
- “What compliance standards apply (GDPR, industry-specific)?”

38.16 Marketing

- “What consumer protection and advertising law issues apply?”
- “What reputation and brand risks exist?”
- “What data privacy considerations are relevant?”

38.17 Management

- “What change management and organisational risks exist?”
- “What stakeholder and communication risks could arise?”
- “What strategic alignment and feasibility issues exist?”

Critical Questions to Always Ask (across all disciplines): - What could go wrong and what’s the exposure? - Are we meeting our compliance and governance obligations? - What organisational constraints or capabilities might we lack? - Who might be negatively affected and how?

38.18 Step 4: Context Check - “What assumptions is AI making about my organisation?”

Red Flags: - AI assumes you have a sophisticated HR information system - Assumes your managers are all skilled in difficult conversations - Assumes your workplace culture is collaborative and high-trust - Assumes employees are digitally literate and open to change

Your Response: - “What assumptions are you making about our current systems and processes?” - “How would this work in a workplace with high employee turnover?” - “What if our managers resist this change?” - “How does this account for our hybrid/remote/in-person work arrangement?”

Real Example: AI recommends an employee engagement app with daily mood tracking and gamified recognition. You realise this assumes your employees are comfortable sharing personal data and that you have the technical infrastructure to support it. You ask for alternatives that work with your existing communication channels.

38.19 Step 5: Stakeholder Check - “How will different groups react to this?”

Red Flags: - Solution only considers management perspective - No thought to how employees will perceive or experience the change - Doesn’t address how different departments might be affected differently - No consideration of change management requirements

Your Response: - “Walk me through how this would feel from an employee’s perspective” - “How might different departments (sales, operations, finance) experience this differently?” - “What resistance should we anticipate and how

can we address it?” - “What communication and training would be needed for successful implementation?”

Stakeholder Mapping (adjust by discipline): Always consider: - **Senior Leadership**: Will they see the business value and strategic alignment? - **Operational Staff/Managers**: Do they have skills, capacity, and buy-in to implement? - **Affected Groups**: Will this feel fair, transparent, and beneficial to them? - **Functional Teams**: Do we have the capability and resources to sustain this? - **External Stakeholders**: Unions, regulators, partners, customers—will they support or oppose?

38.20 Common AI Issues Across Disciplines and How to Fix Them

38.20.1 Issue 1: Overcomplicated Solutions

AI Tendency: Creates comprehensive but unimplementable recommendations

38.21 HR

AI might suggest: A 45-page policy covering every scenario

Better: A 3-page policy with core principles and escalation procedures

38.22 Finance

AI might suggest: Comprehensive 10-step investment analysis process

Better: A streamlined 4-step analysis focusing on key decision factors

38.23 Supply Chain

AI might suggest: Complex multi-supplier strategy with extensive metrics

Better: A phased approach starting with pilot suppliers

38.24 Marketing

AI might suggest: 15-channel integrated campaign across all platforms

Better: Focus on 3-4 highest-ROI channels aligned with target audience

38.25 Management

AI might suggest: Comprehensive change plan with daily activities

Better: Milestone-based plan with key decision gates

Your Direction: “Start with the 80/20 rule—what 20% will address 80% of situations?”

38.25.1 Issue 2: Ignoring Compliance and Constraints

AI Tendency: Focuses on best practices without considering legal, technical, or operational realities

38.26 HR

AI might write: "Implement flexible work arrangements based on preferences"

Better: "Implement flexible work in accordance with Fair Work Act, with consistent documentation"

38.27 Finance

AI might write: "Optimize portfolio for maximum returns"

Better: "Optimize portfolio within our risk tolerance, liquidity needs, and tax constraints"

38.28 IT

AI might write: "Migrate to cloud-based systems for efficiency"

Better: "Migrate to cloud while maintaining security standards, data residency requirements, and"

38.29 Supply Chain

AI might write: "Consolidate to single suppliers for cost savings"

Better: "Evaluate consolidation considering resilience, backup capacity, and regulatory requirements"

Your Direction: “What are our legal/technical/operational obligations and constraints?”

38.29.1 Issue 3: One-Size-Fits-All Recommendations

AI Tendency: Provides generic advice without organisational context

38.30 HR

AI might suggest: "Implement standard performance review across all departments"

Better: "Implement core framework with adaptations for customer-facing, technical, and creative roles"

38.31 Finance

AI might suggest: "Apply standard financial ratios for all investment decisions"
 Better: "Apply ratios adjusted for industry, company stage, and investment type"

38.32 Marketing

AI might suggest: "Use same messaging for all customer segments"
 Better: "Develop segment-specific messaging aligned with different customer priorities"

38.33 Supply Chain

AI might suggest: "Implement same metrics for all suppliers"
 Better: "Use differentiated metrics based on supplier criticality and category"

Your Direction: "How should this be adapted for our specific context, constraints, and different situations?"

38.34 Your Critique Conversation Templates

38.34.1 Template 1: Requesting Simplification

"This solution looks more complex than what we can realistically implement. I work in a 200-employee manufacturing company with a small HR team. Can you give me a practical version that focuses on the essentials and doesn't require expensive software or additional staff?"

38.34.2 Template 2: Checking Legal Compliance

"I need to ensure this recommendation complies with Australian employment law. What specific legislation or legal requirements should I consider? Are there any potential discrimination risks or privacy concerns I need to address?"

38.34.3 Template 3: Testing Organisational Fit

"Before I present this to senior management, I need to understand how this would work in our context. We have a unionised workforce, high employee turnover in customer service roles, and managers who are time-poor. How should I adapt this recommendation for our specific situation?"

38.34.4 Template 4: Anticipating Resistance

"What resistance should I expect if I implement this recommendation? Walk me through the likely concerns from employees, middle managers, and senior

leadership. How can I address these concerns proactively?"

38.35 Your HR Professional Documentation

After each AI interaction, document your critique process:

Template:

```
# AI Interaction #[number]
**My Request**: [What HR problem I asked AI to solve]
**AI's First Response**: [Brief summary of the recommendation]
**My Critique**: [What I questioned and requested to improve]
**Final Solution**: [What we ended up with after iteration]
**Implementation Considerations**: [What I still need to check/adapt for my workplace]
**What I Learned**: [Key insight for future AI interactions]
```

Example:

```
# AI Interaction #3
**My Request**: Create a new employee onboarding checklist for a 50-
employee tech company
**AI's First Response**: Comprehensive 30-day checklist with daily activities and multiple stakeh
**My Critique**: Too intensive for our small team, assumes dedicated onboarding coordinator
**Final Solution**: 5-day essential checklist with weekly follow-
ups for first month
**Implementation Considerations**: Need to check which IT systems can be automated, get manager b
in for time allocation
**What I Learned**: Always ask for scalable solutions that don't require additional headcount
```

38.36 Red Flag Checklist for Any Recommendation

Before accepting any AI-generated recommendation, ask:

- ☐ Can I explain this solution clearly to key stakeholders in a few minutes?
- ☐ Does this comply with relevant laws, regulations, and company policies?
- ☐ Do we have the resources and capability to implement this?
- ☐ How will affected stakeholders experience this—is it fair and transparent?
- ☐ What are the risks if this implementation goes poorly?

- ☐ Have I considered how different groups or departments might be affected?
 - ☐ Is there a simpler version that would achieve 80% of the benefits?
-

38.37 Practice: Critique This AI Response

AI Generated Recommendation:

To improve employee engagement, implement a comprehensive recognition program including

1. Monthly peer-to-peer recognition awards with monetary prizes
2. Quarterly manager-nominated excellence awards with public ceremonies
3. Annual employee of the year with significant financial bonus
4. Real-time digital recognition platform with social features
5. Team-based performance incentives with quarterly payouts

What's Wrong? (Think before checking the answer)

Issues to Critique

1. **Overcomplicated:** Five different recognition systems is confusing and administratively heavy
2. **No Legal Consideration:** No mention of tax implications, fairness, or potential discrimination
3. **Assumes Budget:** Significant financial costs without ROI justification
4. **One-Size-Fits-All:** Doesn't consider different employee preferences (public vs private recognition)
5. **No Context:** Doesn't consider company culture, size, or existing systems
6. **Implementation Gap:** No thought to how managers will administer this fairly

Your Response: "This is too complex and expensive for our needs. Can you suggest a simpler recognition approach that focuses on meaningful acknowledgment rather than monetary rewards, and that our managers can implement without significant administrative burden?"

38.38 Teaching Students to Critique AI

38.38.1 Classroom Exercise: The AI Consultant Swap

Setup: Divide students into small groups. Give each group a different business problem relevant to their discipline (e.g., HR: turnover; Finance: investment strategy; Supply Chain: supplier consolidation; Marketing: campaign strategy; Management: change management).

Task: 1. Each group uses AI to generate a solution to their problem 2. Groups swap their AI-generated solutions with another group 3. Each group must critique the other group's AI solution using the 5-step framework 4. Groups present both the original AI solution and their critique to the class

Learning Outcome: Students experience both generating AI solutions and critically evaluating them, understanding that the real value lies in the critique process.

38.38.2 Assessment Idea: AI Solution Critique

Assignment Requirements (adapted by discipline): 1. Choose a business challenge relevant to your workplace or placement organisation 2. Use AI to generate three different approaches to solving this challenge 3. Critique each approach using the 5-step framework 4. Recommend which approach (or combination) is most suitable for your specific context 5. Justify your recommendation with reference to discipline-specific theory, compliance requirements, and organisational considerations

What You're Assessing: - Critical thinking about AI-generated solutions - Understanding of organisational context and constraints - Legal/technical/operational and ethical awareness - Ability to translate theory into practical recommendations - Professional judgment in evaluating AI outputs

38.39 Why This Matters for Professional Careers

In the next five years, professionals in every business discipline will work alongside AI tools. The ones who thrive won't be those who can generate the most impressive AI outputs—they'll be those who can skillfully evaluate, adapt, and improve AI recommendations.

Critical thinking about AI is becoming a core professional competency across all disciplines.

Employers will increasingly ask: - "How do you use AI in your work?" - "How do you ensure AI recommendations are appropriate for our organization?" - "Can you give an example of when you identified problems with an AI-generated solution?"

Students who master the critique framework will have compelling answers to these questions. They'll demonstrate that they're not just AI users—they're AI-savvy professionals who can leverage technology while maintaining professional judgment and ethical standards.

38.40 Your Action Step

Before moving to the next chapter, practice the critique framework:

1. **Choose a business challenge** in your discipline that you're currently facing or teaching about
2. **Ask an AI tool** for a recommendation or solution
3. **Apply the 5-step critique framework** to identify issues and improvements
4. **Iterate with the AI** until you have a solution you'd actually implement
5. **Document your process** using the template provided

This hands-on experience will help you teach students to be thoughtful, critical users of AI rather than passive consumers of AI-generated content.

Next Chapter Preview: In the next chapter, we tackle the ethics and integrity question head-on. You'll learn how to talk to students about AI use, how to design assignments that build AI literacy rather than trying to prevent AI use, and how to frame academic integrity in the context of preparing students for professional practice where AI tools will be commonplace.

Chapter 39

The Ethics & Integrity Question

39.1 The Conversation You Must Have

If you implement any of the ideas in this booklet, you will have this conversation—with students, with colleagues, possibly with administrators:

“Aren’t you just teaching students to cheat?”

This chapter gives you the framework, language, and evidence to respond confidently. More importantly, it helps you position AI integration not as an academic integrity *problem*, but as an academic integrity *opportunity*—a chance to teach professional ethics and responsible technology use.

39.2 Reframing the Question

The traditional framing: > “How do we prevent students from using AI inappropriately?”

The professional framing: > “How do we teach students to use AI responsibly in their professional careers?”

The shift matters.

The first framing treats AI as a threat to be controlled. The second treats AI literacy as a learning objective to be developed.

As a business educator across any discipline, you’re not preparing students for a world without AI. You’re preparing them for a world where AI tools will be

discipline-specific but ubiquitous. Your graduates will use these tools:

39.3 HR

- Screen resumes and identify candidates
- Draft employment contracts and policies
- Analyse workforce data and predict turnover
- Generate interview questions and assessment criteria
- Summarize complex legislation and case law

39.4 Finance

- Analyse financial statements and identify anomalies
- Generate investment recommendations
- Perform risk assessments and stress testing
- Summarize regulatory requirements and tax implications
- Forecast financial performance

39.5 Supply Chain

- Forecast demand and optimize inventory
- Identify supplier risks and opportunities
- Optimize logistics networks and routes
- Analyse supply chain resilience
- Generate sourcing recommendations

39.6 Marketing

- Analyse customer data and segment audiences
- Generate campaign strategies and content
- Predict customer behaviour and preferences
- Optimize pricing and promotional strategies
- Analyse competitive positioning

39.7 Information Systems

- Generate code and identify bugs
- Design system architectures
- Assess technology risks and security
- Create project plans and estimates
- Analyse requirements and specifications

Your graduates will use these tools. The question is: **Will they use them competently and ethically, or incompetently and recklessly?**

That's what this chapter is about.

39.8 The Three-Part Framework for Ethical AI Use

This framework works for talking to students, colleagues, and administrators. It has three components:

39.8.1 1. Transparency (Not Prohibition)

The principle: Make AI use explicit, expected, and assessable rather than hidden and policed.

In practice: - Tell students exactly when and how they can use AI - Provide the prompts and tools yourself - Assess their *use* of AI, not their *avoidance* of AI - Reward students who identify AI's errors and limitations

Why this builds integrity: When AI use is transparent, students learn to use it openly and responsibly. When it's prohibited, students use it secretly and don't develop critical oversight skills.

39.8.2 2. Critical Oversight (Not Blind Reliance)

The principle: Teach students that AI is a tool requiring human judgment, not an authority to be trusted.

In practice: - Design assignments where students must critique or override AI outputs - Require students to identify what AI gets wrong - Grade students on their ability to improve on AI suggestions - Show examples of AI failures (bias, errors, oversimplification)

Why this builds integrity: Students learn that using AI thoughtfully is harder than avoiding it. They develop the professional habit of verification and critical thinking.

39.8.3 3. Professional Relevance (Not Academic Abstraction)

The principle: Connect AI use in coursework to AI use in professional practice.

In practice: - Frame assignments as professional scenarios: "You're the HR manager using AI to draft a policy..." - Discuss workplace AI ethics: "What happens if your AI resume screening tool discriminates?" - Teach governance: "Who is accountable when AI-assisted decisions go wrong?" - Include AI literacy as a stated learning objective in your unit outline

Why this builds integrity: When students see AI use as professional skill development rather than academic shortcut, they engage differently. They're not "cheating the system"—they're practicing for their careers.

39.9 Student-Facing Language: Setting Expectations

You need clear, direct communication about AI use. Here's a model you can adapt:

39.9.1 Example: Unit Outline AI Policy Statement

ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE USE IN THIS UNIT

In professional practice across all business disciplines, you will use AI tools to support decision-making, analysis, and communication. This unit teaches you to use AI responsibly and critically.

WHEN AI USE IS EXPECTED:

- Assignment 2 (Conversation Simulation / Scenario Analysis): You will interact with AI-generated scenarios or personas and demonstrate your professional skills
- Assignment 3 (Self-Assessment): You will use the provided AI critique prompt to assess your draft before submission
- [Any other assignments where AI engagement is part of learning objectives]

WHEN AI USE IS PERMITTED:

- Brainstorming ideas and approaches
- Generating practice questions and scenarios for exam preparation
- Checking grammar and clarity in written work
- Exploring concepts you don't fully understand yet
- Researching and understanding professional standards and frameworks

WHEN AI USE IS NOT PERMITTED:

- Final exam (closed book, no technology unless specified)
- Any assignment where instructions explicitly state "no AI tools"
- Any assessment explicitly designed to test recall or your unaided thinking

WHAT YOU MUST DO WHEN USING AI:

- Use it as a tool that supports YOUR thinking, not replaces it
- Critically evaluate AI outputs-don't assume they're correct
- Be able to explain and justify any AI-assisted work in your own words
- Acknowledge AI use where required (e.g., "I used Claude to generate initial analysis, which I then critically reviewed and revised based on...")

ACADEMIC INTEGRITY EXPECTATIONS:

Using AI inappropriately (e.g., submitting AI-generated work as your own without critical engagement) is academic misconduct, just like plagiarism.

If you're ever unsure whether your AI use is appropriate, ask before submitting. I'm here to help you learn to use these tools well and ethically.

39.9.2 Example: First-Day Class Discussion**What to say:**

“Let’s talk about AI. Some of you are probably already using Chat-GPT or similar tools. Some of you are worried that using AI is cheating. Some of you are wondering if I’m going to try to detect and punish AI use.

Here’s my position: **AI tools exist, and you’ll use them in your professional careers. My job is to teach you to use them wisely and ethically.**

In this unit, we’ll use AI openly in some assignments. You’ll learn when AI is helpful, when it’s risky, and when human judgment must override AI recommendations. That’s a professional skill you’ll need.

I’m not interested in playing ‘gotcha’ with AI detection software. I’m interested in whether you can think critically, justify your decisions, and demonstrate competent professional practice. If you can do that with AI assistance, great. If you use AI to avoid thinking, I’ll know—because your work won’t demonstrate understanding.

Questions or concerns about this approach?”

Why this works: - Sets a clear, positive tone - Positions you as a guide, not a cop - Acknowledges student anxiety - Makes professional relevance explicit - Invites dialogue

39.10 Designing “Integrity-Resistant” Assignments

Some assignments are easier to misuse with AI than others. Here’s how to design assessments that are inherently resistant to misuse:

39.10.1 Principle 1: Assess Process, Not Just Product

Vulnerable design: “Write a 1500-word essay analysing a workplace conflict.”
- Student can paste this into AI and submit the output

Integrity-resistant design: “Conduct a simulated investigation interview (submit transcript), then audit your own process against procedural fairness criteria.” - Student must engage in real-time conversation (can’t be pre-written)
- Assessment focuses on methodology visible in transcript - Self-audit requires metacognitive engagement

39.10.2 Principle 2: Require Evidence of Thinking

Vulnerable design: “Recommend a solution to this [discipline] problem.” - AI can generate a plausible recommendation

Integrity-resistant design: “AI generated three solutions to this problem [provide them]. Critique each option, identify which one is best and why, and explain what the AI got wrong.” - Student must think beyond what AI provided
- Requires critical evaluation, not just generation - Makes AI outputs the starting point, not the end point

Examples by discipline: - HR: “Critique three AI-generated performance management approaches” - Finance: “Critique three AI-generated investment recommendations” - Supply Chain: “Critique three AI-generated supplier selection strategies” - Marketing: “Critique three AI-generated campaign strategies”

39.10.3 Principle 3: Make Personal Context Essential

Vulnerable design: “Analyse the pros and cons of [generic professional concept].” - Generic question AI can answer generally

Integrity-resistant design: “Based on your earlier [simulation/analysis/project], analyse how [concept] would address the specific situation while meeting [organisational/business requirement].” - Requires integration of previous personalised work - Context is unique to each student - Generic AI response won’t fit

Examples by discipline: - HR: “Based on your PIP simulation with Jamie, analyse flexible work approaches” - Finance: “Based on your company analysis, evaluate investment timing strategies” - Supply Chain: “Based on your supplier evaluation, analyse relationship strategies” - Marketing: “Based on your segment analysis, evaluate messaging approaches”

39.10.4 Principle 4: Assess Revision and Iteration

Vulnerable design: Submit final work only - No visibility into how it was created

Integrity-resistant design: Submit first draft, AI feedback received, revised draft, and reflection on changes made - Process is visible and assessable - Shows learning trajectory - Difficult to fake iterative improvement

39.10.5 Principle 5: Require Justification of Choices

Vulnerable design: “Create a recruitment interview guide.” - AI can generate a complete guide

Integrity-resistant design: “Create an interview guide. For each question, justify why you chose it, what competency it targets, and what poor response would sound like. Identify two questions the AI generated that you rejected and explain why they were inadequate.” - Requires deep understanding, not just production - Student must demonstrate judgment beyond AI capability - Reveals whether they understand what they’re submitting

39.11 Red Flags for AI Misuse (And How to Address Them)

Even with well-designed assignments, some students will try to misuse AI. Here’s how to identify and respond:

39.11.1 Red Flag 1: Sudden Quality Shift

What you see: Student whose previous work was weak suddenly submits sophisticated analysis.

Response approach: - **Don’t immediately accuse.** There could be legitimate reasons (they got help from writing center, they finally understood the concept, etc.) - **Ask questions:** “Your analysis has improved significantly. Can you walk me through your thinking process on this particular section?” - **Request elaboration:** “This point about organisational justice theory is interesting. Can you explain how you see it applying to this specific scenario?”

If genuine learning: They can explain their thinking. **If inappropriate AI use:** They struggle to explain or elaborate.

39.11.2 Red Flag 2: Work That Doesn’t Match Assignment Context

What you see: Student used generic AI response that doesn’t fit the specific scenario or constraints you provided.

Example: Assignment asked for Australian employment law context, student submitted response referencing US legislation.

Response approach: - **Point out the mismatch:** “I notice you’ve referenced Title VII of the Civil Rights Act, but this assignment requires Australian context. Can you explain how this applies to our scenario?” - **Provide opportunity to revise:** “I think you may have used a resource that wasn’t contextually appropriate. Please resubmit with correct jurisdictional references.”

Teaching moment: Use this to discuss the importance of contextual verification when using AI tools professionally.

39.11.3 Red Flag 3: No Evidence of Process in Process-Based Assessment

What you see: Student submitted required components but shows no genuine engagement (e.g., self-audit identifies no mistakes, reflection is superficial).

Response approach: - **Return for revision:** “Your self-audit suggests your performance was perfect. Reflective practice requires identifying areas for growth. Please resubmit with honest self-assessment.” - **Offer guidance:** “Everyone makes mistakes in complex HR conversations. Look specifically at moments where the employee seemed frustrated or defensive—what might you have done differently?”

Teaching moment: Explain that honest self-assessment is more valuable than false perfection.

39.11.4 Red Flag 4: Can’t Explain or Defend Work in Person

What you see: High-quality written submission, but student can’t discuss it in office hours or oral follow-up.

Response approach: - **For high-stakes situations:** Schedule a brief oral examination: “I’d like to discuss your assignment. Can you walk me through your main recommendation and why you chose it?” - **Frame it as learning:** “I was impressed by your analysis. I’d love to hear more about your thinking process.”

If inappropriate use is confirmed: - Follow university academic misconduct procedures - Use it as a teaching moment about professional accountability

39.12 Teaching AI Ethics Through Professional Scenarios

One of the most powerful ways to address integrity is to make it a learning objective. Teach students to identify ethical problems with AI use *through discipline-specific scenarios*.

39.13 HR Exercise: The Flawed AI Termination Memo

Assignment:

“Use AI to draft a termination letter for an employee being dismissed for poor performance after a 60-day PIP.

Then conduct an ethical audit: - What did the AI include that could create legal risk? - What did the AI omit that’s legally required? - What tone or language choices are problematic? - How would you revise this to ensure procedural fairness?

Your grade is based on how thoroughly you identify problems, not on the quality of AI’s original output.”

What students learn: - AI can confidently generate legally dangerous content
- They must verify and correct AI outputs - Professional accountability can’t be delegated to AI

39.14 Finance Exercise: The Flawed AI Investment Recommendation

Assignment:

“Use AI to recommend an investment portfolio allocation. Then conduct a critical audit: - What assumptions did the AI make about risk tolerance and time horizon? - What did the AI miss about current market conditions? - What tax or regulatory implications are overlooked? - How would you revise this recommendation with your professional judgment?

Your grade is based on how thoroughly you identify problems and limitations, not on the quality of AI’s original output.”

What students learn: - AI can confidently recommend financially risky strategies - Assumptions must be verified and challenged - Professional accountability for recommendations can’t be delegated

39.15 Supply Chain Exercise: The Flawed AI Supplier Strategy

Assignment:

“Use AI to recommend a supplier consolidation strategy. Then conduct a critical audit: - What supply chain risks did the AI overlook? - What supplier relationship and quality considerations

are missing? - What operational constraints wasn't the AI aware of?
- How would you revise this strategy with on-the-ground knowledge?

Your grade is based on how thoroughly you identify problems and improvements."

What students learn: - AI can oversimplify complex supply chain decisions - Operational reality must inform strategy - Professional judgment about supplier relationships is essential

39.16 Marketing Exercise: The Flawed AI Campaign Strategy

Assignment:

"Use AI to generate a campaign strategy for a target market. Then conduct a critical audit: - What customer insights did the AI miss or misinterpret? - What competitive or market factors aren't addressed? - What cultural or regional sensitivities might cause problems? - How would you revise this with real market knowledge?

Your grade is based on how thoroughly you identify problems and improvements."

What students learn: - AI can generate culturally insensitive or market-misaligned strategies - Customer understanding must verify AI outputs - Professional judgment about market nuance is irreplaceable

39.17 Information Systems Exercise: The Flawed AI System Design

Assignment:

"Use AI to generate system requirements and architecture for a business problem. Then conduct a critical audit: - What technical feasibility concerns exist? - What security or compliance risks are overlooked? - What integration challenges with existing systems aren't considered? - How would you revise this design with technical expertise?

Your grade is based on how thoroughly you identify problems and improvements."

What students learn: - AI can generate technically unrealistic designs - Feasibility and constraints must be verified - Professional technical judgment is essential

Common Learning Outcome Across All Disciplines: - AI can confidently generate problematic recommendations - Critical verification and improvement is necessary - Professional accountability can't be delegated to AI

39.17.1 Exercise 2: The AI Bias and Fairness Challenge

Discipline-specific scenarios:

39.18 HR: The Biased Resume Screening Tool

“Your company uses an AI resume screening tool. You notice it consistently ranks candidates from certain universities higher and flags career gaps as negative. Three rejected candidates have complained the process seems unfair.

As the HR manager: 1. What are the ethical concerns with this AI tool? 2. What's your legal risk? 3. Who is accountable for the AI's decisions? 4. What would you do to address this situation?”

39.19 Finance: The Biased Credit Risk Model

“Your company uses an AI credit risk model for loan decisions. You discover it systematically rates applicants from certain zip codes as higher risk, even when other factors are equivalent. Multiple applicants have filed complaints.

As the finance manager: 1. What are the ethical and legal concerns? 2. What's the regulatory risk? 3. Who is accountable for discriminatory decisions? 4. What would you do to address this?”

39.20 Supply Chain: The Biased Supplier Rating System

“Your AI supplier rating system consistently rates suppliers from certain regions lower, even when quality metrics are equivalent. Key suppliers have complained and are considering leaving.

As the supply chain manager: 1. What are the fairness and business risks? 2. What relationship and reputational damage might occur? 3. Who is accountable for biased evaluations? 4. How would you address this?”

39.21 Marketing: The Biased Customer Segmentation

“Your AI customer segmentation tool shows significant demographic bias in targeting. Certain groups are consistently excluded from high-value segment classifications. Customer advocacy groups have raised concerns.

As the marketing manager: 1. What are the ethical and business risks? 2. What’s the reputational impact? 3. Who is accountable for discriminatory targeting? 4. How would you address this?”

What students learn (across all disciplines): - Algorithmic bias is a real professional issue - Using AI doesn’t eliminate human responsibility - Professionals must advocate for fair processes even when using technology

39.21.1 Exercise 3: The Over-Reliance Problem

Discipline-specific scenarios:

39.22 HR: The Over-Reliance on Turnover Analysis

“You used AI to analyse exit interview data and generate turnover reduction recommendations. You presented them to senior management and implemented them. Six months later, turnover has increased.

Reflection questions: 1. What might the AI have missed in its analysis? 2. What was your professional responsibility before presenting AI recommendations? 3. How do you explain this outcome to management? 4. What does this teach you about using AI in strategic decisions?”

39.23 Finance: The Over-Reliance on Market Forecasting

“You used AI to forecast market conditions and recommend investment positions. You presented them to the board and implemented them. Three months later, markets moved contrary to the forecast and positions are significantly underwater.

Reflection questions: 1. What factors might the AI have missed? 2. What was your professional responsibility in validating the forecast?

3. How do you explain this to the board? 4. What does this teach you about AI-assisted decisions?”

39.24 Supply Chain: The Over-Reliance on Demand Forecasting

“You used AI to forecast demand and optimize inventory. You implemented major supplier and inventory changes based on this. Demand changed unexpectedly and you now have significant stockouts.

Reflection questions: 1. What assumptions might the AI have made incorrectly? 2. What was your responsibility to validate the forecast? 3. How do you explain this to operations and customers? 4. What does this teach you about AI forecasting?”

What students learn (across all disciplines): - AI analysis isn’t inherently correct - Professional judgment can’t be outsourced - They’re accountable for recommendations they present, regardless of AI assistance

39.25 Responding to Colleague and Administrator Concerns

You may need to justify your approach to colleagues or administrators who are skeptical about AI integration.

39.25.1 Concern: “This undermines academic standards”

Response:

“Actually, it raises standards. I’m no longer testing whether students can recall information—I’m testing whether they can apply it in realistic, dynamic scenarios. I’m assessing higher-order thinking: critical evaluation, professional judgment, and ethical reasoning. These are harder to demonstrate than memorization.”

39.25.2 Concern: “How do you know they’re learning anything?”

Response:

“I assess their process, not just their final product. I can see their thinking in conversation transcripts, in their critiques of AI outputs, and in their reflective analysis. When students can identify

what AI got wrong and explain why, they’re demonstrating deep understanding.”

39.25.3 Concern: “This doesn’t align with university academic integrity policies”

Response:

“University policies typically prohibit *unacknowledged* or *uncritical* use of external sources. My approach makes AI use acknowledged and requires critical evaluation. Students aren’t hiding AI use—they’re demonstrating competent use. That’s consistent with academic integrity principles, just applied to a new tool.”

Supporting evidence: - Many universities are updating policies to allow appropriate AI use - Professional accreditation bodies are recognizing AI literacy as essential - Employer expectations include ability to use AI tools responsibly

39.25.4 Concern: “What if other lecturers don’t agree?”

Response:

“That’s fine—pedagogical approaches can vary across units. I’m being transparent with students about expectations in *my* unit. If other lecturers prohibit AI use, students can follow those different expectations. Professional practice requires adapting to different contexts anyway—this models that.”

39.26 The Bigger Picture: AI Literacy as Graduate Capability

Position AI literacy as a graduate capability alongside communication, critical thinking, and ethical practice.

39.26.1 What AI Literacy Means for Business Graduates (All Disciplines)

Competent graduates across all disciplines should be able to:

1. Identify appropriate use cases

- When is AI helpful? (data analysis, initial drafts, generating options, research)
- When is AI risky? (sensitive decisions, final strategic recommendations, high-stakes judgments)

- When is human judgment essential? (ethical dilemmas, complex stakeholder situations, judgment calls)
- 2. **Evaluate AI outputs critically**
 - Does this align with legal/regulatory/professional requirements?
 - Is this ethically sound?
 - What assumptions has the AI made?
 - What context or domain expertise is missing?
- 3. **Maintain accountability**
 - Understanding that using AI doesn't eliminate professional responsibility
 - Knowing when to verify AI recommendations with subject matter experts
 - Documenting decision-making processes and AI role
- 4. **Recognize bias and limitations**
 - **HR:** Algorithmic bias in recruitment, performance, compensation
 - **Finance:** Bias in risk models, forecasting overconfidence
 - **Supply Chain:** Oversimplification of complex relationships, geopolitical blindspots
 - **Marketing:** Demographic bias in targeting, cultural insensitivity
 - **IT:** Technical feasibility blindness, security oversights
 - **All disciplines:** Over-generalization of complex situations, missing domain context

This is professional education, not just academic integrity management.

39.27 A Final Ethical Consideration

Here's a question to leave with:

Is it ethical to graduate professionals who don't know how to use AI responsibly in their field?

When your graduates enter the workforce across all business disciplines, they will encounter AI in their work:

39.28 HR

- AI-powered recruitment systems making hiring decisions
- Automated performance monitoring and evaluation tools
- AI chatbots handling employee queries
- Algorithmic workforce management systems

39.29 Finance

- AI-powered investment recommendation systems
- Automated risk assessment and credit scoring
- Algorithmic trading and portfolio management
- AI-generated financial forecasts and analysis

39.30 Supply Chain

- AI demand forecasting and inventory optimization
- Algorithmic supplier selection and evaluation
- Automated logistics optimization
- AI-driven supply chain risk assessment

39.31 Marketing

- AI-powered customer segmentation and targeting
- Algorithmic campaign optimization
- AI-generated content and recommendations
- Automated personalisation at scale

39.32 Information Systems

- AI-assisted code generation and testing
- Automated system design and architecture
- AI-powered security threat detection
- Algorithmic project planning and estimation

If they don't understand how to evaluate these tools critically, advocate for responsible use, and identify when human oversight is essential, **they will cause harm**—not through malice, but through incompetence.

Your responsibility as an educator isn't to protect students from AI. It's to prepare them to be ethical, competent professionals in an AI-augmented world.

Teaching them to use AI transparently, critically, and responsibly in your course isn't lowering standards.

It's fulfilling your educational duty.

39.33 Your Action Step

Before the Appendices, draft your own AI use statement for your next unit outline. Use the framework from this chapter:

1. **When AI use is expected** (specific assignments)

2. **When AI use is permitted** (general study support)
3. **When AI use is not permitted** (exams, specific constraints)
4. **What students must do** (critical engagement, acknowledgment)
5. **Academic integrity expectations** (consequences of misuse)

Write it in your own voice. Make it clear, direct, and positive.

Then review it against this question: **Would a student reading this understand how to use AI appropriately and why it matters for their professional development?**

Next Section Preview: The Appendices provide ready-to-use resources: a prompt library you can copy and adapt immediately, a one-hour workshop guide for introducing these ideas to colleagues, and a detailed alignment with Curtin University learning outcomes to show how AI integration supports existing educational goals.

Chapter 40

Process Over Product - Rethinking Assessment

40.1 The Fundamental Question

What are you really trying to assess in business education?

Traditional approach: Can the student define key concepts? Can they list the steps in a process? Can they identify relevant frameworks or regulations?

This is assessing product—the knowledge artifact.

Process-based approach: Watch the student conduct a professional task (negotiation, analysis, consultation, design). Did they *actually demonstrate* the competency? Did they follow sound methodology? Did they apply frameworks appropriately in real-time?

This is assessing process—the professional methodology.

The difference matters enormously. A student can memorize definitions and still conduct a terrible negotiation. They can recite frameworks and still make decisions that expose an organisation to risk.

Professional work is a process discipline. The value lies not in what you know, but in what you *do* with what you know—how you investigate, how you communicate, how you analyse evidence, how you make decisions under uncertainty.

AI makes it possible, for the first time, to assess process at scale.

40.2 Why This Wasn't Possible Before

Traditional process assessment methods have serious limitations:

Role-play in class: - Time-consuming (only a few students can participate per session) - Inconsistent (peer actors vary in quality) - Public performance anxiety reduces authenticity - Minimal documentation of what actually happened

Recorded video presentations: - Students can script and rehearse (not realistic) - No dynamic response to unexpected situations - Labour-intensive for lecturers to review and grade

Written case analysis: - Tests knowledge *about* process, not demonstration *of* process - Students can look up answers - Doesn't capture decision-making under pressure

AI-enabled assessment solves all of these: - Every student gets unlimited practice in realistic scenarios - Conversations are dynamic and unpredictable - Complete transcripts provide evidence of methodology - AI can provide initial critique, reducing lecturer workload - Students can't rehearse a scripted answer—they must think in real-time

This chapter presents three complete assessment models that leverage AI to grade professional process.

40.3 Assessment Model 1: Simulated HR Consultation and Process Audit

40.3.1 Overview

Students conduct a simulated HR consultation (conversation with an AI persona) and then audit their own process against professional standards. The grade focuses on methodology, not outcome.

40.3.2 Learning Objectives Assessed

- Conduct fair, unbiased investigations
- Demonstrate effective communication and empathetic practices
- Apply relevant legal and ethical rules in real-time
- Engage in reflective practice and self-assessment

40.3.3 Assignment Structure

Part 1: The Consultation (60% of grade)

Students receive a scenario prompt and conduct a 15-20 minute conversation with an AI persona representing an employee, manager, or stakeholder.

Example Scenario: > You are the HR representative meeting with Taylor Kim, an employee who has requested a formal meeting to discuss concerns about their working conditions. Taylor has been with the company for 3 years and has never raised concerns before. You don't know what the specific issues are yet.

Students must navigate the conversation, uncover the issues, demonstrate appropriate HR process, and conclude the meeting professionally.

Part 2: The Process Audit (40% of grade)

Students submit: 1. **The full transcript** of their conversation 2. **A structured process audit document** (template provided) where they: - Identify every point where they applied (or failed to apply) procedural fairness - Cite relevant legal principles or policies that guided their questions/responses - Note where they demonstrated (or failed to demonstrate) effective communication - Identify missed opportunities or mistakes - Explain what they would do differently

40.3.4 The Process Audit Template

This is what students complete after the conversation:

PROCESS AUDIT DOCUMENT

SECTION 1: PROCEDURAL FAIRNESS ANALYSIS

Review the transcript. For each of the following requirements of procedural fairness, provide:

- A direct quote from the transcript showing where you demonstrated this
- A score (1-5) for how well you did
- What you could have done better

Requirements:

1. Did you clearly explain the purpose of the meeting?

Quote: _____
 Self-Score: ___/5
 Improvement: _____

2. Did you give the employee adequate opportunity to speak and explain?

Quote: _____
 Self-Score: ___/5
 Improvement: _____

3. Did you avoid making premature judgments or assumptions?

Quote: _____
 Self-Score: ___/5
 Improvement: _____

[Continue for all procedural fairness elements...]

SECTION 2: LEGAL AND ETHICAL APPLICATION

Identify at least 3 moments in the conversation where legal or ethical considerations were relevant.

Example:

Moment 1 (Quote): "I asked Taylor if they'd be comfortable sharing whether any of this was related to health or personal circumstances."

Legal/Ethical Principle: Right to privacy; must not compel disclosure of medical information, but can invite voluntary disclosure to explore accommodation options.

Did I handle this appropriately? Yes/No - Explain: _____

[Continue for at least 3 moments...]

SECTION 3: COMMUNICATION EFFECTIVENESS

Identify 2 examples where your communication was effective and explain why. Identify 2 examples where your communication could be improved and explain how.

[Student completes analysis...]

SECTION 4: CRITICAL REFLECTION

If you could conduct this meeting again, what would be your top 3 changes to your approach? Justify each change with reference to HR theory or professional practice standards.

[Student completes reflection...]

40.3.5 What You Grade

You're grading two things simultaneously:

1. Quality of the Consultation Process (60%)

Using the transcript as evidence: - Did they establish rapport and psychological safety? - Did they ask appropriate questions? - Did they handle sensitive information properly? - Did they maintain professional boundaries? - Did they document appropriately (taking notes, summarizing agreements)?

2. Quality of Reflective Analysis (40%)

Using the audit document: - Can they accurately identify what they did well

and poorly? - Do they understand *why* certain approaches work or don't work?
- Can they connect their practice to theory and legal principles? - Do they demonstrate genuine reflective practice, or are they just justifying everything?

40.3.6 Why This Works

This model: - **Makes invisible skills visible** through transcripts - **Develops metacognition** through self-audit - **Assesses professional judgment** in real-time conversation - **Rewards honesty** (students who identify their own mistakes show deeper understanding) - **Prevents cheating** (you can't script a dynamic conversation, and being honest about mistakes is rewarded)

40.4 Assessment Model 2: Evidence-Based Strategic Intervention Plan

40.4.1 Overview

Students use AI to synthesize complex HR data, generate multiple policy options, and then justify their strategic recommendation through critical analysis. The focus is on analytical methodology and evidence-based decision-making.

40.4.2 Learning Objectives Assessed

- Critically analyse complex HR problems using data
- Apply psychological theory to evidence-based practice
- Generate and evaluate multiple strategic options
- Evaluate global HR management practices and cultural considerations
- Demonstrate technological proficiency in HR analytics

40.4.3 Assignment Structure

Part 1: Problem Identification and Data Analysis (20%)

Students receive a large dataset (could be real anonymized data or AI-generated mock data):

Example Dataset: > Annual turnover rates by department, employee satisfaction survey results, demographic breakdown, exit interview summaries for 50 departing employees over 2 years, compensation benchmarking data.

Students use AI to: - Identify patterns and anomalies - Generate hypotheses about causes of turnover - Summarize key findings

AI Prompt They Use:

You are an HR analytics specialist. Analyse this dataset and provide:

1. Three key patterns or trends in the turnover data
2. Potential root causes for each pattern
3. Questions we should investigate further
4. Risks if turnover continues at current rates

[Student pastes dataset]

Part 2: Solution Generation (30%)

Students use AI to generate **three distinct strategic intervention options** to address the identified problem.

AI Prompt They Use:

Based on the turnover analysis, generate three different strategic HR interventions to reduce turnover in the Sales department. Each intervention should:

- Target a different root cause
- Be practical and implementable within 6 months
- Include estimated costs and resources required
- Cite relevant HR theory or research that supports this approach

Provide three distinct options-don't just give me variations of the same idea.

Part 3: Critical Evaluation and Recommendation (50%)

This is where the real work happens. Students write a strategic recommendation report where they:

1. **Critique each AI-generated option**
 - What HR theory supports or contradicts this approach?
 - What are the risks and benefits?
 - What assumptions does this option make?
 - Is it culturally appropriate and ethically sound?
2. **Make and justify a recommendation**
 - Which intervention is best and why?
 - What evidence supports your choice?
 - How does it align with organisational justice theory, motivation theory, or other relevant frameworks?
3. **Demonstrate critical oversight**
 - Identify at least one flaw or gap in the AI's analysis
 - Explain what the AI missed or oversimplified
 - Show how you would correct or supplement the AI's recommendation

40.4.4 Assessment Rubric

| Criterion | Excellent (4) | Good (3) | Adequate (2) | Poor (1) |
|----------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Data Analysis | Sophisticated identification of patterns; asks insightful questions | Identifies key patterns; asks relevant questions | Identifies basic patterns; questions are superficial | Misses key patterns or asks irrelevant questions |
| Theoretical Integration | Expert application of multiple theories to justify and critique options | Effective use of theory to evaluate options | Basic use of theory; connections are underdeveloped | Minimal or incorrect application of theory |
| Critical Evaluation of AI | Identifies significant flaws in AI logic; demonstrates superior judgment | Identifies some weaknesses in AI outputs; adds value | Minimal critique of AI; mostly accepts outputs | No critical evaluation; simply endorses AI's suggestions |
| Strategic Justification | Recommendation is sophisticated, evidence-based, and practically feasible | Recommendation is well-justified and practical | Recommendation is adequate but justification is thin | Recommendation is poorly justified or impractical |
| Ethical/Cultural Analysis | Sophisticated consideration of global practices and ethical implications | Good consideration of ethics and cultural factors | Basic consideration but lacks depth | Minimal or no ethical/cultural analysis |

40.4.5 Why This Works

This model: - **Tests critical thinking**, not just knowledge recall - **Requires students to surpass AI** (they must identify what AI got wrong) - **Simulates real strategic HR work** (using data, generating options, justifying decisions) - **Assesses technological proficiency** (appropriate use of AI tools) - **Prevents plagiarism** (the critique of AI outputs must be original thinking)

40.4.6 Example of Strong Student Work

Excerpt from student recommendation:

“The AI’s second option recommends implementing a flexible work policy to improve work-life balance, citing research on job satisfaction. While this is theoretically sound (Adams’ equity theory suggests perceived fairness increases commitment), the AI has overlooked a critical factor in our specific context: the exit interviews reveal that departing employees in Sales specifically mentioned ‘lack of career progression’ and ‘feeling undervalued’ more frequently than work-life balance concerns.

This suggests that Herzberg’s two-factor theory is more applicable here—flexible work addresses a hygiene factor, but doesn’t address the motivator factors (recognition, advancement) that actually drive turnover in this department. Therefore, while flexible work might prevent dissatisfaction, it won’t solve the core problem.

I recommend Option 3 (career development program with clear advancement pathways) because it directly addresses the motivator factors identified in the qualitative data. However, I would modify the AI’s recommendation by adding a recognition component (monthly achievement awards, public acknowledgment) to address the ‘feeling undervalued’ concern that the AI’s plan doesn’t explicitly target.”

Why this is excellent: The student has used theory to critique AI, referenced specific evidence, demonstrated superior analytical judgment, and improved on AI’s suggestion.

40.5 Assessment Model 3: Competency-Based Recruitment Portfolio

40.5.1 Overview

Students demonstrate the end-to-end methodology of professional recruitment by using AI to generate materials, then critically refining and justifying their professional judgments. The process they follow matters more than the final job ad or interview questions.

40.5.2 Learning Objectives Assessed

- Apply knowledge of human behaviour to recruitment practice
- Access, evaluate, and synthesize relevant information
- Demonstrate critical oversight of AI-generated outputs
- Apply legal and ethical standards to hiring practices

- Justify professional decisions with evidence

40.5.3 Assignment Structure

Part 1: Job Design and Analysis (20%)

Students receive a brief job role (e.g., “HR Officer for a mid-sized manufacturing company”). They must:

1. Use AI to generate a detailed job description based on competency frameworks
2. **Critically evaluate** the AI output:
 - Are the competencies appropriate and measurable?
 - Is the language legally compliant (no discriminatory terms)?
 - Are the qualifications realistic and justified?
3. **Revise** the job description with tracked changes and annotations explaining each change

Part 2: Behavioural Interview Design (30%)

Students use AI to generate 10 behavioural interview questions targeting the key competencies.

Then they must: 1. **Select the 5 best questions** and explain why 2. **Reject or revise 5 questions** explaining what’s wrong with them (too vague, leading questions, not truly behavioral, etc.) 3. **Create a scoring rubric** for evaluating candidate responses to their top 5 questions

Part 3: Candidate Evaluation with Critical Override (50%)

Students receive **5 mock candidate responses** to one of the interview questions.

They must: 1. Use AI to score each response against their rubric 2. **Review the AI scores and override at least 2 of them** 3. **Justify their override** with reference to: - What the AI missed or misinterpreted - Relevant psychological principles (e.g., unconscious bias, halo effect, confirmation bias) - Legal or ethical considerations - Evidence from the response itself

40.5.4 The Critical Override Exercise (Example)

Interview Question: > “Tell me about a time when you had to deliver negative feedback to a colleague or direct report. How did you approach it and what was the outcome?”

Candidate Response: > “In my previous role, I had a team member who was consistently missing deadlines. I scheduled a private meeting and explained that the missed deadlines were affecting the team’s overall performance. I asked them if there were any obstacles preventing them from meeting deadlines and offered support. They mentioned they were struggling with prioritization, so we

worked together to create a task management system. Over the next month, their performance improved significantly.”

AI Score: 8/10 AI Justification: Strong example of constructive feedback delivery, shows empathy and problem-solving, positive outcome demonstrates effectiveness.

Student Override: 6/10 Student Justification:

“While the AI score of 8/10 recognizes the positive elements, it has missed several concerning gaps in this response:

1. **Lack of specific behavioural detail:** The candidate says they ‘explained’ and ‘offered support’ but doesn’t demonstrate *how* they delivered this feedback. What specific words did they use? How did they balance accountability with support? This vagueness suggests they might be embellishing or don’t actually remember the details—a red flag in behavioural interviewing.
2. **Missing follow-up on consequences:** The candidate doesn’t mention whether they documented this conversation or whether there were any agreed-upon consequences if improvement didn’t occur. In real HR practice, failing to document performance conversations creates legal risk.
3. **Overly positive framing:** The response has no mention of how the employee initially reacted (defensive? receptive?), which would demonstrate the candidate’s ability to handle difficult emotions—a critical skill. The neat narrative resolution might indicate the candidate is telling us what they think we want to hear rather than a genuine complex experience.

These omissions are significant for an HR role where precision, documentation, and handling difficult conversations are core competencies. A strong candidate would have provided much richer behavioural detail. Therefore, I score this 6/10—it shows basic competence but lacks the depth required for an HR position.”

Why this is excellent: The student has demonstrated superior professional judgment by catching what AI missed, applied HR-specific knowledge (documentation requirements), and justified the override with evidence.

40.5.5 Assessment Rubric

| Criterion | Weight | What You’re Assessing |
|---------------------------|--------|--|
| Job Design Quality | 15% | Legal compliance, appropriateness of competencies, clarity |

| Criterion | Weight | What You're Assessing |
|-------------------------------------|--------|--|
| Justification of Revisions | 15% | Can they articulate why AI's version needed changes? |
| Interview Question Selection | 15% | Do they recognize good vs. poor behavioural questions? |
| Rubric Design | 15% | Is their scoring system measurable and fair? |
| Critical Override | 30% | Most important—do they demonstrate judgment superior to AI? |
| Theoretical Integration | 10% | Have they applied knowledge of bias, human behavior, legal principles? |

40.5.6 Why This Works

This model: - **Assesses critical professional judgment** (can they identify what AI got wrong?) - **Simulates real recruitment work** (using technology but maintaining human oversight) - **Tests legal and ethical awareness** (discriminatory language, fair assessment practices) - **Prevents blind reliance on AI** (students *must* override and justify) - **Demonstrates competence** through documented methodology, not just final outputs

40.6 The Common Thread: Process as Evidence

All three models share a fundamental principle: **the student's process is documented and assessable**.

Traditional exams and essays hide the thinking process. You see the final answer but not how they got there. With AI-enabled process assessment:

- **Transcripts** show how students navigate conversations
- **Audit documents** reveal their reflective thinking
- **Critique memos** demonstrate their analytical reasoning
- **Override justifications** prove their professional judgment

This creates **transparency and accountability**—the two things that make professional practice trustworthy.

40.7 Implementation Tips

40.7.1 Start with One Model

Don't overhaul your entire assessment structure at once. Choose one assignment, implement one of these models, and see how it goes. Collect student feedback and refine.

40.7.2 Provide Scaffolding

These assessments are more cognitively demanding than traditional exams. Students will need: - Clear templates and examples - Practice opportunities (low-stakes versions before the graded assessment) - Explicit criteria for what "good process" looks like

40.7.3 Align with Professional Standards

Where possible, connect your assessment criteria to professional standards or competency frameworks in your discipline. This helps students see the real-world relevance.

40.7.4 Use AI for Initial Review (Optional)

You can use AI to do a first-pass review of student submissions, then you review the AI's assessment:

Lecturer prompt:

You are assisting with grading a student's professional submission (conversation trans

Review the submission against these criteria:

[paste your rubric]

Provide an initial assessment and score. Identify strengths and weaknesses.

I will review your assessment and make the final grading decision.

[paste student work]

This can reduce your workload while maintaining quality control.

40.8 Cross-Discipline Applications: Process-Based Assessment

The three process-based assessment models can be adapted for any business discipline. Below are examples showing how to implement these models across different professional contexts.

40.9 Marketing

40.9.1 Model 1: Simulated Client Consultation and Process Audit

Context: Students conduct a simulated client consultation for a marketing campaign, then audit their consultative process.

Scenario Example: > You are the account manager meeting with Elena Rodriguez, CMO of GreenLife Brands. She's concerned about declining campaign performance and wants to discuss strategic options. You need to conduct a professional consultation to understand her concerns and demonstrate consultative marketing methodology.

Process Audit Focus: - Client needs assessment process - Strategic questioning techniques - Presentation of marketing options - Handling client objections professionally

Assessment Criteria: - Did they establish credibility and build rapport? - Did they ask insightful questions about business objectives and constraints? - Did they demonstrate understanding of marketing metrics and KPIs? - Did they present options with clear pros/cons and implementation steps?

40.9.2 Model 2: Evidence-Based Campaign Strategy Plan

Context: Students analyse marketing performance data and develop strategic recommendations, critiquing AI-generated options.

Assignment Structure: 1. **Data Analysis:** Students use AI to analyse campaign performance data (engagement rates, conversion metrics, customer segments) 2. **Strategy Generation:** AI generates three distinct campaign strategy options 3. **Critical Evaluation:** Students critique each option and make a justified recommendation

Key Assessment Focus: - Application of consumer behaviour theory to data insights - Critical evaluation of AI marketing recommendations - Integration of brand strategy and market positioning - Justification of strategic choices with marketing theory

40.9.3 Model 3: Competency-Based Creative Portfolio Review

Context: Students demonstrate the end-to-end process of evaluating creative work and providing constructive feedback.

Assignment Structure: 1. **Creative Brief Development:** Use AI to generate creative briefs, then critically revise 2. **Feedback Framework Design:** Create structured feedback criteria for creative work 3. **Critical Evaluation:** Review AI-scored creative samples and override assessments

Assessment Criteria: - Understanding of creative process and constraints
 - Ability to provide constructive feedback on subjective work - Application of marketing psychology to creative evaluation - Ethical considerations in creative feedback delivery

40.10 Accounting

40.10.1 Model 1: Simulated Audit Consultation and Process Audit

Context: Students conduct a simulated consultation with a client about audit findings, then audit their professional communication process.

Scenario Example: > You are the audit senior meeting with Michael Chen, CFO of TechManufacturing. You need to discuss preliminary audit findings about revenue recognition issues. Demonstrate professional audit communication methodology.

Process Audit Focus: - Clear explanation of technical audit findings - Client education on accounting implications - Professional handling of sensitive financial issues - Documentation of agreements and action items

Assessment Criteria: - Did they explain complex accounting concepts clearly? - Did they maintain professional skepticism while building trust? - Did they address both technical and business implications? - Did they document commitments and follow-up requirements?

40.10.2 Model 2: Evidence-Based Financial Control Recommendations

Context: Students analyse financial control weaknesses and develop remediation strategies, critiquing AI-generated options.

Assignment Structure: 1. **Control Analysis:** Students use AI to analyse control deficiencies in financial processes 2. **Remediation Options:** AI generates three distinct control improvement strategies 3. **Critical Evaluation:** Students evaluate options against regulatory requirements and business needs

Key Assessment Focus: - Application of risk assessment frameworks - Critical evaluation of AI compliance recommendations - Integration of business operations with control requirements - Justification of control design choices with professional standards

40.10.3 Model 3: Competency-Based Audit Planning Portfolio

Context: Students demonstrate the end-to-end process of audit planning and risk assessment.

Assignment Structure: 1. **Risk Assessment Framework:** Use AI to generate audit risk assessments, then critically revise 2. **Audit Program Design:** Create audit procedures targeting identified risks 3. **Critical Evaluation:** Review AI-evaluated risk scenarios and override assessments

Assessment Criteria: - Understanding of audit risk and materiality concepts
- Ability to design risk-based audit procedures - Application of professional skepticism to audit planning - Ethical considerations in audit scope decisions

40.11 Business Analytics

40.11.1 Model 1: Simulated Stakeholder Data Consultation and Process Audit

Context: Students conduct a simulated consultation with business stakeholders about data insights, then audit their analytical communication process.

Scenario Example: > You are the data analyst meeting with Sarah Thompson, Operations Director. You need to present findings from a customer churn analysis and discuss implementation of retention strategies. Demonstrate professional data communication methodology.

Process Audit Focus: - Clear explanation of analytical findings and limitations
- Translation of technical insights to business implications - Handling stakeholder questions about methodology - Documentation of agreed-upon actions and metrics

Assessment Criteria: - Did they explain statistical concepts in business terms? - Did they address data quality and uncertainty appropriately? - Did they connect insights to actionable business decisions? - Did they establish credibility in analytical expertise?

40.11.2 Model 2: Evidence-Based Analytics Strategy Plan

Context: Students analyse business data challenges and develop analytical solutions, critiquing AI-generated approaches.

Assignment Structure: 1. **Problem Analysis:** Students use AI to analyse complex business data scenarios 2. **Solution Options:** AI generates three distinct analytical approaches 3. **Critical Evaluation:** Students evaluate options against business requirements and technical feasibility

Key Assessment Focus: - Application of statistical and analytical theory - Critical evaluation of AI-generated analytical solutions - Integration of business context with technical capabilities - Justification of analytical methodology choices

40.11.3 Model 3: Competency-Based Data Governance Portfolio

Context: Students demonstrate the end-to-end process of data governance and quality management.

Assignment Structure: 1. **Data Quality Framework:** Use AI to generate data governance policies, then critically revise 2. **Quality Assessment Design:** Create data quality evaluation criteria 3. **Critical Evaluation:** Review AI-assessed data quality issues and override evaluations

Assessment Criteria: - Understanding of data governance principles and frameworks - Ability to assess data quality and integrity issues - Application of ethical data practices and privacy considerations - Technical and business alignment in data management decisions

40.12 Tourism & Hospitality

40.12.1 Model 1: Simulated Guest Service Recovery and Process Audit

Context: Students conduct a simulated service recovery conversation with a dissatisfied guest, then audit their customer service process.

Scenario Example: > You are the guest services manager meeting with Maria Santos, who has filed a formal complaint about her recent stay. She experienced multiple service failures and is demanding compensation. Demonstrate professional service recovery methodology.

Process Audit Focus: - Empathetic acknowledgment of guest concerns - Systematic problem resolution process - Appropriate compensation and recovery offers - Documentation of guest interaction and commitments

Assessment Criteria: - Did they demonstrate genuine empathy and active listening? - Did they follow service recovery best practices? - Did they balance guest satisfaction with business policies? - Did they create positive resolution and future loyalty?

40.12.2 Model 2: Evidence-Based Service Improvement Plan

Context: Students analyse guest satisfaction data and develop service enhancement strategies, critiquing AI-generated options.

Assignment Structure: 1. **Satisfaction Analysis:** Students use AI to analyse guest feedback and service performance data 2. **Improvement Options:** AI generates three distinct service enhancement strategies 3. **Critical Evaluation:** Students evaluate options against operational feasibility and guest expectations

Key Assessment Focus: - Application of customer service theory and psychology - Critical evaluation of AI service improvement recommendations - Integration of operational constraints with service excellence - Justification of service strategy choices with hospitality standards

40.12.3 Model 3: Competency-Based Service Design Portfolio

Context: Students demonstrate the end-to-end process of designing and evaluating service experiences.

Assignment Structure: 1. **Service Blueprint Development:** Use AI to generate service process designs, then critically revise 2. **Quality Assessment Framework:** Create service quality evaluation criteria 3. **Critical Evaluation:** Review AI-assessed service failure scenarios and override evaluations

Assessment Criteria: - Understanding of service design principles and customer journey mapping - Ability to identify service quality gaps and improvement opportunities - Application of hospitality psychology and customer behaviour - Ethical considerations in service delivery decisions

40.13 Information Systems

40.13.1 Model 1: Simulated System Implementation Consultation and Process Audit

Context: Students conduct a simulated consultation with business users about a new IT system implementation, then audit their change management process.

Scenario Example: > You are the IT project manager meeting with Dr. Amanda Foster, CIO. The new EHR system implementation is facing resistance from clinical staff. You need to discuss change management strategies and address user concerns. Demonstrate professional IT implementation methodology.

Process Audit Focus: - Clear communication of technical requirements and constraints - Understanding and addressing user resistance - Development of change management strategies - Documentation of implementation agreements and timelines

Assessment Criteria: - Did they translate technical concepts for non-technical stakeholders? - Did they demonstrate understanding of organisational change dynamics? - Did they balance technical requirements with business needs? - Did they create realistic implementation plans?

40.13.2 Model 2: Evidence-Based Technology Strategy Plan

Context: Students analyse IT system requirements and develop implementation strategies, critiquing AI-generated options.

Assignment Structure: 1. **Requirements Analysis:** Students use AI to analyse business requirements and technical constraints 2. **Implementation Options:** AI generates three distinct technology solution approaches 3. **Critical Evaluation:** Students evaluate options against business objectives and technical feasibility

Key Assessment Focus: - Application of systems analysis and design principles - Critical evaluation of AI-generated technology solutions - Integration of business requirements with technical capabilities - Justification of technology strategy choices with industry standards

40.13.3 Model 3: Competency-Based System Requirements Portfolio

Context: Students demonstrate the end-to-end process of requirements gathering and system specification.

Assignment Structure: 1. **Requirements Specification:** Use AI to generate system requirements documents, then critically revise 2. **Validation Framework:** Create requirements verification and validation criteria 3. **Critical Evaluation:** Review AI-assessed requirements quality and override evaluations

Assessment Criteria: - Understanding of requirements engineering principles and techniques - Ability to elicit and document stakeholder requirements accurately - Application of user-centred design and usability principles - Technical and business alignment in requirements decisions

40.14 Management

40.14.1 Model 1: Simulated Leadership Consultation and Process Audit

Context: Students conduct a simulated consultation with a struggling manager, then audit their leadership coaching process.

Scenario Example: > You are the leadership development consultant meeting with Robert Walsh, plant manager. His team's productivity has declined and morale is low. He wants advice on improving performance. Demonstrate professional leadership coaching methodology.

Process Audit Focus: - Establishment of coaching relationship and trust - Diagnostic questioning to understand organisational dynamics - Development of

leadership action plans - Documentation of coaching agreements and follow-up

Assessment Criteria: - Did they demonstrate active listening and empathy? - Did they ask insightful questions about leadership challenges? - Did they provide evidence-based leadership advice? - Did they create actionable development plans?

40.14.2 Model 2: Evidence-Based Organisational Change Plan

Context: Students analyse change management challenges and develop implementation strategies, critiquing AI-generated options.

Assignment Structure: 1. **Change Analysis:** Students use AI to analyse organisational change scenarios and stakeholder dynamics 2. **Change Options:** AI generates three distinct change management approaches 3. **Critical Evaluation:** Students evaluate options against organisational culture and change readiness

Key Assessment Focus: - Application of organisational behaviour and change management theory - Critical evaluation of AI-generated change strategies - Integration of human factors with business objectives - Justification of change approach choices with management theory

40.14.3 Model 3: Competency-Based Leadership Development Portfolio

Context: Students demonstrate the end-to-end process of leadership assessment and development planning.

Assignment Structure: 1. **Competency Framework:** Use AI to generate leadership competency models, then critically revise 2. **Assessment Design:** Create leadership evaluation and development criteria 3. **Critical Evaluation:** Review AI-assessed leadership scenarios and override evaluations

Assessment Criteria: - Understanding of leadership theory and competency frameworks - Ability to assess leadership strengths and development needs - Application of organisational psychology and motivation theory - Ethical considerations in leadership development decisions

40.15 Adapting Process Assessment Across Disciplines

40.15.1 Discipline-Specific Considerations

Creative Fields (Marketing, Design): - Emphasize subjective judgment and iterative feedback processes - Include portfolio evidence of creative development

cycles - Focus on stakeholder management and relationship building

Technical Fields (Accounting, IT, Analytics): - Stress methodological rigor and compliance requirements - Include validation of technical assumptions and limitations - Focus on risk assessment and professional standards

Service Fields (Tourism, Hospitality, Management): - Emphasize stakeholder psychology and relationship dynamics - Include cultural sensitivity and contextual factors - Focus on practical implementation and human factors

40.15.2 Implementation Framework

Assessment Design Principles: - Maintain focus on process documentation and critical thinking - Adapt evaluation criteria to reflect discipline-specific competencies - Ensure AI tools support rather than replace professional judgment - Include opportunities for students to demonstrate expertise beyond AI capabilities

Student Development: - Provide discipline-specific examples of excellent process work - Teach students how to evaluate AI outputs in their professional context - Encourage reflection on how process skills transfer across different scenarios

40.16 Your Action Step

Before the next chapter, choose one assessment in your current curriculum that could be redesigned using one of these models:

1. **Identify the assessment** (exam question, essay, case study, etc.)
2. **Identify what you're really trying to measure** (knowledge recall? professional judgment? process skill?)
3. **Sketch how you would redesign it** using Model 1, 2, or 3
4. **Consider the logistics** (how much time would this take students? How would you grade it?)

You don't have to implement it immediately—just think through how the shift from product to process assessment might work in your context.

Next Chapter Preview: In the next chapter, we get practical about implementation. You'll learn how to introduce these ideas to your students, pilot AI-enhanced assignments without overwhelming yourself, gather feedback, iterate, and gradually build confidence with these new approaches. This chapter is all about managing change—for yourself and for your students.

Chapter 41

AI as Study Buddy - Self-Assessment Tool

41.1 The Academic Integrity Challenge

Let's address the elephant in the room: you're worried students will use AI to cheat.

That's a legitimate concern. Students could paste assignment questions into ChatGPT, get answers, and submit them as their own work. Many universities have responded by trying to detect AI-generated text, banning AI tools, or designing "AI-proof" assessments.

This chapter proposes a radically different approach: Give students the AI tools openly, teach them to use AI ethically, and grade them on their ability to critically improve AI outputs.

Why? Because in their professional careers across all business disciplines, they *will* use AI tools. Our job isn't to prevent that—it's to ensure they use them responsibly, understand their limitations, and maintain human judgment on critical matters.

41.2 The Transparency Model

Here's the core idea:

Give students BOTH: 1. **The grading rubric** (what you'll assess them on)
2. **The exact AI critique prompt** (the tool to check their work)

This transforms AI from a cheating shortcut into a **transparent learning tool**—like giving students the answer key to practice problems before the real

exam.

41.2.1 The Psychology Behind It

When you give students the rubric and the AI critique tool: - They can practice and get immediate feedback before submission - They learn to evaluate their own work against professional standards - They develop **metacognitive skills** (thinking about their thinking) - They take ownership of their learning (self-directed improvement) - The focus shifts from “fooling the teacher” to “meeting the standard”

This is pedagogically powerful across all business disciplines because **reflective practice**, **self-directed learning**, and **continuous improvement** are core professional competencies.

41.3 How It Works: A Step-by-Step Example

41.3.1 Scenario: A Written HR Case Analysis Assignment

The Assignment: Students must analyse a workplace conflict scenario and recommend an appropriate HR intervention, justifying their recommendation with employment law and psychological theory.

Traditional Approach: - Give students the case - They write their analysis - You grade it (hopefully they didn’t just ask ChatGPT to write it) - They get a grade 2 weeks later with minimal feedback

Transparency Approach: - Give students the case - Give them the detailed rubric showing exactly what you’re assessing - Give them the AI critique prompt they can use to check their draft - They write, self-assess using the AI, revise based on feedback, and submit - You grade the final submission (and can see evidence of their revision process)

Let’s see this in action.

41.4 Complete Worked Example

41.4.1 Step 1: The Assignment Prompt

ASSIGNMENT: Workplace Conflict Analysis

Read the following scenario:

Maria, a team leader in the marketing department, has filed a formal

complaint alleging that her manager, David, has created a hostile work environment. Maria claims that David regularly dismisses her ideas in meetings, assigns her the least desirable projects, and has denied her professional development opportunities that he's offered to other team leaders. David denies these allegations and states that Maria is "oversensitive" and "not a team player." There have been no previous formal complaints, but two other team members have informally mentioned that they find David's management style "difficult."

YOUR TASK:

Write a 750-word analysis that includes:

1. Identification of the key HR issues in this scenario (legal, ethical, and interpersonal)
2. An evaluation of what information you would need to gather to investigate this properly
3. A recommended HR intervention with justification based on:
 - Relevant employment law or workplace policy principles
 - Psychological theory (e.g., conflict resolution, motivation, organisational justice)
4. Potential risks if the situation is not handled appropriately

Your analysis will be assessed using the rubric provided below.

41.4.2 Step 2: The Grading Rubric (Given to Students)

| Criterion | Excellent (4) | Good (3) | Adequate (2) | Poor (1) |
|------------------------------|--|--|---|---|
| Issue Identification | Identifies all major legal, ethical, and interpersonal issues with nuanced understanding | Identifies most major issues with reasonable understanding | Identifies some issues but misses key elements or lacks depth | Fails to identify critical issues or shows misunderstanding |
| Investigation Process | Demonstrates comprehensive understanding of fair investigative process; identifies all relevant information needed | Shows good understanding of investigation requirements; identifies most relevant information | Shows basic understanding but missing important investigative steps | Little evidence of understanding proper investigation process |

| Criterion | Excellent (4) | Good (3) | Adequate (2) | Poor (1) |
|---------------------------------|--|---|--|--|
| Legal/Policy Application | Accurately applies relevant law/policy with sophisticated understanding of implications | Correctly applies relevant law/policy with good understanding | Applies some relevant law/policy but with gaps or minor errors | Fails to apply relevant law/policy or shows significant misunderstanding |
| Theoretical Integration | Expertly integrates psychological theory to justify recommendations; makes sophisticated connections | Effectively uses theory to support recommendations; makes clear connections | Attempts to use theory but connections are superficial or underdeveloped | Minimal or no use of theory, or theory is incorrectly applied |
| Risk Analysis | Identifies multiple realistic risks with sophisticated understanding of consequences | Identifies key risks with good understanding of consequences | Identifies some risks but analysis is basic or incomplete | Fails to identify realistic risks or shows poor understanding |
| Writing Quality | Clear, professional, well-structured with no errors | Mostly clear and professional with minor issues | Adequate but has clarity or structural issues | Poor writing quality that impedes understanding |

Total: /24

41.4.3 Step 3: The AI Self-Assessment Prompt (Given to Students)

This is what students use to check their work *before* submission.

You are an expert HR lecturer providing formative feedback to a student on their assignment draft. Your role is to provide constructive, specific feedback that helps the student improve their work before final submission.

You should be rigorous but supportive—your goal is to help them learn, not to simply validate their work.

ASSESSMENT CRITERIA:

Evaluate the student's response against these criteria:

1. Issue Identification: Have they identified the key legal, ethical, and interpersonal issues?
2. Investigation Process: Do they demonstrate understanding of fair, thorough investigation?
3. Legal/Policy Application: Have they correctly applied relevant employment law or policy?
4. Theoretical Integration: Have they used psychological theory to justify their recommendations?
5. Risk Analysis: Have they identified realistic risks if the issue isn't handled well?
6. Writing Quality: Is it clear, professional, and well-structured?

YOUR TASK:

1. For each criterion, provide a score (1-4) and brief justification
2. Quote specific sentences from the student's work to illustrate your points
3. Identify the strongest aspect of their analysis
4. Identify the weakest aspect that needs the most improvement
5. Provide THREE specific, actionable suggestions for revision

Be honest. If something is missing, say so. If their legal analysis is incorrect, explain why. If they've misapplied theory, guide them to the correct application.

Here is the student's draft:

[STUDENT PASTES THEIR DRAFT HERE]

Begin your feedback.

41.5 What This Looks Like in Practice

41.5.1 Student's First Draft (Excerpt)

“This scenario shows a conflict between Maria and David. The main issue is that David is not being a good manager. Maria feels like she's being treated unfairly, which is creating a hostile work environment. This could be bullying or harassment. The HR department should investigate by talking to both Maria and David to get both sides of

the story. They should also implement conflict resolution training for David. If this isn't handled, it could lead to a lawsuit or Maria quitting."

41.5.2 AI Feedback (Using the Prompt Above)

FORMATIVE FEEDBACK ON DRAFT

CRITERION 1: Issue Identification - Score: 2/4

You've identified the surface-level conflict, but your analysis lacks specificity and misses critical issues.

What you wrote: "This could be bullying or harassment."

The problem: You've used these terms interchangeably, but they have different legal definitions and implications. Bullying is repeated, unreasonable behavior; harassment typically relates to discrimination based on protected characteristics (gender, race, age, etc.). Which applies here, and why? Is there evidence of discrimination based on Maria's gender or another protected characteristic, or is this a management style issue?

What's missing: You haven't identified potential procedural issues (why wasn't this addressed earlier?), power dynamics (David is Maria's manager), or organisational culture problems (two other employees find his style "difficult").

CRITERION 2: Investigation Process - Score: 2/4

You've identified the need for an investigation, but your description is too vague.

What you wrote: "Talking to both Maria and David to get both sides of the story."

The problem: A fair investigation requires more than just hearing "both sides." You need to: - Interview the two employees who informally raised concerns - Review any documented evidence (emails, performance reviews, meeting notes) - Examine whether other team leaders received opportunities Maria was denied - Maintain confidentiality and impartiality throughout - Document everything

What's missing: Any mention of procedural fairness, natural justice, or legal compliance in the investigation process.

CRITERION 3: Legal/Policy Application - Score: 1/4

This is your weakest area. You haven't applied any specific legal principles or policies.

What you wrote: "This could lead to a lawsuit."

The problem: This is too vague. *What kind* of lawsuit? Under what legal theory? You need to reference specific legal risks like: - Potential discrimination claim under the Fair Work Act (if there's evidence David's treatment relates to a protected characteristic) - Potential bullying claim under work health and safety legislation - Potential breach of the employer's duty of care

You also need to reference the organization's obligations—to provide a safe workplace, to investigate complaints fairly, to act on findings.

CRITERION 4: Theoretical Integration - Score: 1/4

You have not applied any psychological theory to your analysis.

What's missing entirely: There's no reference to conflict resolution theory, organisational justice theory, motivation theory, or any framework that would explain *why* this situation is problematic beyond "it's unfair." For example: - Organisational justice theory explains why Maria perceives inequity - Conflict resolution models would guide your intervention choice - Leadership or management theory could inform what training David might need

CRITERION 5: Risk Analysis - Score: 2/4

You've identified two risks (lawsuit, resignation) but your analysis is shallow.

What you wrote: "This could lead to a lawsuit or Maria quitting."

The problem: These are possible outcomes, but you haven't explained *why* or *how* they might occur, or what other risks exist: - Reputational damage if other employees witness inaction - Decreased team morale and productivity - Potential for retaliation against Maria if not handled carefully - Liability if the organisation knew about the problem and didn't act

CRITERION 6: Writing Quality - Score: 3/4

Your writing is clear and easy to follow, which is good. However, it's quite informal for a professional HR analysis ("not being a good manager"). Use more precise, professional language.

STRONGEST ASPECT: You correctly identified that this requires formal investigation and that there are consequences for inaction. You've grasped the seriousness of the situation.

WEAKEST ASPECT: Complete lack of theoretical integration and very weak legal/policy analysis. You're describing the problem but not demonstrating deep HR knowledge or analytical skill.

THREE SPECIFIC ACTIONS FOR REVISION:

1. **Add legal specificity:** Research and cite at least two specific legal principles or obligations that apply here (e.g., employer's duty to provide a safe workplace under WHS legislation, prohibition of workplace bullying, Fair Work Act provisions on adverse action). Explain *how* these apply to the scenario.
2. **Integrate theory:** Choose one psychological or organisational theory (e.g., organisational justice theory, Adams' equity theory, or conflict resolution models) and explicitly use it to explain why Maria is experiencing the situation as unfair and/or to justify your recommended intervention.
3. **Detail the investigation:** Expand your investigation section to list at least five specific steps the HR team should take, including who should be interviewed, what documents should be reviewed, and how to ensure procedural fairness.

CURRENT ESTIMATED SCORE: 11/24 (46%)

This draft needs substantial development before submission. Focus on the three actions above and your score will improve significantly.

41.6 The Impact on Learning

Notice what just happened:

1. **The student received specific, detailed feedback** identifying exactly what's missing
2. **The feedback is educational**, not just evaluative—it explains *why* things are problems and *what* good looks like
3. **The student has clear actions** for improvement
4. **The student can revise and resubmit to the AI** multiple times until they meet the standard

This is **formative assessment at scale**. Every student gets personalised feedback. They can iterate until they learn. And they arrive at your desk with work that's already been through multiple revision cycles.

41.7 What You Grade

When students submit their final work, they also submit:

1. **Their final analysis** (the polished version)

2. Evidence of their revision process:

- Screenshots or transcripts of AI feedback they received
- A brief reflection (250 words) explaining:
 - What the AI identified as weak
 - What changes they made
 - What they learned from the process

41.7.1 Grading Approach

You grade on **two dimensions**:

Dimension 1: Quality of Final Work (70%) Use your rubric to assess the final submission. Because students have had the chance to improve with AI feedback, you should see much higher quality work overall.

Dimension 2: Quality of Learning Process (30%) Assess their reflection: - Did they engage meaningfully with the AI feedback? - Did they make substantive revisions? - Do they show metacognitive awareness (understanding of their own learning)? - Did they critically evaluate the AI's suggestions or just accept them blindly?

Key Question for Dimension 2: “Did the student just ask AI to write it for them, or did they use AI to learn how to write better?”

41.7.2 Red Flags for AI Misuse

If a student: - Shows no evidence of revision between drafts - Can't explain in their reflection what they changed or why - Submits work that's suddenly far beyond their previous capability with no learning process shown - Has AI feedback that's generic (suggesting they didn't actually use your provided prompt)

...then you have grounds for a conversation about academic integrity.

But the transparency model makes genuine misuse much harder, because students have to show their working.

41.8 Variations and Adaptations

41.8.1 Variation 1: Multiple Draft Checkpoints

Require students to submit: - First draft + AI feedback (Week 8) - Revised draft + AI feedback (Week 10) - Final submission with reflection (Week 12)

This scaffolds the revision process and prevents last-minute cramming.

41.8.2 Variation 2: Peer Review + AI Review

Students receive feedback from two sources: - A peer using a structured peer review form - The AI using your critique prompt

Then they write a reflection comparing the two types of feedback: What did each source notice? Where did they disagree? Which feedback was most helpful and why?

This teaches critical evaluation of feedback sources—an important professional skill.

41.8.3 Variation 3: AI Critique Challenge

After receiving AI feedback, students must: - Identify one piece of feedback they disagree with - Argue why the AI is wrong or has misunderstood their work - Provide evidence for their position

This prevents students from blindly accepting AI suggestions and develops critical thinking about AI limitations.

41.9 Cross-Discipline Applications: Self-Assessment Transparency

The transparency model can be adapted for any professional discipline. Below are examples showing how to implement self-assessment tools across different business contexts.

41.10 Marketing

41.10.1 Campaign Strategy Analysis Assignment

Assignment Context: Students analyse a failed marketing campaign and recommend improvements, justifying their approach with marketing theory and consumer behaviour principles.

Sample Rubric Excerpt:

| Criterion | Excellent (4) | Good (3) | Adequate (2) | Poor (1) |
|----------------------------------|---|---|---|-------------------------------------|
| Market Analysis | Demonstrates sophisticated understanding of target audience, competitive landscape, and market trends | Shows good understanding of market factors with clear analysis | Basic market analysis with some gaps | Poor or missing market analysis |
| Strategic Recommendations | Recommendations are innovative, data-driven, and aligned with business objectives | Solid recommendations with clear rationale and objectives alignment | Generic recommendations lacking specificity or strong rationale | Poor or impractical recommendations |

AI Critique Prompt Example:

You are a senior marketing lecturer evaluating a student's campaign analysis.

ASSESSMENT CRITERIA:

1. Market Analysis: Understanding of consumer behavior, segmentation, and competitive factors
2. Strategic Recommendations: Innovation, feasibility, and alignment with marketing objectives
3. Metrics & Measurement: Appropriate KPIs and success measurement approaches
4. Implementation Planning: Realistic timelines, resource requirements, and risk mitigation

For each criterion, provide a score (1-4) with specific justification, quote student work, and give

Here is the student's draft:

[STUDENT PASTES DRAFT HERE]

Key Learning Focus: - Critical evaluation of marketing strategies - Application of consumer behaviour theory - Development of measurable campaign objectives

41.11 Accounting

41.11.1 Audit Risk Assessment Assignment

Assignment Context: Students evaluate financial statements for potential material misstatements and recommend audit procedures, applying auditing standards and risk assessment frameworks.

Sample Rubric Excerpt:

| Criterion | Excellent (4) | Good (3) | Adequate (2) | Poor (1) |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Risk Identification | Identifies all significant risks with sophisticated understanding of business processes and financial reporting implications | Identifies key risks with good understanding of business and financial factors | Identifies some risks but misses important areas or lacks depth | Fails to identify critical risks |
| Audit Procedures | Recommends comprehensive, risk-based procedures that address identified risks appropriately | Recommends appropriate procedures for most identified risks | Basic procedures recommended but not fully risk-based or comprehensive | Inadequate or inappropriate procedures |

AI Critique Prompt Example:

You are a senior audit lecturer evaluating a student's risk assessment.

ASSESSMENT CRITERIA:

1. Risk Identification: Understanding of business risks, financial reporting risks, and
2. Audit Procedures: Appropriateness, sufficiency, and risk-based approach
3. Professional Standards: Compliance with auditing standards and ethical requirements
4. Documentation: Clarity and completeness of audit evidence requirements

For each criterion, provide a score (1-4) with specific justification, quote student work

Here is the student's draft:

[STUDENT PASTES DRAFT HERE]

Key Learning Focus: - Application of audit risk assessment frameworks - Design of risk-based audit procedures - Compliance with professional auditing standards

41.12 Business Analytics

41.12.1 Data-Driven Decision Analysis Assignment

Assignment Context: Students analyse a business dataset, identify insights, and recommend strategic actions, demonstrating statistical analysis and business acumen.

Sample Rubric Excerpt:

| Criterion | Excellent (4) | Good (3) | Adequate (2) | Poor (1) |
|--------------------------|---|--|--|---|
| Data Analysis | Sophisticated application of appropriate statistical methods with correct interpretation | Good application of statistical methods with accurate interpretation | Basic statistical analysis with some errors in application or interpretation | Poor or incorrect data analysis |
| Business Insights | Translates data findings into actionable business recommendations with clear strategic implications | Connects data insights to business recommendations effectively | Basic connection between data and business implications | Weak or missing link between data and business strategy |

AI Critique Prompt Example:

You are a senior analytics lecturer evaluating a student's data analysis report.

ASSESSMENT CRITERIA:

- 1. Data Analysis: Appropriate methodology, statistical validity, and correct interpretation
- 2. Business Insights: Translation of data findings into strategic recommendations
- 3. Visualization: Effective presentation of data and findings
- 4. Assumptions & Limitations: Recognition of data constraints and analysis limitations

For each criterion, provide a score (1-4) with specific justification, quote student work, and give

Here is the student's draft:
[STUDENT PASTES DRAFT HERE]

Key Learning Focus: - Statistical analysis and interpretation - Communication of complex data insights - Strategic application of analytics findings

41.13 Tourism & Hospitality

41.13.1 Service Recovery Strategy Assignment

Assignment Context: Students analyse a customer complaint scenario in a hospitality setting and develop a comprehensive service recovery plan, applying customer service theory and operational considerations.

Sample Rubric Excerpt:

| Criterion | Excellent (4) | Good (3) | Adequate (2) | Poor (1) |
|--------------------------|--|---|---|---|
| Problem Analysis | Sophisticated analysis of customer expectations, service failure impact, and underlying causes | Good analysis of customer issues and service failure elements | Basic identification of problems with limited depth | Poor or incomplete problem analysis |
| Recovery Strategy | Comprehensive, customer-centric recovery plan with multiple touchpoints and follow-up | Effective recovery strategy addressing key customer needs | Basic recovery approach with limited scope | Inadequate or inappropriate recovery strategy |

AI Critique Prompt Example:

You are a senior hospitality lecturer evaluating a student's service recovery plan.

ASSESSMENT CRITERIA:

1. Problem Analysis: Understanding of customer expectations and service failure psychology
2. Recovery Strategy: Customer-centric approach, multiple recovery touchpoints, and follow-up
3. Operational Feasibility: Realistic implementation within hospitality constraints
4. Brand Impact: Consideration of reputation and loyalty implications

For each criterion, provide a score (1-4) with specific justification, quote student work

Here is the student's draft:

[STUDENT PASTES DRAFT HERE]

Key Learning Focus: - Customer service psychology and expectations - Multi-touchpoint service recovery design - Operational constraints in hospitality settings

41.14 Information Systems

41.14.1 System Requirements Analysis Assignment

Assignment Context: Students analyse business requirements for a new IT system and develop functional specifications, demonstrating requirements gathering and technical specification skills.

Sample Rubric Excerpt:

| Criterion | Excellent (4) | Good (3) | Adequate (2) | Poor (1) |
|---------------------------------|---|--|--|--|
| Requirements Elicitation | Comprehensive identification of stakeholder needs with sophisticated prioritization | Good identification and prioritization of key requirements | Basic requirements identification with some gaps | Poor or incomplete requirements analysis |
| Technical Specifications | Detailed, unambiguous specifications with appropriate technical depth | Clear specifications covering essential technical requirements | Basic specifications with limited technical detail | Inadequate or unclear technical specifications |

AI Critique Prompt Example:

You are a senior IT lecturer evaluating a student's system requirements analysis.

ASSESSMENT CRITERIA:

- 1. Requirements Elicitation: Stakeholder identification, needs analysis, and prioritization
- 2. Technical Specifications: Clarity, completeness, and technical accuracy
- 3. Feasibility Analysis: Technical and business feasibility considerations
- 4. Validation Approach: Methods for requirements verification and validation

For each criterion, provide a score (1-4) with specific justification, quote student work, and gi

Here is the student's draft:
[STUDENT PASTES DRAFT HERE]

Key Learning Focus: - Stakeholder requirements gathering and analysis -
Technical specification development - Requirements validation and verification

41.15 Management

41.15.1 Organisational Change Strategy Assignment

Assignment Context: Students analyse a change management scenario and develop an implementation plan, applying organisational behaviour theory and change management frameworks.

Sample Rubric Excerpt:

| Criterion | Excellent (4) | Good (3) | Adequate (2) | Poor (1) |
|--------------------------------|---|---|--|---|
| Change Analysis | Sophisticated analysis of organisational readiness, stakeholder impact, and change complexity | Good analysis of change factors and stakeholder considerations | Basic identification of change elements with limited depth | Poor or incomplete change analysis |
| Implementation Strategy | Comprehensive change plan with clear phases, stakeholder engagement, and risk mitigation | Effective implementation strategy with good stakeholder consideration | Basic change approach with limited strategic elements | Inadequate or poorly structured change strategy |

AI Critique Prompt Example:

You are a senior management lecturer evaluating a student's change management plan.

ASSESSMENT CRITERIA:

1. Change Analysis: Understanding of organisational dynamics and stakeholder impact
2. Implementation Strategy: Phased approach, stakeholder engagement, and communication
3. Risk Management: Identification and mitigation of change resistance and implementation challenges
4. Success Metrics: Appropriate measurement of change effectiveness and organisational readiness

For each criterion, provide a score (1-4) with specific justification, quote student work where relevant.

Here is the student's draft:

[STUDENT PASTES DRAFT HERE]

Key Learning Focus: - Organisational change theory application - Stakeholder engagement and communication - Change implementation planning and risk management

41.16 Adapting Self-Assessment Across Disciplines

41.16.1 Discipline-Specific Considerations

Creative Fields (Marketing, Design): - Emphasize subjective judgment and professional critique - Include portfolio-style evidence of iterative improvement - Focus on both technical skills and creative problem-solving

Technical Fields (Accounting, IT, Analytics): - Stress accuracy, compliance, and methodological rigor - Include validation of technical assumptions and limitations - Focus on professional standards and ethical considerations

Service Fields (Tourism, Hospitality, Management): - Emphasize stakeholder psychology and relationship dynamics - Include cultural sensitivity and contextual factors - Focus on practical implementation and operational constraints

41.16.2 Implementation Tips

Rubric Development: - Adapt criteria to reflect discipline-specific competencies - Include both technical proficiency and professional judgment - Balance quantitative and qualitative assessment elements

AI Prompt Customization: - Modify critique criteria to match professional standards - Include discipline-specific jargon and frameworks - Ensure feedback addresses both skill development and professional practice

Student Preparation: - Provide discipline-specific examples of good vs. poor work - Teach students how to interpret AI feedback in their professional context - Encourage reflection on how AI tools will be used in their future careers

41.17 Student-Facing Instructions

When you introduce this to students, be explicit about the learning model:

HOW TO USE THE AI SELF-ASSESSMENT TOOL

This assignment includes access to an AI feedback tool. Here's how to use it ethically and effectively:

DO: - Use the AI to check your draft and identify areas for improvement - Revise your work based on the feedback - Run multiple drafts through the AI as you improve - Think critically about whether the AI's suggestions are correct - Use the AI to learn discipline-specific concepts and improve your analytical skills

DON'T: - Ask the AI to write the assignment for you - Copy-paste AI-generated text into your submission without understanding it - Ignore the feedback and submit your first draft - Treat the AI's feedback as infallible—it can be wrong

REMEMBER: The goal is not to “beat the AI” or trick it into giving you a good score. The goal is to use the AI as a learning tool so that YOU understand the concepts and develop professional judgment better by the time you submit.

You will submit evidence of your revision process, so I can see your learning journey. The quality of your final work AND your learning process will both be graded.

41.18 Addressing Lecturer Concerns

“Won’t this just teach students to game the AI?”

No—because you’re assessing the learning process, not just the final product. Students who genuinely engage with feedback and revise their thinking will show that in their reflection. Students who just prompt-engineer to get a high score without learning will have nothing meaningful to say about what they learned.

“What if the AI gives them incorrect feedback?”

This is actually a valuable learning opportunity. If the AI makes an error (e.g., misapplies a legal principle), students who know their material will catch it and can challenge it in their reflection. This demonstrates higher-order thinking.

Also, because you’re providing the critique prompt, you control the assessment criteria. The AI is applying *your* rubric, so it should align with your expectations.

“Isn’t this just making things easier for students?”

No—it’s making feedback faster and more accessible, but the cognitive work hasn’t changed. Students still need to understand the concepts, apply theory correctly, and demonstrate critical thinking. The AI just accelerates the feedback loop so they can learn faster.

In fact, this model often reveals students who’ve been hiding behind vague writing—the AI forces them to be specific and substantive.

“What about students who don’t have access to AI tools?”

If equity is a concern, you can: - Provide access to AI tools through the university (many institutions now have educational subscriptions) - Run the AI critique process in class or during office hours - Make the AI feedback optional but provide other scaffolding for students who don’t use it

41.19 The Bigger Picture: Teaching AI Literacy

This transparency approach does something more important than preventing cheating: **it teaches students how to work with AI responsibly.**

In their professional careers, they'll have access to AI tools that can: - Analyse complex datasets and generate insights - Draft strategies, policies, and recommendations - Generate scenarios and simulations - Summarize regulations, standards, and best practices - (discipline-specific applications too numerous to list)

Your job isn't to prevent them from using these tools. It's to teach them: - When AI is helpful and when it's risky - How to critically evaluate AI outputs - When human judgment must override AI suggestions - How to use AI as a thinking partner, not a replacement for thinking

By making AI use transparent and educational, you're preparing them for professional practice in an AI-augmented world.

41.20 Your Action Step

Before moving to the next chapter, try this:

1. **Choose one assignment** you currently give students
2. **Write the AI critique prompt** based on your existing rubric
3. **Test it:** Write a mediocre draft answer yourself and run it through the AI critique
4. **Evaluate:** Is the feedback accurate? Helpful? Aligned with your standards?
5. **Refine the prompt** until the AI gives the kind of feedback you'd want students to receive

Once you've tested it, you're ready to introduce this model in your class.

Next Chapter Preview: In the next chapter, we'll explore advanced applications and considerations for scaling AI-enhanced teaching across your program. We'll discuss how to maintain quality, support different student needs, and prepare students for an AI-integrated professional landscape.

Chapter 42

Virtual Company Simulation (Future Horizon)

42.1 The Big Idea

Imagine this: Your students don't just read case studies about professional challenges in their field—they actually work as professionals in a simulated company/environment where they interact with AI-powered colleagues, clients, stakeholders, and partners over weeks or even an entire semester.

They handle real scenarios, make decisions, negotiate, solve problems, and make strategic recommendations. Each interaction builds on previous ones. The AI personas remember past conversations. The organisation has policies, culture, and ongoing challenges that evolve.

This is the virtual company simulation—the most ambitious application of AI in business education.

It's more complex than a single conversation simulation, but it's increasingly feasible with current AI technology. This chapter will show you how to build toward this vision progressively, starting simple and adding layers of complexity.

42.2 Why This Matters

Traditional case studies are static snapshots. Students analyse what *already happened* and recommend what *should have happened*. But professional work across all business disciplines is dynamic:

- You don't get all the information at once
- Your decisions have consequences that unfold over time
- Stakeholders react to your actions

- You must navigate politics, personalities, and competing priorities simultaneously
- External events force you to adapt and reconsider strategies

A virtual company simulation creates **emergent complexity** where students experience these dynamics. They don't just know *about* professional work in their field—they practice *doing* it in a realistic context.

42.3 The Progressive Implementation Model

You don't need to build the entire virtual company at once. Start simple and add complexity as you and your students become comfortable.

42.3.1 Level 1: Single Employee Persona (Master Prompt)

42.3.2 Level 2: Multiple Employee Personas (Cast of Characters)

42.3.3 Level 3: Persistent Context (Company Memory)

42.3.4 Level 4: Dynamic Events (Evolving Scenarios)

Let's explore each level.

42.4 Level 1: Single Employee Persona (Master Prompt)

This is the simplest version—essentially an enhanced version of the conversation simulation from Chapter 4, but with richer organisational context.

42.4.1 The Master Prompt Template

You are Jamie Martinez, a customer service team leader at "InnovateCo," a mid-sized technology company based in Perth, Western Australia.

COMPANY CONTEXT:

InnovateCo employs 300 people across three departments: Product Development, Sales & Marketing, and Customer Success. The company has experienced rapid growth over the past two years, and the HR infrastructure is struggling to keep up. There is no formal HR department—just a single HR Manager (Sarah) and an external HR consultant who is brought in for complex issues.

The company culture values innovation and autonomy but has weak processes for performance management and conflict resolution. Most managers, including

42.4. LEVEL 1: SINGLE EMPLOYEE PERSONA (MASTER PROMPT)²²⁷

your supervisor (David Chen, Head of Customer Success), have had minimal management training.

JAMIE'S BACKGROUND:

- 28 years old, has worked at InnovateCo for 18 months
- Promoted to team leader 6 months ago (manages 5 customer service representatives)
- Previously worked in customer service roles at two other companies
- Generally competent but inexperienced in people management
- Feels pressure to meet aggressive customer satisfaction targets

CURRENT SITUATION:

One of Jamie's team members, Priya, has complained to senior management about Jamie's "micromanagement" and "unfair treatment." Priya claims that Jamie monitors her work more closely than others, criticizes her more harshly, and has denied her flexible work requests that were granted to other team members.

Jamie believes Priya is being oversensitive and that the extra attention is justified because Priya's customer satisfaction scores are lower than the team average. Jamie is frustrated that Priya "went over my head" instead of talking to Jamie directly.

JAMIE'S PERSONA:

- Defensive but not hostile
- Genuinely believes they're doing their job correctly
- Doesn't understand why this is being treated as a serious HR issue
- Slightly resentful that other managers don't face this kind of scrutiny
- Will become more open if treated with respect and genuine curiosity
- Has not received any training in managing diverse teams or performance discussions

YOUR ROLE:

I am the HR Consultant who has been brought in to investigate Priya's complaint and provide coaching to Jamie. This is our first meeting.

Stay in character as Jamie. Respond to my questions and statements realistically. Do not break character unless I say "END SIMULATION."

I will begin the meeting now.

42.4.2 How Students Use This

Assignment Structure: 1. Students receive the Master Prompt and the assignment brief 2. They conduct an initial meeting with Jamie (the investigation interview) 3. They submit the transcript along with a written report

recommending next steps 4. They explain their HR methodology and justify their recommendations

What This Teaches: - Conducting a fair, unbiased investigation interview - Asking open-ended questions - Identifying when additional perspectives are needed - Recognizing the difference between perception and fact - Avoiding premature conclusions

Assessment Focus: Did the student: - Establish rapport and psychological safety? - Ask questions that elicited Jamie's full perspective? - Avoid leading questions or showing bias toward the complainant? - Identify what other information is needed (interviewing Priya, reviewing policies, checking documentation)? - Recognize the underlying issues (inadequate management training, unclear performance standards)?

42.5 Level 2: Multiple Employee Personas (Cast of Characters)

Now we add complexity: students interact with multiple AI personas representing different stakeholders in the same scenario. This simulates the reality that HR professionals must gather multiple perspectives and navigate competing interests.

42.5.1 Scenario: The Performance Management Conflict

The Company: Still InnovateCo (same as Level 1)

The Situation: The complaint about Jamie's management of Priya

The Cast: 1. **Jamie Martinez** (Team Leader) - believes they're managing performance appropriately 2. **Priya Patel** (Customer Service Rep) - believes she's being unfairly targeted 3. **David Chen** (Head of Customer Success) - Jamie's manager, wants this resolved quickly 4. **Sarah Kim** (HR Manager) - overworked, risk-averse, wants to avoid legal issues

42.5.2 Creating the Cast

You create four separate Master Prompts—one for each character. Each prompt includes: - The shared company context (so all personas are consistent) - The specific character's background and perspective - What that character knows and doesn't know - Their goals and concerns - How they're likely to behave in conversations

Example: Priya's Master Prompt

You are Priya Patel, a customer service representative at InnovateCo.

42.5. LEVEL 2: MULTIPLE EMPLOYEE PERSONAS (CAST OF CHARACTERS)229

[COMPANY CONTEXT - same as Jamie's prompt above]

PRIYA'S BACKGROUND:

- 26 years old, has worked at InnovateCo for 2 years
- One of the first customer service reps hired; has seen the team grow from 3 people to 8
- Generally receives positive customer feedback but has lower customer satisfaction scores than team average (72% vs. team average of 81%)
- Has a 4-year-old child; needs flexible start times 2-3 days per week for childcare dropoff

PRIYA'S PERSPECTIVE ON THE SITUATION:

- Believes Jamie singles her out for criticism while praising other team members for similar work
- Feels Jamie monitors her more closely (more frequent check-ins, reviews her tickets more thoroughly)
- Requested flexible start times (9:30am instead of 9:00am) two days per week, which Jamie denied, saying "customer calls start at 9am." However, Priya knows that Marcus and Lee both have flexible schedules.
- Believes Jamie has "had it in for her" since Jamie became team leader 6 months ago
- Did not initially complain to Jamie because she was worried about retaliation
- Escalated to senior management (David Chen) after feeling the situation wasn't improving

WHAT PRIYA DOESN'T KNOW:

- Marcus and Lee's flexible arrangements were approved because they work evening shifts (until 7pm) while Priya's contracted hours are 9am-5pm
- Jamie is under pressure from David to improve the team's overall customer satisfaction scores
- Jamie has received feedback from David specifically about Priya's performance gaps

PRIYA'S PERSONA:

- Frustrated and feeling undervalued
- Worried about job security (is this a prelude to being fired?)
- Emotional but trying to remain professional
- Defensive about her performance (believes her scores are "fine" and doesn't understand why Jamie focuses on them)
- Will become tearful if she feels dismissed or not believed
- Will be more forthcoming if treated with empathy and fairness

YOUR ROLE:

I am the HR Consultant investigating the complaint. This is our confidential interview.

Stay in character as Priya. Respond realistically. Do not break character unless I say "END SIMULATION."

I will begin now.

42.5.3 The Multi-Persona Assignment

Student Task: You are the external HR Consultant. You must:

1. **Conduct individual interviews** with all four stakeholders (Jamie, Priya, David, Sarah)
2. **Analyze the evidence** from all perspectives
3. **Write an investigation report** that includes:
 - Summary of each person's account
 - Analysis of factual discrepancies
 - Identification of underlying systemic issues
 - Recommended resolution with justification
4. **Submit all transcripts** along with your report

What This Teaches: - Managing complex investigations with conflicting accounts - Identifying bias in different perspectives - Recognizing systemic issues (weak management processes) vs. individual problems - Balancing fairness to all parties - Synthesizing multiple data sources

The Challenge: Each persona will give a different version of events. Students must: - Identify what's factual vs. interpretive - Recognize what information is missing - Ask probing questions to uncover hidden context - Avoid prematurely siding with one party

This mirrors real HR work where truth is rarely simple.

42.6 Level 3: Persistent Context (Company Memory)

This level adds continuity: the AI personas remember previous interactions. Decisions have consequences that affect future conversations.

42.6.1 Technical Approach

Most AI platforms now support “conversation history” or “memory.” You can:

Option A: Single Long Conversation Students have one ongoing AI conversation that spans weeks. Each new interaction builds on what came before.

Option B: Context Injection At the start of each new conversation, students paste a “context summary” of previous interactions:

CONTEXT FROM PREVIOUS INTERACTIONS:

Week 2: You (Jamie) met with the HR Consultant (student). You explained your perspective on managing Priya. You expressed frustration that Priya went to senior management. The HR Consultant asked about your management training and flexible work policy understanding.

Week 3: The HR Consultant met with Priya, David, and Sarah. You haven't seen the consultant since Week 2.

Week 4 (NOW): The HR Consultant is meeting with you again to discuss their findings and recommendations.

Use this context to inform your responses. Remember what you previously discussed with the consultant.

42.6.2 Sequential Assignment Example

Week 1-2: Investigation Phase Students conduct interviews with all stakeholders (Level 2 approach)

Week 3-4: Resolution Design Students draft a resolution plan (training for Jamie, revised flexible work policy, mediation between Jamie and Priya)

Week 5-6: Implementation Simulation Students have follow-up conversations with Jamie and Priya to implement the plan. The AI personas react based on: - How well the student conducted the initial investigation - Whether the resolution plan seems fair - How the student communicates and manages the process

Week 7: Evaluation Students have final check-in conversations 30 days later to assess whether the situation has improved. Jamie and Priya provide feedback on the process.

42.6.3 What This Teaches

- **Longitudinal thinking:** HR interventions aren't one-time fixes
- **Change management:** People resist or embrace change based on how it's handled
- **Accountability:** Students see the consequences of their decisions
- **Iteration:** If the initial approach doesn't work, they must adapt

42.6.4 Example: Persistent Consequences

Scenario 1: Student handled investigation poorly

Student in Week 5 attempts a follow-up meeting with Priya:

Student: “Hi Priya, I wanted to check in and see how things are going since we implemented the new flexible work schedule.”

AI (as Priya): *crosses arms, speaks curtly* “It’s fine, I guess. The schedule helps. But honestly, I still don’t feel like the investigation really listened to my concerns. The report made it sound like this was all just a misunderstanding about policies, but it felt like more than that to me. Anyway, what’s done is done.”

The AI remembers that the student’s report was superficial and didn’t validate Priya’s experience. This affects the ongoing relationship.

Scenario 2: Student handled investigation well

Student: “Hi Priya, I wanted to check in and see how things are going since we implemented the new flexible work schedule.”

AI (as Priya): *smiles cautiously* “Actually, it’s been better. The flexible start times have made a huge difference with childcare. And Jamie and I had that mediation session you set up—it was awkward, but I think we both understand each other better now. I feel like someone actually took this seriously, which means a lot.”

The AI remembers that the student was thorough, empathetic, and fair. This builds trust.

42.7 Level 4: Dynamic Events (Evolving Scenarios)

The most advanced level: the virtual company has ongoing developments that aren’t tied to any single student’s actions. The environment evolves, creating new challenges.

42.7.1 How It Works

You (the lecturer) inject new developments into the company context periodically:

Week 6 Announcement:

COMPANY UPDATE:

InnovateCo has just been acquired by a larger tech firm. The new parent company has announced that there will be a "strategic restructuring" and that all positions will be reviewed. Employees are anxious about job security.

This context now affects all personas:

- Priya is worried her complaint has made her a target for redundancy
- Jamie is worried that management issues will count against them in the restructuring
- David is under pressure to ensure his department is seen as high-performing
- Sarah (HR Manager) is fielding constant questions about the restructuring process

When students interact with these characters, the personas should reflect this new context and heightened anxiety.

42.7.2 Why This Is Powerful

Students must now manage: - The original performance/conflict issue - New uncertainty and change management - Employee anxiety and rumor control - Ethical questions (is it fair to continue performance management during restructuring?)

This creates **emergent complexity** that mirrors real organisational life, where HR professionals must juggle multiple priorities and adapt to changing circumstances.

42.7.3 Semester-Long Virtual Company Project

The Ultimate Application:

Create a semester-long project where students act as the HR team for a virtual company. Each week brings new developments:

| Week | Event | Student Task |
|------|--|---|
| 1-2 | Introduction to InnovateCo, cast of characters | Conduct organisational culture assessment |
| 3-4 | Performance management complaint (Jamie/Priya) | Investigate and resolve |
| 5-6 | Employee requests union representation | Respond to union inquiry, prepare for negotiation |
| 7-8 | Diversity audit reveals gender pay gap | Analyse data, recommend corrective action |
| 9-10 | Acquisition announced, restructuring begins | Manage change communication, handle redundancies |

| Week | Event | Student Task |
|-------|--------------------------------|--|
| 11-12 | Post-restructure morale crisis | Design retention and engagement strategy |

Students work in teams (acting as the HR department). All teams interact with the same personas, but the personas respond differently based on each team's approach.

42.8 Practical Implementation Guidance

42.8.1 Starting Small

You don't need to build an entire semester-long simulation right away. Start with:

1. **One scenario, one persona** (Level 1) - Use this for a single assignment or in-class exercise
2. **Get student feedback** - Did they find it realistic? Useful? Engaging?
3. **Add complexity gradually** - Next semester, try multi-persona (Level 2)
4. **Build your library** - Create a collection of tested personas and scenarios you can reuse and refine

42.8.2 Creating Consistent Personas

The key to realistic simulation is **consistency**. Tips:

- **Write detailed persona documents** that you keep for reference
- **Test personas yourself** before giving them to students
- **Update personas based on student interactions** (if students discover something that breaks the character, revise the prompt)
- **Use the same company/context** across multiple scenarios to build familiarity

42.8.3 Technical Options

Low-Tech Option: Students copy-paste the Master Prompt into ChatGPT or Claude themselves. Free, simple, no special tools needed.

Mid-Tech Option: Create a shared document library with all persona prompts. Students access them as needed.

High-Tech Option (Future): Work with your university's IT department to create a custom web interface where students click on an employee's name and start a conversation. The prompts are pre-loaded and invisible to students. This feels more like a professional simulation.

42.8.4 Assessment Approaches

What to Assess:

1. **Conversation Quality** (the transcripts themselves)
 - Did they ask good questions?
 - Did they demonstrate HR competencies?
 - Did they maintain professionalism?
2. **Written Analysis** (reports, reflections, recommendations)
 - Can they synthesize information from multiple sources?
 - Do they apply theory and legal principles?
 - Are their recommendations realistic and justified?
3. **Process Documentation** (how they approached the task)
 - What was their methodology?
 - How did they ensure fairness?
 - What would they do differently?

Grading Rubric Example:

| Criterion | Weight | Description |
|------------------------|--------|---|
| Investigation Process | 25% | Quality of questions, fairness, thoroughness |
| Stakeholder Management | 20% | Rapport-building, empathy, professionalism |
| Analysis & Synthesis | 25% | Ability to integrate multiple perspectives and identify underlying issues |
| Recommendations | 20% | Practical, justified, legally sound solutions |
| Reflection | 10% | Metacognitive awareness, learning demonstrated |

42.9 Cross-Discipline Applications: Virtual Company Simulations

The virtual company simulation concept can be adapted for any business discipline. Below are examples showing how to implement the progressive levels across different professional contexts.

42.10 Marketing

42.10.1 Level 1: Single Stakeholder Persona

Context: A marketing agency where students act as account managers handling client relationships.

Master Prompt Example:

You are Elena Rodriguez, CMO of "GreenLife Brands," a natural foods company.

COMPANY CONTEXT:

GreenLife Brands produces organic snacks and beverages. The company has grown rapidly

ELENA'S BACKGROUND:

- 38 years old, former creative director at a major agency
- Joined GreenLife 2 years ago to build their marketing function
- Strong creative vision but impatient with process and bureaucracy
- Under pressure to deliver results after a failed product launch

CURRENT SITUATION:

Your agency partner (the student) has just presented a new campaign concept for the up

ELENA'S PERSONA:

- Passionate about marketing but critical of "safe" approaches
- Values creativity but demands results
- Can be demanding and direct in feedback
- Will push back on conventional thinking but respond well to data-driven arguments

YOUR ROLE:

I am the account manager from your agency. This is our creative review meeting.

Stay in character. Begin the meeting now.

Learning Focus: - Client relationship management - Creative feedback delivery
- Brand strategy alignment - Balancing creative vision with business objectives

42.11 Accounting

42.11.1 Level 2: Multiple Stakeholder Personas

Context: An accounting firm handling a complex audit with multiple client stakeholders.

The Cast: 1. **Michael Chen** (Client CFO) - Focused on financial reporting accuracy, concerned about regulatory compliance 2. **Sarah Williams** (Client Controller) - Detail-oriented, worried about internal control weaknesses 3. **David**

Park (Audit Partner) - Experienced, values thoroughness but mindful of budget constraints 4. **Lisa Thompson** (Audit Manager) - Your direct supervisor, balancing quality and efficiency

Example Persona: Client CFO

You are Michael Chen, CFO of TechManufacturing Inc.

COMPANY CONTEXT:

TechManufacturing produces industrial equipment. Recent rapid growth has strained financial systems.

MICHAEL'S BACKGROUND:

- 45 years old, former Big 4 audit partner
- Joined TechManufacturing 3 years ago for the IPO opportunity
- Strong technical accounting knowledge but limited operations experience
- Under pressure from board to ensure flawless financials

CURRENT AUDIT ISSUES:

- Revenue recognition disputes on long-term contracts
- Inventory valuation concerns due to obsolete stock
- Related party transactions that need careful disclosure

MICHAEL'S PERSONA:

- Professional and collaborative but firm on accounting principles
- Appreciates thorough analysis but concerned about audit delays
- Will challenge audit findings if they impact reported earnings
- Values transparency and will be more cooperative with clear explanations

YOUR ROLE:

I am the audit senior conducting fieldwork. This is our discussion of audit findings.

Stay in character. Begin now.

Learning Focus: - Multi-stakeholder audit management - Technical accounting judgment - Client relationship navigation - Risk assessment and communication

42.12 Business Analytics

42.12.1 Level 3: Persistent Context

Context: A retail analytics team managing customer data and insights over multiple quarters.

Sequential Assignment Structure: - **Month 1-2:** Initial data assessment and dashboard design - **Month 3-4:** Customer segmentation analysis and campaign recommendations - **Month 5-6:** Performance tracking and optimization recommendations - **Month 7:** Final presentation to executive team

Example Persistent Context Injection:

CONTEXT FROM PREVIOUS MONTHS:

Month 1: You designed initial customer analytics dashboard. The executive team approved

Month 2: You completed customer segmentation analysis identifying 5 key personas. Mark

Month 3: Campaign results show 40% lift in engagement for Persona A but only 15% for P

Month 4 (NOW): You're preparing optimization recommendations. The marketing budget for

Use this context in your responses. Remember previous discussions about data quality, s

Learning Focus: - Longitudinal data strategy development - Stakeholder communication of complex analytics - Iterative improvement based on results - Business value demonstration

42.13 Tourism & Hospitality

42.13.1 Level 4: Dynamic Events

Context: A hotel management company dealing with seasonal fluctuations and external events.

Dynamic Event Example:

COMPANY UPDATE - SEASONAL CRISIS:

A major sporting event in the city has caused unprecedented demand. Hotel occupancy is

NEW CONTEXT AFFECTING ALL PERSONAS:

- Front desk managers are overwhelmed with guest complaints
- Housekeeping staff are working double shifts
- Revenue managers must decide whether to implement surge pricing
- Guest experience team is fielding social media backlash

All personas should reflect increased stress, fatigue, and the pressure of maintaining event recovery and reputation.

Semester-Long Project Structure: | Week | Event | Student Task | |—|—|—|
 | 1-2 | Pre-season planning | Staff scheduling and inventory management | | 3-4
 | Peak season begins | Service quality monitoring and complaint resolution | |
 5-6 | External event impact | Crisis management and resource allocation | | 7-8 |
 Post-event recovery | Customer retention and staff morale initiatives | | 9-10 |
 Off-season transition | Cost optimization and strategic planning |

Learning Focus: - Crisis management in hospitality - Seasonal business cycle

navigation - Service quality maintenance under pressure - Stakeholder communication during uncertainty

42.14 Information Systems

42.14.1 Multi-Level Integration

Context: An IT department managing a major system implementation across the organization.

Level 1 Setup:

You are Dr. Amanda Foster, Chief Information Officer of GlobalHealth Systems.

COMPANY CONTEXT:

GlobalHealth manages electronic health records for multiple hospitals. They're implementing a new

AMANDA'S BACKGROUND:

- 42 years old, former hospital CIO
- Strong technical background but patient-focused
- Concerned about clinical workflow disruption
- Must balance innovation with patient safety

CURRENT CHALLENGE:

The new portal system is behind schedule. Clinical staff are resisting training, citing patient c

AMANDA'S PERSONA:

- Collaborative but decisive
- Values clinical input but understands technical constraints
- Will advocate for patients but recognizes business realities
- Responds well to data-driven change management plans

YOUR ROLE:

I am the IT project manager. This is our weekly status meeting.

Stay in character. Begin now.

Progressive Complexity: - **Level 2:** Add clinical department heads, IT team members, and vendor representatives - **Level 3:** Implementation spans multiple weeks with persistent issues and evolving stakeholder positions - **Level 4:** External events like software vendor issues or regulatory changes affect the project

Learning Focus: - Large-scale IT project management - Change management in healthcare settings - Technical and clinical stakeholder alignment - Risk management and contingency planning

42.15 Management

42.15.1 Comprehensive Leadership Simulation

Context: A manufacturing company where students act as plant managers handling operational and people challenges.

Full Cast Example: 1. **Production Manager** - Focused on efficiency, frustrated with quality issues 2. **Union Representative** - Advocates for worker safety and fair treatment 3. **Quality Control Lead** - Technical expert, concerned about compliance 4. **HR Business Partner** - Supports people initiatives, mediates conflicts 5. **Finance Controller** - Monitors costs, pushes for productivity improvements

Dynamic Scenario Evolution: - **Quarter 1:** Production targets missed due to equipment failures - **Quarter 2:** Quality issues lead to product recalls and customer complaints - **Quarter 3:** Union grievances about working conditions emerge - **Quarter 4:** Cost reduction initiatives create morale challenges

Learning Focus: - Multi-functional leadership - Conflict resolution across departments - Strategic decision-making under uncertainty - Organisational change leadership

42.16 Adapting Virtual Companies Across Disciplines

42.16.1 Discipline-Specific Considerations

Marketing & Creative Industries: - Focus on stakeholder management and creative feedback - Emphasize brand consistency and campaign ROI - Include client relationship dynamics and agency politics

Accounting & Finance: - Stress regulatory compliance and risk management - Include technical accounting debates and audit evidence evaluation - Focus on client relationships and professional skepticism

Business Analytics: - Emphasize data quality, methodology, and interpretation - Include stakeholder communication of complex findings - Focus on business value creation and iterative improvement

Tourism & Hospitality: - Highlight service quality and customer experience - Include seasonal and external event management - Focus on operational efficiency and staff morale

Information Systems: - Stress technical constraints and business requirements alignment - Include change management and user adoption challenges - Focus on project management and risk mitigation

Management: - Emphasize cross-functional collaboration and conflict resolution - Include strategic decision-making and organisational change - Focus on leadership development and team dynamics

42.16.2 Implementation Tips by Discipline

Starting Points: - **Marketing:** Begin with client-agency relationship simulations - **Accounting:** Start with audit engagement scenarios - **Analytics:** Focus on data project lifecycles - **Hospitality:** Use service recovery scenarios - **IT:** Begin with system implementation challenges - **Management:** Start with operational decision-making

Assessment Customization: Adapt the grading rubric to emphasize discipline-specific competencies while maintaining core HR/management skills like communication, analysis, and stakeholder management.

42.17 Common Questions

Q: Won't students compare notes and just copy each other's approaches?

A: The beauty of AI personas is that they respond dynamically. Even if two students use similar approaches, their conversations will diverge based on specific wording, tone, and follow-up questions. Additionally, you're grading the quality of their thinking and justification, not just whether they got a particular outcome.

Q: What if a student gets "stuck" and the conversation goes nowhere?

A: Build a "reset" option into the assignment. Students can restart the conversation once if needed, but they must reflect on why the first attempt failed. This teaches recovery from mistakes—an important professional skill.

Q: How much time does this take to set up?

A: Initial setup for Level 1 (single persona): 1-2 hours to write a detailed Master Prompt and test it.

Level 2 (multiple personas): 3-4 hours to create the full cast and ensure consistency.

Level 3-4: Ongoing time investment, but you're building reusable assets.

Q: Can I use the same scenarios year after year?

A: Yes! Unlike traditional case studies that students might find online, AI simulations are dynamic—each student's experience is unique. However, you should refresh and refine your prompts based on what you learn from each cohort.

42.18 The Vision: Business Education Transformed

Imagine your graduates leaving university having:

- Conducted dozens of difficult conversations in safe, realistic environments
- Managed complex scenarios with conflicting stakeholder interests
- Made strategic decisions in their field and seen their consequences unfold
- Practiced recovery from mistakes without real-world harm
- Developed confidence in their professional judgment
- Experienced emergent complexity in professional contexts

This is what virtual company simulations can achieve. It's not replacing traditional teaching—it's adding a layer of experiential learning that was previously impossible at scale.

42.19 Your Action Step

Before the next chapter, decide your level of ambition:

Conservative Start: Create one Level 1 persona (single character) for a single assignment. Test it in one class.

Moderate Start: Create a Level 2 scenario (3-4 personas) for a major assignment worth 20-30% of the final grade.

Ambitious Start: Design a semester-long Level 3 simulation with persistent context across multiple assignments.

Choose what feels manageable for your current teaching load and technical comfort level. You can always scale up later.

Next Chapter Preview: In the next chapter, we shift from “how to use AI tools” to “how to rethink assessment.” We'll explore the fundamental difference between assessing **process** (professional methodology) versus **product** (theoretical knowledge), and show you several complete assessment models that can be adapted across disciplines. This is where AI-enhanced teaching transforms into AI-enhanced assessment.

Chapter 43

Designing an AI-Integrated Unit

43.1 Beyond Individual Assignments: Whole-Unit Design

The previous chapters showed you how to create individual AI-enhanced assignments. But the real power of AI in education emerges when you design an entire unit—a complete semester’s learning—with AI integration from the start.

This isn’t about “adding AI” to an existing unit. It’s about **redesigning with AI as a pedagogical partner**, creating learning experiences that weren’t previously possible.

This chapter walks through complete unit design using backwards design principles, showing you how to scaffold student learning from “first encounter with AI” to “competent professional use.”

43.2 The Backwards Design Approach

43.2.1 Step 1: Define Learning Outcomes (AI-Neutral)

Start here, always. What should students be able to do by the end of the unit?

Example Unit: HRMT3004 - Workplace Conflict and Resolution (Third-year undergraduate)

Learning Outcomes: 1. Analyse workplace conflicts using conflict resolution theory and organisational justice frameworks 2. Conduct fair, impartial

investigations of workplace complaints 3. Demonstrate effective communication in difficult conversations (de-escalation, active listening, empathy) 4. Design and facilitate conflict resolution interventions appropriate to context 5. Apply relevant employment law and procedural fairness principles 6. Reflect critically on own practice and identify areas for development

Note: These outcomes don't mention AI. They describe professional competencies. AI is the *means*, not the *end*.

Other discipline examples: The same principle applies whether you're designing a Marketing, Accounting, Supply Chain, or Management unit—define what professionals need to *do*, not how they'll do it.

43.2.2 Step 2: Design Assessments (How Will Students Demonstrate Mastery?)

Using the process-based assessment principles from Chapter 7, design assessments that make professional competence visible.

Assessment 1: Investigation Interview Simulation (25%) - What: Students conduct simulated investigation interview with AI persona, submit transcript + process audit - **Assesses:** Learning outcomes 2, 3, 5, 6 - **Due:** Week 6 (mid-semester) - **Why this timing:** Gives students foundational practice before more complex work

Assessment 2: Conflict Resolution Portfolio (40%) - What: Students design intervention for multi-stakeholder conflict, conduct simulated mediation/facilitation, write reflective analysis - **Assesses:** Learning outcomes 1, 3, 4, 6 - **Due:** Week 11 - **Why this timing:** Builds on skills from Assessment 1, integrates theory from mid-semester content

Assessment 3: Research Essay (Critical Analysis) (35%) - What: Critical analysis of conflict resolution approaches in specific organisational contexts (e.g., remote work, culturally diverse teams, union environments) - **Assesses:** Learning outcomes 1, 5 - **Due:** Week 13 (exam period) - **Why this timing:** Synthesizes learning from entire semester - **AI integration:** Students use AI for literature synthesis and draft feedback (Chapter 5 self-assessment model)

43.2.3 Step 3: Map Learning Activities (How Will Students Prepare for Assessments?)

Now design the week-by-week learning journey that scaffolds students from novice to competent.

Key principle: Gradually increase complexity of AI interaction while building skill.

43.3 Complete 12-Week Unit Design Example

43.3.1 Week 1: Introduction to Conflict and Introduction to AI

Learning Focus: Understand types of workplace conflict, introduce AI as learning tool

Content: - Lecture: Sources and types of workplace conflict - Workshop: Conflict analysis frameworks (task vs. relationship conflict, etc.)

AI Activity (Low stakes, introductory):

In-class demonstration:

- Show students a simple conflict scenario
- Use AI to generate 3 different stakeholder perspectives on the same incident
- Discuss: "How can seeing multiple perspectives help us understand conflict?"

Purpose: - Students see AI in action (demystify) - Understand AI can help explore complexity - No pressure—just observation

Student Task: - Install ChatGPT or Claude - Complete the “Getting Started” tutorial (Chapter 2 exercise) - Submit screenshot showing they successfully generated a simple HR scenario

43.3.2 Week 2: Conflict Theory and AI Exploration

Learning Focus: Apply conflict theory; practice writing prompts

Content: - Lecture: Conflict resolution theories (interest-based, transformative, etc.) - Workshop: Analysing conflict through theoretical lenses

AI Activity (First hands-on practice):

Assignment: Theory Application Practice (ungraded)

- Students receive a workplace conflict scenario
- Use AI to analyse the conflict through 2 different theoretical frameworks
- Write 300 words comparing the insights each theory provides
- Submit both the AI conversation and their reflection

Purpose: - Students practice prompt writing - Students evaluate AI’s theoretical analysis - Low-stakes experimentation - Lecturer can see who needs prompt-writing help

43.3.3 Week 3: Communication Skills for Conflict

Learning Focus: Active listening, empathetic communication, managing emotion

Content: - Lecture: Communication theory and de-escalation techniques - Workshop: Communication analysis (watch video examples, critique)

AI Activity (First simulation):

Practice Simulation (ungraded, but required):

- Students conduct 5-minute conversation with AI playing "frustrated employee"
- Focus: Practice de-escalation language
- Students can retry as many times as they want
- Submit their best attempt + 200-word reflection: "What did I learn about my communication?"

Purpose: - First taste of "flight simulator" - Builds confidence before graded assessment - Students realise they can practice privately and improve

43.3.4 Week 4: Legal Framework and Procedural Fairness

Learning Focus: Natural justice, procedural fairness, relevant legislation

Content: - Lecture: Legal obligations in workplace investigations - Workshop: Case studies of procedural failures and consequences

AI Activity (Legal application practice):

Formative Exercise:

- AI generates 5 short investigation scenarios
- For each, students identify: What legal principle is at risk? What should HR do?
- Immediate AI feedback on their responses
- Students retry until they achieve 100%

Purpose: - Spaced repetition of legal knowledge - Students can practice until mastery (not time-limited) - AI provides immediate correction

43.3.5 Week 5: Investigation Skills

Learning Focus: Conducting fair, thorough workplace investigations

Content: - Lecture: Investigation methodology and common pitfalls - Workshop: Planning an investigation (what questions, what order, what documentation)

AI Activity (Assessment preparation):

Scaffolded practice for Assessment 1:

- Students receive the persona they'll encounter in Assessment 1 (preview)
- Conduct practice interview

- Generate AI critique
- Revise approach
- Conduct second practice interview

Purpose: - Direct preparation for upcoming assessment - Students enter Assessment 1 having already practiced - Reduces anxiety, improves quality

43.3.6 Week 6: Assessment 1 Due - Investigation Interview Simulation

No new content this week—focus on assessment

Students submit: 1. Transcript of investigation interview with AI persona 2. Process audit document analysing their own performance 3. 500-word reflection on learning

Teaching focus this week: - Availability for consultation/questions - Technical support for any AI access issues

43.3.7 Week 7: Feedback Week + Mediation Theory

Learning Focus: Understanding Assessment 1 feedback; introduction to mediation

Content: - Return Assessment 1 with feedback - Lecture: Mediation and facilitation approaches - Workshop: Compare mediation models (evaluative, facilitative, transformative)

AI Activity (Exploring alternatives):

Scenario Exploration:

- Students receive a conflict scenario suitable for mediation
- Use AI "Pros and Cons" technique (Chapter 3) to evaluate which mediation approach is best
- In-class discussion: Did different students reach different conclusions? Why?

Purpose: - Recover from assessment submission - Introduce new content at moderate cognitive load - Build toward Assessment 2

43.3.8 Week 8: Facilitation Skills

Learning Focus: Facilitation techniques for multi-party conflict

Content: - Lecture: Managing multi-stakeholder conversations - Workshop: Power dynamics, coalition-building, impasse-breaking

AI Activity (Complex simulation introduction):

Multi-party simulation practice:

- Students manage conversation between 2 AI personas in conflict
- Practice balancing airtime, managing interruptions, keeping focus
- Ungraded but highly recommended for Assessment 2 preparation

Purpose: - Increase complexity (now managing 2 personas, not 1) - Build skills for Assessment 2 - Students who struggled with Assessment 1 get redemption opportunity

43.3.9 Week 9: Cultural and Ethical Considerations

Learning Focus: Cross-cultural conflict, ethical dilemmas, bias awareness

Content: - Lecture: Cultural dimensions in conflict (individualism/collectivism, face-saving, etc.) - Workshop: Ethical dilemmas in conflict resolution (confidentiality, power imbalances, organisational pressure)

AI Activity (Critical evaluation):

AI Ethics Exercise:

- AI generates a conflict resolution plan
- Students critique it for:
 - Cultural insensitivity
 - Ethical gaps
 - Bias toward organisational interests over fairness
- Write memo explaining what AI got wrong and why

Purpose: - Develop critical oversight of AI - Connect theory (cultural frameworks, ethics) to practice - Prepare for Assessment 2 cultural/ethical analysis

43.3.10 Week 10: Designing Interventions

Learning Focus: Strategic planning for conflict resolution

Content: - Lecture: Matching interventions to conflict type and context - Workshop: Intervention design process

AI Activity (Assessment 2 preparation):

Portfolio Development:

- Students begin working on Assessment 2
- Use AI to generate multiple intervention options for their chosen scenario
- Bring draft analysis to workshop for peer feedback

Purpose: - Structured time for assessment work - Peer learning and feedback - Lecturer can identify students who need additional support

43.3.11 Week 11: Assessment 2 Due - Conflict Resolution Portfolio

Students submit: 1. Conflict analysis and intervention design (written component) 2. Transcript(s) of simulated intervention (conversation with AI personas) 3. Reflective analysis integrating theory and evaluating their practice

43.3.12 Week 12: Contemporary Issues and Research Essay Support

Learning Focus: Emerging trends in workplace conflict; research essay preparation

Content: - Lecture: Special topics (remote work conflict, AI in HR, gig economy disputes) - Workshop: Research essay planning and literature review strategies

AI Activity (Research support):

Essay development support:

- Students use AI to identify key literature on their chosen topic
- Use AI self-assessment tool to check essay plan
- Optional: Book consultation with lecturer to discuss draft

Purpose: - Support final assessment - Lighter week (no new major concepts) - Celebrate semester's learning

43.3.13 Week 13: Assessment 3 Due - Research Essay

Students submit critical analysis essay.

43.4 The Scaffolding Progression Model

Notice how AI integration increases in complexity:

| Week | AI Complexity | Student Agency | Stakes |
|------|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------|
| 1-2 | Observation, simple prompts | Low (following instructions) | None (ungraded) |
| 3-4 | Single persona, structured scenarios | Medium (some choice in approach) | Low (formative) |

| Week | AI Complexity | Student Agency | Stakes |
|-------|--|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 5-6 | Graded simulation, self-assessment | High (must plan and execute) | Medium (25% of grade) |
| 7-9 | Multi-persona, ethical critique | High (designing interventions) | Preparation for high-stakes |
| 10-11 | Complex portfolio with multiple components | Very high (strategic choices) | High (40% of grade) |
| 12-13 | AI as research assistant | Very high (independent work) | High (35% of grade) |

This progression develops: 1. **Technical comfort** (Weeks 1-2) 2. **Basic AI literacy** (Weeks 3-4) 3. **Applied competence** (Weeks 5-8) 4. **Critical oversight** (Weeks 9-11) 5. **Independent professional use** (Weeks 12-13)

43.5 Balancing AI and Non-AI Activities

Important: Not everything should involve AI.

43.5.1 This unit includes traditional elements:

- **Lectures:** Content delivery (theory, legal frameworks, research findings)
- **Workshops:** Peer discussion, case analysis, group problem-solving
- **Readings:** Textbook chapters, journal articles, policy documents
- **Live role-play:** At least 1-2 in-person practice sessions for social learning
- **Guest speaker:** Practicing mediator or workplace investigator
- **Reflective journaling:** Weekly reflections on learning (not AI-assessed)

43.5.2 The 60/40 rule:

Aim for approximately: - **60% traditional teaching and learning activities**
- **40% AI-enhanced activities**

This ensures students develop both technological proficiency and traditional professional skills (working with humans, not just chatbots).

43.6 Supporting Student AI Literacy Development

Across the semester, explicitly teach AI literacy:

43.6.1 Week 1: What AI Is (and Isn't)

- AI as pattern generator, not intelligence
- Strengths and limitations
- When to trust vs. verify

43.6.2 Week 4: Prompt Engineering

- How to write effective prompts
- Troubleshooting poor responses
- Iterating to improve results

43.6.3 Week 7: Critical Evaluation

- How to spot AI errors
- When AI oversimplifies
- Recognizing bias in AI outputs

43.6.4 Week 9: Professional Ethics

- Accountability when using AI tools
- When to use AI vs. when human judgment is essential
- Transparent vs. hidden AI use

By semester's end, students haven't just used AI—they've developed **AI literacy as a professional competency**.

43.7 Unit Outline Template (for Your Own Design)

Use this template to design your AI-integrated unit:

43.7.1 UNIT INFORMATION

- Unit code and title:
- Year level and semester:
- Credit points:
- Prerequisites:

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.
- 4.
- 5.

| Assessment | Weight | Due Week | AI Integration | Outcomes Assessed |
|------------|--------|----------|----------------|-------------------|
|------------|--------|----------|----------------|-------------------|

[Repeat for 12-13 weeks]

- Weeks 1-3: [foundational skills]
- Weeks 4-6: [applied practice]
- Weeks 7-9: [critical evaluation]
- Weeks 10-13: [independent professional use]

- Traditional activities: [%]
- AI-enhanced activities: [%]
- Justification for this balance:

- Resources provided for AI access:
- Technical support available:
- Academic support for AI use:
- Equity considerations addressed:

43.8 Common Design Mistakes to Avoid

43.8.1 Mistake 1: “AI for AI’s Sake”

Problem: Including AI because it’s trendy, not because it serves learning outcomes. **Solution:** Every AI activity must clearly connect to a learning outcome. If you can’t justify it pedagogically, remove it.

43.8.2 Mistake 2: All or Nothing

Problem: Either avoiding AI entirely or making everything AI-based. **Solution:** Balance. Use AI where it adds value (simulation, feedback, practice) and traditional methods where they’re superior (peer learning, live practice, social skills).

43.8.3 Mistake 3: Assuming Technical Competence

Problem: Expecting students to figure out AI tools independently. **Solution:** Explicitly teach prompt writing, troubleshooting, critical evaluation. Scaffold technical skills just like you scaffold content knowledge.

43.8.4 Mistake 4: No Progression

Problem: Same level of AI complexity all semester. **Solution:** Design deliberate progression from simple to complex, guided to independent, low-stakes to high-stakes.

43.8.5 Mistake 5: Ignoring Equity

Problem: Assuming all students have equal access to AI tools, devices, internet. **Solution:** Provide alternatives (lab access, in-class time for AI activities), use university-subscribed tools where possible, ensure core learning is accessible without premium AI access.

43.9 Aligning Unit Design with Program Goals

Your unit doesn’t exist in isolation—it’s part of a degree program.

43.9.1 Consider:

Vertical integration: - What AI skills do students bring from earlier units? - What AI competencies will later units assume? - How does your unit scaffold toward program-level AI literacy?

Horizontal integration: - What other units are students taking concurrently?
 - Could you coordinate AI activities across multiple units? - Are there opportunities for cross-unit projects?

Program-level graduate capabilities: - How does your AI integration support overarching graduate capabilities? - Communication? Critical thinking? Professional practice? Technological proficiency?

43.10 Communicating the Design to Students

Students need to understand the pedagogical design—it helps them engage meaningfully.

43.10.1 First lecture (explain the approach):

“This unit uses AI tools as part of your learning. Here’s why:

In your [professional field] careers, you’ll use AI for analysis, strategy development, decision support, and other professional tasks. Our job is to prepare you to use those tools competently and ethically.

You’ll notice the AI activities progress across the semester: - Early weeks: You’ll practice basic skills in safe, low-stakes environments - Mid-semester: You’ll apply those skills in realistic scenarios for assessment - Late semester: You’ll use AI independently as a professional tool

By the end, you’ll have practiced complex professional scenarios dozens of times—something that would be impossible without AI. You’ll also know when to trust AI, when to question it, and when human judgment must override technology.

This isn’t about making your degree easier. It’s about preparing you for professional practice in an AI-augmented world.”

43.10.2 In your unit outline (be explicit):

Include a section titled “**AI Integration in This Unit**” that explains: - Why AI is used - How it supports learning outcomes - What skills students will develop - Expectations for academic integrity - Support available

43.11 Evaluating Your AI-Integrated Unit

After the semester, evaluate systematically:

43.11.1 Student learning evidence:

- Did assessment results improve compared to previous semesters?
- Did students demonstrate competencies that previous cohorts struggled with?
- What does student work reveal about their AI literacy development?

43.11.2 Student feedback:

- Survey: How useful was AI for your learning? (1-5 scale)
- What AI activities were most valuable?
- What AI activities felt like “busy work”?
- Do you feel more prepared for professional practice?

43.11.3 Your experience:

- Did AI integration save or cost you time overall?
- What worked better than expected? Worse?
- What would you change next semester?
- What would you keep?

43.11.4 Iterate and refine based on evidence.

43.12 Cross-Discipline Unit Design Examples

The backwards design approach can be adapted for any business discipline. Below are examples showing how to design AI-integrated units across different professional contexts.

43.13 Marketing

43.13.1 Unit: Digital Marketing Strategy and Analytics

Learning Outcomes (AI-Neutral): 1. Analyse market data and consumer behaviour patterns 2. Develop data-driven marketing strategies and campaigns 3. Evaluate campaign performance using analytics frameworks 4. Communicate marketing insights to diverse stakeholders 5. Apply ethical considerations in digital marketing practices 6. Demonstrate critical evaluation of marketing technology tools

Assessment Structure: - **Assessment 1 (25%):** Market Analysis Simulation
 - Students conduct AI stakeholder consultation to gather requirements, submit analysis + process audit - **Assessment 2 (40%):** Campaign Strategy Portfolio
 - Students design multi-channel campaign using AI for competitor analysis and

creative ideation, with critical evaluation of AI recommendations - **Assessment 3 (35%)**: Campaign Performance Analysis - Students evaluate real campaign data using AI for initial insights, then provide critical analysis and strategic recommendations

Weekly Progression Example: - **Weeks 1-2**: Consumer behaviour theory + AI prompt basics (market research scenarios) - **Weeks 3-4**: Analytics frameworks + AI data analysis practice (campaign metrics evaluation) - **Weeks 5-6**: Assessment 1 - Stakeholder consultation simulation - **Weeks 7-8**: Creative strategy + AI ideation tools (campaign concept generation) - **Weeks 9-10**: Digital channels + AI competitor analysis (strategy development) - **Weeks 11-12**: Assessment 2 - Strategy portfolio + performance analysis preparation - **Week 13**: Assessment 3 - Critical evaluation of marketing analytics

Key AI Integration Points: - Consumer persona development and validation - Competitor analysis and market trend identification - Campaign performance prediction and optimization recommendations - Creative concept evaluation and stakeholder feedback simulation

43.14 Accounting

43.14.1 Unit: Advanced Audit and Assurance

Learning Outcomes (AI-Neutral): 1. Apply professional auditing standards and ethical principles 2. Design risk-based audit procedures and testing strategies 3. Evaluate internal controls and assess control effectiveness 4. Communicate audit findings to diverse stakeholders 5. Demonstrate professional skepticism and critical analysis 6. Apply data analytics in audit planning and execution

Assessment Structure: - **Assessment 1 (25%)**: Risk Assessment Simulation - Students conduct AI client consultation to understand business processes, submit risk analysis + process audit - **Assessment 2 (40%)**: Audit Planning Portfolio - Students develop comprehensive audit plan using AI for initial risk assessment and procedure generation, with critical evaluation of AI recommendations - **Assessment 3 (35%)**: Audit Findings Report - Students analyse audit evidence using AI for pattern identification, then provide professional audit conclusions and recommendations

Weekly Progression Example: - **Weeks 1-2**: Audit standards and ethics + AI prompt basics (control environment analysis) - **Weeks 3-4**: Risk assessment frameworks + AI risk analysis practice (business process evaluation) - **Weeks 5-6**: Assessment 1 - Client consultation simulation - **Weeks 7-8**: Audit procedures + AI testing strategy generation (sampling and testing approaches) - **Weeks 9-10**: Data analytics + AI audit data analysis (anomaly detection and trend analysis) - **Weeks 11-12**: Assessment 2 - Audit planning portfolio + findings analysis preparation - **Week 13**: Assessment 3 - Professional audit reporting and stakeholder communication

Key AI Integration Points: - Risk assessment and materiality evaluation
 - Internal control design and testing procedure generation - Audit evidence analysis and pattern recognition - Stakeholder communication and audit finding presentation

43.15 Business Analytics

43.15.1 Unit: Strategic Business Intelligence

Learning Outcomes (AI-Neutral): 1. Apply statistical and analytical methods to business problems 2. Design and implement data collection and analysis frameworks 3. Interpret complex data sets and communicate insights effectively 4. Evaluate analytical model validity and limitations 5. Apply ethical considerations in data analysis and reporting 6. Develop data-driven business strategies and recommendations

Assessment Structure: - **Assessment 1 (25%):** Stakeholder Requirements Analysis - Students conduct AI consultation to understand business needs, submit requirements analysis + process audit - **Assessment 2 (40%):** Analytics Solution Portfolio - Students design comprehensive analytics solution using AI for initial model development and testing, with critical evaluation of AI approaches - **Assessment 3 (35%):** Strategic Insights Report - Students analyse complex business data using AI for initial insights, then provide strategic recommendations and implementation plans

Weekly Progression Example: - **Weeks 1-2:** Data fundamentals and ethics + AI prompt basics (data quality assessment) - **Weeks 3-4:** Statistical methods + AI analysis practice (hypothesis testing and validation) - **Weeks 5-6:** Assessment 1 - Requirements analysis simulation - **Weeks 7-8:** Machine learning concepts + AI model development (predictive modeling approaches) - **Weeks 9-10:** Data visualization + AI dashboard design (insights communication) - **Weeks 11-12:** Assessment 2 - Analytics portfolio + strategic analysis preparation - **Week 13:** Assessment 3 - Business intelligence reporting and strategic recommendations

Key AI Integration Points: - Data quality assessment and cleansing recommendations - Statistical model selection and validation - Predictive analytics and forecasting - Business intelligence dashboard design and user experience

43.16 Tourism & Hospitality

43.16.1 Unit: Strategic Hospitality Management

Learning Outcomes (AI-Neutral): 1. Analyse hospitality market trends and competitive dynamics 2. Develop customer experience strategies and service innovations 3. Apply revenue management and operational optimization techniques 4. Evaluate service quality and customer satisfaction metrics 5. Demonstrate

cultural competence in global hospitality contexts 6. Design sustainable and ethical hospitality practices

Assessment Structure: - **Assessment 1 (25%):** Guest Experience Consultation - Students conduct AI guest/stakeholder consultation to understand service expectations, submit analysis + process audit - **Assessment 2 (40%):** Service Innovation Portfolio - Students design comprehensive service improvement strategy using AI for trend analysis and idea generation, with critical evaluation of AI recommendations - **Assessment 3 (35%):** Operational Strategy Report - Students analyse hospitality performance data using AI for initial insights, then provide strategic recommendations and implementation plans

Weekly Progression Example: - **Weeks 1-2:** Hospitality fundamentals + AI prompt basics (service quality assessment) - **Weeks 3-4:** Customer experience theory + AI feedback analysis practice (sentiment and trend analysis) - **Weeks 5-6:** Assessment 1 - Guest consultation simulation - **Weeks 7-8:** Revenue management + AI pricing optimization (demand forecasting and dynamic pricing) - **Weeks 9-10:** Service innovation + AI trend analysis (market opportunity identification) - **Weeks 11-12:** Assessment 2 - Innovation portfolio + strategy development preparation - **Week 13:** Assessment 3 - Operational strategy and performance optimization

Key AI Integration Points: - Customer sentiment analysis and experience mapping - Revenue optimization and demand forecasting - Competitive intelligence and market trend analysis - Service innovation ideation and concept validation

43.17 Information Systems

43.17.1 Unit: Enterprise Systems Implementation

Learning Outcomes (AI-Neutral): 1. Analyse business requirements for technology solutions 2. Design and implement enterprise system architectures 3. Manage organisational change and user adoption processes 4. Evaluate system performance and security considerations 5. Apply project management methodologies in IT contexts 6. Demonstrate ethical use of technology and data governance

Assessment Structure: - **Assessment 1 (25%):** Requirements Gathering Simulation - Students conduct AI stakeholder consultation to understand system needs, submit requirements analysis + process audit - **Assessment 2 (40%):** System Design Portfolio - Students develop comprehensive system solution using AI for initial architecture design and risk assessment, with critical evaluation of AI recommendations - **Assessment 3 (35%):** Implementation Strategy Report - Students analyse system implementation challenges using AI for initial planning, then provide strategic recommendations and change management plans

Weekly Progression Example: - **Weeks 1-2:** Systems analysis fundamentals

+ AI prompt basics (requirements documentation) - **Weeks 3-4:** System design principles + AI architecture practice (solution design and evaluation) - **Weeks 5-6:** Assessment 1 - Requirements gathering simulation - **Weeks 7-8:** Project management + AI risk assessment (implementation planning and contingency development) - **Weeks 9-10:** Change management + AI adoption analysis (user training and communication strategies) - **Weeks 11-12:** Assessment 2 - System design portfolio + implementation preparation - **Week 13:** Assessment 3 - Strategic implementation and governance planning

Key AI Integration Points: - Requirements elicitation and stakeholder analysis - System architecture design and technology evaluation - Risk assessment and mitigation strategy development - Change management and user adoption planning

43.18 Management

43.18.1 Unit: Strategic Leadership and Change Management

Learning Outcomes (AI-Neutral): 1. Analyse organisational dynamics and stakeholder relationships 2. Develop strategic change management and leadership plans 3. Apply conflict resolution and negotiation techniques 4. Evaluate organisational culture and employee engagement 5. Demonstrate ethical leadership and decision-making 6. Design performance management and development systems

Assessment Structure: - **Assessment 1 (25%):** Organisational Assessment Consultation - Students conduct AI stakeholder consultation to understand organisational dynamics, submit analysis + process audit - **Assessment 2 (40%):** Change Strategy Portfolio - Students design comprehensive change management plan using AI for stakeholder analysis and resistance assessment, with critical evaluation of AI recommendations - **Assessment 3 (35%):** Leadership Development Report - Students analyse leadership challenges using AI for initial assessment, then provide strategic recommendations and development plans

Weekly Progression Example: - **Weeks 1-2:** Organisational behaviour theory + AI prompt basics (stakeholder mapping) - **Weeks 3-4:** Leadership frameworks + AI assessment practice (organizational culture analysis) - **Weeks 5-6:** Assessment 1 - Organisational consultation simulation - **Weeks 7-8:** Change management + AI resistance analysis (change impact assessment) - **Weeks 9-10:** Conflict resolution + AI scenario planning (negotiation and mediation strategies) - **Weeks 11-12:** Assessment 2 - Change strategy portfolio + leadership development preparation - **Week 13:** Assessment 3 - Strategic leadership and organisational development

Key AI Integration Points: - Stakeholder analysis and relationship mapping - Organisational culture assessment and change readiness evaluation - Conflict

resolution scenario planning and strategy development - Leadership development planning and succession management

43.19 Adapting Unit Design Principles Across Disciplines

43.19.1 Common Design Elements

Progression Framework: Regardless of discipline, follow the same scaffolding progression: - **Weeks 1-2:** Foundational content + AI basics - **Weeks 3-4:** Core concepts + AI application practice - **Weeks 5-6:** First assessment (simulation-based) - **Weeks 7-9:** Advanced concepts + critical AI evaluation - **Weeks 10-12:** Major assessment (portfolio-based) - **Week 13:** Synthesis assessment (research/analysis-based)

Assessment Balance: Maintain similar weighting across disciplines: - **25%:** Process-focused simulation (consultation/interview) - **40%:** Portfolio assessment (design/strategy development) - **35%:** Critical analysis (research/strategic evaluation)

AI Literacy Development: Include the same AI literacy progression in all disciplines: - **Technical comfort** (prompt writing, tool navigation) - **Applied competence** (discipline-specific applications) - **Critical oversight** (evaluation of AI outputs) - **Independent professional use** (strategic AI integration)

43.19.2 Discipline-Specific Considerations

Creative Fields (Marketing, Design): - Emphasize subjective evaluation and iterative refinement - Include portfolio development and presentation skills - Balance analytical and creative AI applications

Technical Fields (Accounting, IT, Analytics): - Stress accuracy, compliance, and methodological rigor - Include validation frameworks and ethical considerations - Focus on professional standards and regulatory requirements

Service Fields (Tourism, Hospitality, Management): - Emphasize stakeholder dynamics and relationship management - Include cultural competence and emotional intelligence - Focus on practical implementation and human factors

Adaptation Strategy: Start with the HR unit design as a template, then modify: 1. **Content:** Replace HR-specific topics with discipline-specific concepts 2. **Scenarios:** Adapt AI personas and contexts to discipline-appropriate situations 3. **Assessments:** Modify evaluation criteria to reflect professional standards 4. **Progression:** Maintain scaffolding structure while adjusting complexity levels

43.20 Your Action Step

Design (or redesign) one unit using this backwards design approach:

1. **Choose a unit** you teach (or will teach)
2. **Define learning outcomes** (without mentioning AI)
3. **Design assessments** that make competence visible
4. **Map 12-week learning journey** with deliberate AI scaffolding
5. **Check balance** (60% traditional, 40% AI-enhanced)
6. **Plan equity supports** (access, alternatives, scaffolding)

Don't aim for perfection—aim for “better than what I'm currently doing.”

You can refine each semester based on what you learn.

Next Chapter Preview: In the next chapter, we shift focus to postgraduate students and research contexts. You'll learn how to use AI as a research assistant—for literature review, data analysis, research question development, and critical synthesis—while maintaining academic rigor and original thinking. This is particularly relevant for research students across all disciplines.

Chapter 44

From Static to Interactive - AI-Powered Activity Transformation

44.1 The Challenge: Static Documents Don't Engage

You have a well-designed case study in Word or PDF. Students read it, maybe discuss it, then move on. The learning moment is brief and passive.

What if you could transform that static document into an interactive experience where every student actively engages with the content?

44.2 The Solution: AI-Generated Interactive HTML

44.2.1 What It Looks Like

- **Interactive case studies** with input fields for student responses
- **Decision trees** where choices lead to different outcomes
- **Reflection prompts** with saveable responses
- **Self-assessment checklists** with immediate feedback
- **Scenario simulations** with branching paths

44.2.2 Why HTML?

- **LMS-friendly** - Upload directly to Blackboard
 - **No installation** - Works in any web browser
 - **Accessible** - Screen reader compatible
 - **Printable** - Students can save their work
 - **Offline capable** - Download for later use
-

44.3 The Transformation Process

44.3.1 Step 1: Prepare Your Static Content

1. **Identify the document** (case study, worksheet, activity guide)
2. **Locate interaction points** (questions, decisions, reflections)
3. **Mark enhancement opportunities** (where could students input/respond?)

44.3.2 Step 2: Use AI to Generate Interactive HTML

44.3.2.1 Prompt Template for Basic Transformation

Transform this static [document type] into an interactive HTML webpage:

[Paste your document content here]

Create:

1. Professional HTML structure with CSS styling
2. Input fields for each question/reflection point
3. Save/print functionality for student responses
4. Professional appearance suitable for university students
5. Mobile-responsive design

Requirements:

- All CSS embedded (no external files)
- JavaScript for save/print functionality
- Clear instructions for students
- Professional academic styling
- Form validation where appropriate

Output: Complete HTML file that can be uploaded directly to Blackboard.

44.3.2.2 Advanced Prompt for Scenario-Based Activities

Create an interactive HTML simulation based on this professional scenario:

[Paste your case study/scenario]

Features needed:

1. Branching decision tree - student choices affect outcomes
2. Progress tracking - show completion status
3. Feedback system - provide guidance for each choice
4. Score/assessment summary at the end
5. Reset functionality to retry scenarios
6. Print/save complete simulation with responses

Technical requirements:

- Single HTML file (embedded CSS/JavaScript)
- Professional university styling
- Mobile-responsive design
- Accessible form elements
- Local storage for saving progress

Make it engaging but academically rigorous and appropriate for [your discipline].

44.4 Example Transformations

44.4.1 Before: Static Case Study

“Read the following termination scenario and answer questions 1-5...”

44.4.2 After: Interactive Simulation

- **Scenario unfolds** step-by-step
- **Student makes decisions** at key points
- **Immediate consequences** for each choice
- **Reflection prompts** after each decision
- **Complete transcript** for submission

44.4.3 Before: Worksheet

“Complete the performance review template...”

44.4.4 After: Interactive Form

- **Guided input** with help text
- **Real-time validation**
- **Example responses** for guidance
- **Save progress** functionality
- **Print-ready format**

44.5 Practical Examples by Discipline

Depending on your field, here are typical interactive transformations:

44.5.1 HR Education Examples

1. **Performance Review Simulation** - Student inputs employee performance details, gets suggestions, practices difficult conversation
2. **Policy Analysis Tool** - Student reads policy scenario, identifies compliance issues, gets immediate feedback
3. **Recruitment Decision Tree** - Student evaluates candidates, makes hiring decisions, sees consequences

44.5.2 Business & Marketing Examples

1. **Campaign Strategy Tool** - Student develops marketing campaign with budget allocation and ROI tracking
2. **Customer Segmentation Interface** - Student creates market segments with demographic targeting
3. **Competitor Analysis Matrix** - Student positions competitors and develops differentiation strategies

44.5.3 Accounting & Finance Examples

1. **Audit Planning Simulator** - Student develops audit plans with risk assessment and procedure selection
2. **Financial Analysis Tool** - Student analyzes financial statements with ratio calculations and interpretation
3. **Valuation Decision Tree** - Student applies valuation methods with assumptions and sensitivity analysis

44.5.4 Management Examples

1. **Change Management Simulator** - Student plans organisational change with stakeholder mapping
2. **Leadership Scenario Tool** - Student navigates leadership challenges with decision consequences
3. **Conflict Resolution Simulation** - Student manages team conflicts with resolution strategy selection

44.5.5 More Examples

See the Cross-Discipline Applications section below for additional detailed examples for Supply Chain, Information Systems, Tourism & Hospitality, and

Analytics.

44.6 Uploading to Blackboard

44.6.1 Simple Steps

1. **Generate HTML file** using AI prompt
2. **Test locally** - open in browser
3. **Upload to Blackboard:**
 - Create new content item
 - Attach HTML file
 - Set “Open in New Window”
4. **Student experience** - click link, interact, save/print

44.6.2 Alternative: Embed Directly

- Use Blackboard’s “Create Content → HTML”
 - Paste generated HTML code
 - Interactive content appears directly in LMS
-

44.7 Design Best Practices

44.7.1 Keep It Professional

- **University branding** colors/logos
- **Clean typography** - readable fonts
- **Consistent spacing** - not cluttered
- **Academic tone** - professional language

44.7.2 Ensure Accessibility

- **Alt text** for images
- **Semantic HTML** - proper headings
- **Keyboard navigation** - tab order
- **Screen reader** compatibility

44.7.3 Mobile Optimization

- **Responsive design** - works on phones
 - **Touch-friendly** - large buttons
 - **Readable text** - no pinching required
-

44.8 Getting Started Template

44.8.1 Quick Start Prompt

I need to convert this [your discipline] activity into an interactive HTML webpage for

[Paste your activity content]

Please create:

1. Professional, clean HTML design
2. Input fields for student responses
3. Save and print functionality
4. Mobile-responsive layout
5. Instructions for students

Make it suitable for uploading to Blackboard LMS and appropriate for [your discipline]

44.8.2 Advanced Features Prompt

Enhance this interactive HTML with additional features:

[Base HTML content]

Add:

1. Progress tracking
2. Score calculation
3. Immediate feedback system
4. Branching scenarios
5. Data persistence (save progress)

Keep everything in a single HTML file.

44.9 Integration with Existing Activities

44.9.1 Activity Upgrade Path

1. **Identify static activity** (Word/PDF)
2. **Choose interaction level** (basic → advanced)
3. **Generate with AI** (using templates above)
4. **Test and refine** (browser testing)
5. **Deploy to LMS** (Blackboard upload)
6. **Collect feedback** (student experience)

44.9.2 Scaling Up

- **Start simple** - basic forms and inputs
 - **Add complexity** - branching, scoring
 - **Include media** - images, videos
 - **Connect systems** - grade book integration
-

44.10 Success Stories

44.10.1 Case Study: Performance Management Unit

Before: Static PDF case study, 20% engagement **After:** Interactive simulation, 85% completion rate **Result:** Higher student satisfaction, better learning outcomes

44.10.2 Case Study: HR Policy Compliance

Before: Textbook reading, quiz assessment **After:** Interactive policy analysis tool **Result:** Deeper understanding, practical application

44.11 Technical Tips

44.11.1 Testing Your HTML

1. **Local testing** - open file in browser
2. **Multiple browsers** - Chrome, Firefox, Safari
3. **Mobile testing** - phone/tablet view
4. **Accessibility check** - screen reader testing

44.11.2 Common Issues & Solutions

- **CSS not loading** - ensure styles are embedded
 - **JavaScript errors** - check browser console
 - **Save not working** - verify browser permissions
 - **Mobile layout** - test responsive design
-

44.12 Measuring Success

44.12.1 Engagement Metrics

- **Completion rates** - students finishing activities

- **Time spent** - engagement duration
- **Interaction quality** - depth of responses
- **Replay value** - students retrying scenarios

44.12.2 Learning Outcomes

- **Knowledge retention** - better understanding
 - **Skill development** - practical application
 - **Critical thinking** - deeper analysis
 - **Professional readiness** - workplace preparation
-

44.13 Continuous Improvement

44.13.1 Student Feedback Loop

1. **Collect responses** - what worked/didn't
2. **Analyze usage** - where students struggle
3. **Refine content** - improve weak areas
4. **Update annually** - keep content current

44.13.2 Technical Maintenance

- **Browser updates** - ensure compatibility
 - **LMS changes** - adapt to Blackboard updates
 - **Accessibility standards** - maintain compliance
-

44.14 Ready-to-Use Prompt Library

44.14.1 Basic Transformation

Convert this [document type] to interactive HTML for Blackboard:
[paste content]

Include input fields, save/print, professional styling.

44.14.2 Scenario Simulation

Create branching HTML simulation from this scenario:
[paste content]

Add decision points, consequences, feedback system.

44.14.3 Assessment Tool

Build interactive assessment from this worksheet:
[paste content]

Include scoring, feedback, progress tracking.

44.15 Cross-Discipline Applications: Interactive Content Transformation

The static-to-interactive transformation approach can be adapted for any business discipline. Below are examples showing how to create interactive HTML experiences across different professional contexts.

44.16 Marketing

44.16.1 Campaign Strategy Simulation

Static Content Example: - Marketing campaign case study with market analysis, target audience definition, and budget allocation decisions

Interactive Transformation:

```
<!-- Student inputs market research data -->
<!-- Selects target segments with immediate feedback -->
<!-- Makes budget allocation decisions -->
<!-- Sees campaign performance projections -->
<!-- Saves complete strategy document -->
```

AI Prompt Example:

Transform this marketing campaign case study into an interactive HTML simulation:

[Paste campaign case study content]

Create:

1. Market analysis input section with validation
2. Target audience selection with demographic breakdowns
3. Budget allocation sliders with real-time totals
4. Campaign performance calculator based on choices
5. Save/print functionality for completed strategy

Include marketing-specific terminology and realistic budget ranges.

Key Interactive Elements: - **Market sizing calculator** - students input data, get instant market potential estimates - **ROI projection tool** - budget de-

cisions show projected returns - **Competitor analysis matrix** - drag-and-drop positioning - **Campaign timeline builder** - visual scheduling with dependencies

44.17 Accounting

44.17.1 Audit Planning Tool

Static Content Example: - Audit engagement scenario with financial statement review and risk assessment requirements

Interactive Transformation:

```
<!-- Student reviews financial statements -->
<!-- Identifies risk areas with guided prompts -->
<!-- Selects audit procedures from dropdown -->
<!-- Documents rationale for each choice -->
<!-- Generates audit plan summary -->
```

AI Prompt Example:

Convert this audit planning scenario into an interactive HTML tool:

[Paste audit case study]

Features needed:

1. Financial statement review interface with annotation tools
2. Risk assessment checklist with scoring
3. Audit procedure selection with justification fields
4. Sample size calculator for testing
5. Professional audit report template generation

Include accounting standards references and realistic audit procedures.

Key Interactive Elements: - **Risk assessment matrix** - drag-and-drop risk rating system - **Materiality calculator** - quantitative thresholds with explanations - **Sampling tool** - statistical sample size determination - **Control testing workflow** - step-by-step procedure documentation

44.18 Business Analytics

44.18.1 Data Visualization Dashboard Builder

Static Content Example: - Business dataset with analysis requirements and visualization guidelines

Interactive Transformation:

```
<!-- Student explores dataset variables -->
<!-- Selects appropriate chart types -->
<!-- Configures visualization parameters -->
<!-- Interprets results with guided prompts -->
<!-- Exports analysis report -->
```

AI Prompt Example:

Create an interactive HTML data analysis tool from this dataset:

[Paste dataset description and analysis requirements]

Build:

1. Data exploration interface with filtering and sorting
2. Chart type recommendation system
3. Visualization parameter controls (colors, scales, labels)
4. Statistical summary generator
5. Interpretation guidance with common pitfalls

Include business analytics terminology and best practices.

Key Interactive Elements: - **Variable relationship explorer** - correlation matrix with explanations - **Chart recommendation engine** - suggests optimal visualizations - **Statistical test selector** - guides appropriate analysis methods - **Insight documentation tool** - structures findings and implications

44.19 Tourism & Hospitality

44.19.1 Service Recovery Scenario

Static Content Example: - Customer complaint case study with service failure analysis and recovery strategy development

Interactive Transformation:

```
<!-- Student analyzes complaint details -->
<!-- Identifies service failure type -->
<!-- Selects recovery strategy options -->
<!-- Calculates compensation recommendations -->
<!-- Documents customer communication plan -->
```

AI Prompt Example:

Transform this hospitality service failure scenario into an interactive recovery simulation:

[Paste complaint case study]

Create:

1. Complaint analysis framework with categorisation
2. Service recovery strategy selector with consequences
3. Compensation calculator with industry benchmarks
4. Communication planning tool for guest outreach
5. Follow-up tracking system

Include hospitality-specific service standards and recovery best practices.

Key Interactive Elements: - **Service failure analyzer** - categorizes complaint types with recovery implications - **Compensation matrix** - industry-standard recovery offers - **Communication composer** - templates for different guest situations - **Satisfaction prediction tool** - estimates recovery success probability

44.20 Information Systems

44.20.1 System Requirements Workshop

Static Content Example: - Business case for new IT system with stakeholder requirements and technical considerations

Interactive Transformation:

```
<!-- Student gathers stakeholder requirements -->
<!-- Prioritizes features with MoSCoW method -->
<!-- Identifies technical constraints -->
<!-- Creates implementation roadmap -->
<!-- Generates requirements specification -->
```

AI Prompt Example:

Build an interactive HTML requirements gathering workshop from this system case:

[Paste IT system case study]

Develop:

1. Stakeholder identification and interviewing interface
2. Requirements prioritization tool (MoSCoW method)
3. Technical feasibility assessment checklist
4. Implementation timeline builder with dependencies
5. Requirements traceability matrix generator

Include IT project management terminology and system development best practices.

Key Interactive Elements: - **Requirements traceability matrix** - links business needs to technical solutions - **Technical feasibility analyzer** - assesses implementation complexity - **Stakeholder influence mapping** - identifies key

decision-makers - **Project timeline visualizer** - Gantt chart builder with critical paths

44.21 Management

44.21.1 Organisational Change Simulation

Static Content Example: - Change management case study with stakeholder analysis and implementation planning

Interactive Transformation:

```
<!-- Student assesses organisational readiness -->
<!-- Maps stakeholder positions and influence -->
<!-- Develops change communication plan -->
<!-- Creates resistance management strategies -->
<!-- Tracks implementation progress -->
```

AI Prompt Example:

Create an interactive HTML change management simulation from this organisational case:

[Paste change management scenario]

Build:

1. Organisational readiness assessment tool
2. Stakeholder mapping interface with influence/interest matrix
3. Communication planning wizard
4. Resistance identification and mitigation selector
5. Change progress tracking dashboard

Include organisational development theory and change management frameworks.

Key Interactive Elements: - **Stakeholder influence mapper** - visual positioning of key players - **Change readiness calculator** - assesses organisational capacity - **Communication campaign builder** - multi-channel messaging planner - **Resistance pattern analyzer** - identifies common barriers and solutions

44.22 Adapting Interactive Transformations Across Disciplines

44.22.1 Discipline-Specific Design Considerations

Creative Fields (Marketing, Hospitality): - Emphasize visual design and user experience - Include multimedia elements (images, videos) - Focus on

subjective decision-making with guided feedback - Incorporate brand/customer experience elements

Technical Fields (Accounting, IT, Analytics): - Stress accuracy and compliance requirements - Include validation and error-checking features - Focus on methodological rigor and documentation - Incorporate industry standards and professional frameworks

Behavioural Fields (Management, Hospitality): - Emphasize stakeholder dynamics and relationships - Include emotional intelligence and communication elements - Focus on contextual decision-making - Incorporate cultural and situational factors

44.22.2 Technical Implementation Guidelines

HTML Structure Standards: - Maintain single-file approach for LMS compatibility - Ensure mobile responsiveness across all disciplines - Include accessibility features (alt text, keyboard navigation) - Embed all CSS and JavaScript for portability

Content Validation: - Test interactive elements with discipline-specific scenarios - Verify calculations and logic for technical accuracy - Ensure professional terminology and realistic constraints - Validate against industry standards and best practices

Assessment Integration: - Include progress tracking and completion indicators - Build in self-assessment features with discipline-specific criteria - Enable data export for instructor review - Support both formative (practice) and summative (graded) use

44.22.3 Scaling and Maintenance

Template Development: - Create discipline-specific HTML templates for common activities - Develop modular components that can be reused across courses - Establish design standards for professional appearance - Build prompt libraries for different interaction types

Quality Assurance: - Regular testing across different browsers and devices - Accessibility audits for compliance with university standards - Content updates to reflect current industry practices - Student feedback integration for continuous improvement

44.23 Next Steps

1. **Choose one activity** to transform
2. **Use basic prompt** to generate HTML

3. **Test locally** before uploading
4. **Deploy to Blackboard**
5. **Gather student feedback**
6. **Iterate and improve**

Start small, think big, transform gradually.

This chapter bridges the gap between static content and interactive learning experiences, making your teaching materials more engaging and effective across all business disciplines.

Chapter 45

The Research Assistant (Postgraduate Focus)

45.1 AI in Research: Promise and Peril

If you teach postgraduate students across business disciplines—particularly those in research-focused programs (MCom, MBA, research projects) or supervising theses—you face a distinct challenge:

How do students use AI to support research without undermining the fundamental purpose of research: original thinking, critical synthesis, and contribution to knowledge?

This chapter addresses AI's role in research contexts: literature review, data analysis, research question development, and thesis writing. The goal is not to ban AI (impossible and counterproductive) but to teach students to use it as a **research assistant**, not a **research replacement**.

45.2 The Core Principle: AI for Process, Human for Insight

AI can accelerate research **processes**: - Finding relevant literature - Summarizing large volumes of text - Identifying patterns in qualitative data - Checking methodology against standards - Improving writing clarity

AI cannot replace research **insight**: - Identifying significant gaps in knowledge - Developing novel theoretical frameworks - Making original arguments - Synthesizing across disciplines creatively - Evaluating quality and credibility of sources

deeply

The skill we're teaching: Know when each applies.

45.3 Application 1: Literature Review

45.3.1 The Challenge

Postgraduate students must: - Identify relevant literature across multiple disciplines - Synthesize hundreds of sources - Identify gaps and debates - Position their own research contribution

This is time-consuming but essential scholarly work.

45.3.2 How AI Can Help (Appropriately)

Use Case 1: Exploratory Search

When students are first entering a research area and don't yet know the key terms, debates, or seminal works:

PROMPT: Early Exploration

I'm beginning research on [topic: e.g., "employee engagement in remote work environments"]. I have a general understanding of [what they know] but need to understand the current state of research.

Help me identify:

1. The major theoretical frameworks used in this area
2. Key debates or controversies
3. Seminal authors or papers I should definitely read
4. Related concepts or search terms I should be aware of
5. Potential gaps this research area hasn't yet addressed

Do not write a literature review for me—just give me a map of the landscape so I can read the original sources myself.

What the student gets: A starting point, not a finished product. They still must read the actual sources.

Why this is acceptable: It's like asking a senior researcher "Where should I start?" The student still does the intellectual work.

Use Case 2: Source Summarization for Initial Screening

When students have 50 potentially relevant articles and need to decide which ones are actually worth deep reading:

PROMPT: Initial Screening

I'm researching [specific research question]. I've identified this article:

[paste article abstract and key findings]

Based on this information:

1. Is this article directly relevant to my research question?
2. What is this article's main contribution?
3. What theoretical framework does it use?
4. What are its limitations relevant to my focus?

I will read the full article if it's relevant-this is just helping me prioritize my reading list.

What the student gets: Efficient triaging. They still read the relevant sources fully.

Why this is acceptable: This is no different from reading abstracts first. The student is still making the judgment call about relevance.

45.3.3 How AI Can Be Misused

Problematic Use 1: "Write my literature review"

BAD PROMPT: Write a 3000-word literature review on employee engagement in remote work.

Why it's problematic: - Student hasn't engaged with the literature - AI will fabricate citations (hallucinate sources that don't exist) - Student can't defend or explain the review - No original synthesis or critical analysis

How to prevent: - Require annotated bibliographies (forces engagement with sources) - Require citation of specific page numbers and quotes - Assess through oral examination or viva voce - Ask students to explain contradictions or debates in their literature

Problematic Use 2: Trusting AI's theoretical analysis

AI can describe theories but often misapplies them or oversimplifies.

Example: AI might say "This study uses Social Exchange Theory" but miss that the study actually critiques or extends that theory in important ways.

How to prevent: - Teach students to verify AI's theoretical claims against original sources - Require students to identify where AI got theory wrong - Assess theoretical sophistication through application, not just description

45.3.4 Teaching Students Appropriate Literature Review with AI

Assignment: Annotated Bibliography with AI Audit

Student Process: 1. Use AI to identify 30 potentially relevant sources 2. Read abstracts and select 15 most relevant 3. Read all 15 sources fully 4. Write annotated bibliography (150 words per source): - Summary of contribution - Theoretical framework used - Methodology - Relevance to research question - Critical evaluation (strengths/limitations) 5. **AI Audit Section:** - Ask AI to summarize 3 of the same sources - Compare AI's summary to your own - Write 300 words: What did AI get right? What did it miss? What did it oversimplify?

What this teaches: - Efficient source discovery (AI strength) - Critical reading and evaluation (human strength) - Awareness of AI's limitations in scholarly work

45.4 Application 2: Research Question Development

45.4.1 The Challenge

Developing a good research question is hard: - Must be original (not already answered) - Must be significant (worth answering) - Must be feasible (answerable within scope/resources) - Must be clear and focused

Students often struggle with scope—questions that are too broad or too narrow.

45.4.2 How AI Can Help (Appropriately)

Use Case: Refinement Through Questioning

PROMPT: Research Question Refinement

I'm interested in researching: [broad topic]

My initial research question is: [their draft question]

Help me refine this by:

1. Asking clarifying questions about what exactly I want to know

2. Identifying what assumptions I'm making
3. Suggesting how I could narrow or focus the question
4. Identifying what would make this question more answerable

Do not write a research question for me—help me think through how to develop a better one myself.

What the student gets: Socratic questioning that reveals fuzzy thinking.

Why this is acceptable: It's like supervision—a good supervisor asks probing questions that help the student clarify their own thinking.

Use Case: Feasibility Check

PROMPT: Feasibility Analysis

My research question is: [specific question]

I plan to answer this using [method: e.g., qualitative interviews with 15 HR managers in Perth].

Critically evaluate:

1. Is this method appropriate for answering this question? Why or why not?
2. What challenges might I face with this approach?
3. What alternative methods could I consider?
4. What would I need to establish to make this feasible (access, ethics, timeframe)?

Challenge my assumptions—don't just agree with me.

What the student gets: Critical feedback on methodology before they commit to an unworkable approach.

Why this is acceptable: Students still make the final decision. AI is playing devil's advocate.

45.4.3 How AI Can Be Misused

Problematic: “Generate research questions for me”

If students simply ask AI to generate questions and choose one without deep engagement, they won't understand: - Why the question matters - What literature it's building on - What the theoretical contribution would be

How to prevent: - Require students to justify why their question is significant - Ask: “What makes this question worth answering?” - Require students to map their question to gaps in existing literature

45.5 Application 3: Data Analysis (Qualitative Research)

45.5.1 The Challenge

HR research often involves qualitative data: interviews, focus groups, open-ended survey responses. Analysis is time-consuming: - Transcription - Coding - Theme identification - Pattern recognition

45.5.2 How AI Can Help (Appropriately)

Use Case 1: Transcription

AI transcription tools (Otter.ai, Whisper, etc.) can convert audio to text rapidly. This is **entirely appropriate**—transcription is mechanical work.

Student responsibility: Review and correct transcription (AI mishears technical terms, names, etc.).

Use Case 2: Initial Coding Suggestions

PROMPT: Preliminary Coding

I conducted interviews with HR managers about challenges in hybrid work management. Below is one interview transcript.

My research question is: [specific question]

Suggest potential codes or themes you see emerging in this transcript. This is preliminary—I will do my own coding, but I want a starting point to see if I'm missing anything obvious.

[paste transcript]

What the student gets: Initial pattern recognition to compare against their own coding.

Why this is acceptable: The student still does the analytical work—deciding which codes are valid, refining them, applying them systematically across all data, and interpreting what they mean.

Critical requirement: Student must code independently FIRST, then compare to AI suggestions.

Use Case 3: Checking for Bias in Interpretation

PROMPT: Alternative Interpretations

I've identified this theme in my interview data: [theme description with supporting quotes].

My interpretation is: [student's interpretation]

Challenge my interpretation:

1. What alternative ways could this data be interpreted?
2. What am I potentially overlooking or overemphasizing?
3. What assumptions might be driving my interpretation?

Help me ensure I'm not just seeing what I want to see in the data.

What the student gets: Check against confirmation bias.

Why this is acceptable: Good qualitative research includes reflexivity—questioning your own interpretations. This is like peer review or supervision feedback.

45.5.3 How AI Can Be Misused**Problematic: Outsourcing analysis entirely**

If AI does all the coding and theme identification, the student hasn't engaged with the data. They can't defend their findings or answer questions about them.

How to prevent: - Require detailed coding tables showing student's own codes
 - Require justification for theme selection (why this theme and not others?) -
 Assess through viva voce where student must explain analytic choices - Ask
 students to identify quotes/examples supporting each theme (demonstrates
 familiarity with data)

45.6 Application 4: Thesis Writing**45.6.1 The Challenge**

Thesis writing requires: - Clear argumentation - Logical structure - Academic writing conventions - Integration of theory and findings - Original synthesis

45.6.2 How AI Can Help (Appropriately)

Use Case 1: Structural Feedback

PROMPT: Structural Critique

Below is an outline for my thesis chapter on [topic]:

[paste outline with main sections and subsections]

Evaluate:

1. Is the logical flow clear and coherent?
2. Are there obvious gaps in argumentation?
3. Does this structure effectively answer my research question?
4. What's unclear or confusing?

I'm looking for structural feedback, not content generation.

What the student gets: Feedback on organisation before investing time writing full drafts.

Use Case 2: Clarity and Readability

PROMPT: Clarity Check

Below is a paragraph from my thesis:

[paste paragraph]

This paragraph is trying to explain [what they're arguing].

Evaluate:

1. Is the main point clear?
2. Are there overly complex sentences that could be simplified?
3. Are there logical leaps that need additional explanation?
4. Suggest revisions for clarity-but maintain my voice and argument.

What the student gets: Editing suggestions focused on clarity, not content changes.

Why this is acceptable: It's like a writing centre consultation. The ideas are still the student's.

45.6.3 How AI Can Be Misused

Problematic 1: AI-written sections

Students paste AI-generated prose into their thesis without engagement.

How to detect: - AI-generated academic writing often uses generic phrases

(“in today’s rapidly changing world,” “it is widely acknowledged that”) - Lacks specific engagement with the student’s own data or sources - Voice/style shifts noticeably between sections

How to prevent: - Use the transparency model (Chapter 5)—students acknowledge AI use and submit revision history - Assess through oral defense where students must explain their arguments - Focus assessment on originality of thinking, not just quality of prose

Problematic 2: Trusting AI citations

AI frequently hallucinates citations—inventing papers that don’t exist or misattributing real papers.

How to prevent: - **Require students to verify every citation** in their reference list (confirm it exists, that they’ve read it, that it says what they claim) - Spot-check citations during supervision: “Tell me about the Smith 2019 paper you cite here—what was their methodology?”

45.7 Application 5: Research Proposal Development

45.7.1 Assignment: Research Proposal with AI Documentation

This assignment teaches appropriate AI use while maintaining academic rigor. (Can be adapted for any discipline: Marketing research, Accounting research, Management research, etc.)

Student Task:

Develop a research proposal (2500 words) for a research project in your discipline including: 1. Research question and justification 2. Literature review (15-20 sources) 3. Methodology and research design 4. Expected contributions

AI Use Requirements:

Students must document: 1. **Every AI interaction** used in developing this proposal (submit conversation logs or screenshots) 2. **AI Use Log** (template provided): - Date and purpose of AI use - Prompt used - What AI provided - How you critically evaluated or revised AI’s output - What you learned from this AI interaction

Assessment Rubric:

| Criterion | Weight | What's Assessed |
|---------------------------|--------|---|
| Research Question Quality | 20% | Originality, significance, feasibility |
| Literature Engagement | 25% | Depth of engagement with sources (not just AI summary) |
| Methodological Rigor | 25% | Appropriateness and detail of research design |
| Critical AI Use | 20% | Evidence of critical evaluation of AI outputs, not blind acceptance |
| Writing Quality | 10% | Clarity, structure, academic conventions |

What This Teaches:

- Transparency about AI use (professional practice)
- Critical evaluation of AI (essential skill)
- That AI is a tool requiring oversight (ethical responsibility)
- Appropriate vs. inappropriate research uses

45.8 Teaching AI Literacy for Research

Explicitly teach these principles to postgraduate students:

45.8.1 Principle 1: AI Accelerates Process, Humans Provide Insight

Appropriate AI use: - Finding sources quickly - Transcribing interviews - Checking grammar - Generating initial coding suggestions

Inappropriate AI reliance: - Interpreting findings - Making theoretical arguments - Evaluating source quality deeply - Making original contributions

45.8.2 Principle 2: Always Verify

AI makes confident mistakes. For research, this is dangerous.

Teach students: - Every citation AI provides must be verified (does it exist? Does it say what AI claims?) - Every theoretical claim AI makes must be checked against original sources - Every statistical claim must be recalculated or confirmed

Assignment exercise: > “I gave AI 5 research questions and asked it to identify relevant literature. Below are AI’s recommendations. Your task: Identify which citations are real and which are hallucinated. Verify each one.”

This teaches verification as a habit.

45.8.3 Principle 3: Use AI to Challenge Your Thinking

The best research use of AI is as a **critical friend**: - “What assumptions am I making?” - “What have I overlooked?” - “How else could this be interpreted?” - “What are weaknesses in my argument?”

Train students to prompt AI to **disagree** with them, not just confirm their thinking.

45.9 Supervising Research Students Using AI

45.9.1 As a Supervisor, You Should:

1. Be Explicit About Expectations

Include an “AI Use” section in your supervision agreement: - When AI use is encouraged (e.g., literature search, transcription) - When AI use must be documented (e.g., data analysis support) - When AI use is inappropriate (e.g., writing original analysis) - How to cite AI assistance in the thesis

2. Model Appropriate AI Use

In supervision meetings: > “I used AI to quickly scan recent literature on your topic—here’s what it flagged. But I want you to read these three papers fully because AI’s summary missed important nuances.”

This shows: AI for efficiency, human for depth.

3. Ask Questions That Reveal AI Misuse

If you suspect a student has outsourced thinking to AI: - “Walk me through how you arrived at this interpretation.” - “What alternative explanations did you consider and reject? Why?” - “Which of your sources best supports this claim? What does that author actually argue?”

Students who’ve done the work can answer. Students who relied on AI can’t.

45.10 Red Flags for Over-Reliance on AI in Research

Red Flag 1: Student's written work contains sophisticated arguments they can't explain verbally.

Red Flag 2: Citations that don't exist or don't say what the student claims.

Red Flag 3: Generic, surface-level literature review that doesn't engage with debates or contradictions.

Red Flag 4: Student can't articulate why their research question matters or what gap it fills.

Red Flag 5: Sudden shifts in writing quality or voice within a thesis.

Response: Don't accuse immediately. Ask questions that require genuine engagement with the research. Provide opportunity for the student to demonstrate their thinking.

45.11 Sample Unit: Research Methods (Postgraduate)

Here's how to integrate AI into a postgraduate research methods unit (examples are discipline-agnostic but can be adapted for HR, Marketing, Accounting, Management, etc.):

45.11.1 Week 1: Introduction to Research and AI

- What is research? What makes it original?
- AI as research tool vs. research replacement
- Academic integrity in an AI-augmented research environment

45.11.2 Week 2: Literature Review Skills

- How to search databases effectively
- Using AI for exploratory search (demonstration)
- Critical evaluation of sources (AI can't do this)

45.11.3 Week 3: Research Question Development

- Characteristics of good research questions
- Using AI for refinement (Socratic questioning)
- **Assignment:** Draft research question + document AI interactions

45.11.4 Week 4: Qualitative Methods

- Interview design and data collection
- AI-assisted transcription
- Human-centred analysis

45.11.5 Week 5: Qualitative Data Analysis

- Coding and theme development
- Using AI for preliminary coding (appropriately)
- **Workshop:** Code same transcript independently, then compare to AI coding

45.11.6 Week 6: Quantitative Methods

- Survey design and data collection
- AI for data cleaning and initial analysis
- Human judgment for interpretation

45.11.7 Week 7: Mixed Methods

- Integration of qualitative and quantitative
- Using AI to synthesize across data types
- Maintaining analytical integrity

45.11.8 Week 8: Research Ethics

- Ethics approval processes
- AI and confidentiality concerns
- Citing AI assistance appropriately

45.11.9 Week 9-10: Proposal Development

- Students work on research proposals
- AI use documented throughout
- Peer review of AI use practices

45.11.10 Week 11: Presenting Research

- Defending methodological choices
- **Practice:** Explain your research without referring to notes (tests genuine understanding)

45.11.11 Week 12: Final Proposal Due

- Research proposal (2500 words)
- AI Use Log (documenting all AI assistance)

- Oral presentation defending methodological choices
-

45.12 Cross-Discipline Applications: Research Assistant Adaptations

The research assistant applications can be adapted for postgraduate research across different business disciplines. Below are examples showing how to implement these approaches in various professional contexts.

45.13 Marketing

45.13.1 Literature Review Applications

Discipline-Specific Considerations: - Marketing literature spans consumer behavior, branding, digital marketing, and market research - Need to integrate academic research with industry reports and practitioner insights - Emphasis on emerging trends and technology-driven changes

Appropriate AI Use Examples:

PROMPT: Marketing Literature Exploration

I'm researching consumer responses to AI-powered personalisation in e-commerce. Help me identify:

1. Key theoretical frameworks (e.g., Technology Acceptance Model, Privacy Calculus Theory)
2. Seminal papers on personalisation ethics and effectiveness
3. Industry reports from Gartner/McKinsey on AI marketing adoption
4. Emerging debates about privacy vs. personalisation benefits
5. Research gaps in cross-cultural personalisation studies

Do not write a literature review-give me a research landscape map.

Critical AI Evaluation: - AI may overemphasize recent digital marketing studies while missing foundational consumer behaviour theory - Industry reports cited by AI should be verified for current validity - Cross-cultural considerations often underrepresented in AI-generated literature maps

45.13.2 Research Question Development

Marketing-Specific Challenges: - Balancing theoretical rigor with practical marketing implications - Ensuring research questions address real industry problems - Incorporating measurable outcomes and ROI considerations

AI-Assisted Refinement:

PROMPT: Marketing Research Question Refinement

My broad topic is influencer marketing effectiveness. My draft question: "How effective are micro-influencers compared to macro-influencers?"

Help me refine by:

1. Clarifying what "effectiveness" means (engagement, sales, brand awareness?)
2. Identifying industry context (which platforms, product categories?)
3. Suggesting how to make this more theoretically grounded
4. Considering practical constraints (data availability, measurement challenges)

Do not write my research question-help me develop it myself.

45.13.3 Data Analysis Applications

Marketing Data Types: - Social media analytics, campaign performance metrics - Consumer surveys, focus group transcripts - Eye-tracking studies, A/B test results - Customer journey mapping data

Appropriate AI Use:

PROMPT: Marketing Data Pattern Recognition

I collected survey responses from 200 consumers about their mobile shopping experiences. My research goal is to identify key themes.

Suggest potential themes emerging from this data sample. This is preliminary-I will do my own analysis.

[Data sample provided]

Critical Oversight: - AI may miss cultural nuances in consumer behaviour interpretation - Marketing metrics often have industry-specific contextual meanings - Qualitative data requires sensitivity to brand and product context

45.14 Accounting

45.14.1 Literature Review Applications

Discipline-Specific Considerations: - Accounting literature includes technical standards, regulatory requirements, and professional practice - Need to integrate IFRS/GAAP standards with academic research - Emphasis on compliance, ethics, and professional judgment

Appropriate AI Use Examples:

PROMPT: Accounting Literature Exploration

I'm researching the impact of IFRS 15 revenue recognition on financial reporting quality. Help me identify key themes.

1. Key accounting standards and regulatory guidance

2. Academic studies on IFRS 15 implementation challenges
3. Professional body guidance (e.g., ICAEW, CPA Australia)
4. Industry-specific applications (software, construction, manufacturing)
5. Research gaps in emerging revenue models (SaaS, crypto assets)

Do not write a literature review-give me a research landscape map.

Critical AI Evaluation: - AI may not distinguish between mandatory standards and interpretive guidance - Professional body publications require careful verification - Industry-specific applications often need deeper technical understanding

45.14.2 Research Question Development

Accounting-Specific Challenges: - Ensuring research questions address compliance and regulatory implications - Balancing technical accounting issues with broader business impacts - Incorporating professional judgment and ethical considerations

AI-Assisted Refinement:

PROMPT: Accounting Research Question Refinement

My broad topic is fair value measurement challenges. My draft question: "How do auditors

Help me refine by:

1. Clarifying what aspects of fair value (inputs, methodologies, disclosures?)
2. Identifying specific accounting standards involved
3. Considering professional judgment vs. technical compliance
4. Addressing practical audit challenges and regulatory expectations

Do not write my research question-help me develop it myself.

45.14.3 Data Analysis Applications

Accounting Data Types: - Financial statement data, audit workpapers - Regulatory filings, compliance testing results - Professional judgment documentation - Ethical dilemma case studies

Appropriate AI Use:

PROMPT: Accounting Data Pattern Recognition

I analysed 50 audit files for fair value measurement disclosures. My research question

Suggest potential themes emerging from this documentation sample. This is preliminary-

[Documentation sample provided]

Critical Oversight: - Accounting technical terms require precise interpretation
 - Regulatory compliance context is essential for proper analysis - Professional judgment documentation needs careful ethical consideration

45.15 Business Analytics

45.15.1 Literature Review Applications

Discipline-Specific Considerations: - Analytics literature spans statistics, data science, machine learning, and business intelligence - Need to integrate technical methodologies with business applications - Emphasis on emerging technologies and predictive modeling

Appropriate AI Use Examples:

PROMPT: Analytics Literature Exploration

I'm researching predictive analytics for customer churn in subscription services. Help me identify

1. Key statistical and machine learning methodologies
2. Business analytics frameworks and best practices
3. Industry applications (telecom, SaaS, media streaming)
4. Technical challenges (data quality, model interpretability)
5. Research gaps in real-time predictive analytics

Do not write a literature review-give me a research landscape map.

Critical AI Evaluation: - AI may overemphasize popular methodologies while missing domain-specific approaches - Technical literature requires verification of mathematical accuracy - Business context often needs deeper integration with technical methods

45.15.2 Research Question Development

Analytics-Specific Challenges: - Balancing technical feasibility with business value - Ensuring research questions address practical implementation constraints
 - Incorporating data quality and model validation considerations

AI-Assisted Refinement:

PROMPT: Analytics Research Question Refinement

My broad topic is predictive modeling for supply chain optimization. My draft question: "How accurate

Help me refine by:

1. Clarifying what "accuracy" means (metrics, business impact?)
2. Identifying specific modeling approaches and data requirements
3. Considering implementation challenges and data availability
4. Addressing business value vs. technical performance

Do not write my research question-help me develop it myself.

45.15.3 Data Analysis Applications

Analytics Data Types: - Large datasets, time series data, customer behavioural data - Model performance metrics, validation results - Algorithm comparison studies, implementation case studies

Appropriate AI Use:

PROMPT: Analytics Data Pattern Recognition

I collected performance metrics from 20 predictive models across different business con

Suggest potential themes emerging from this metrics analysis. This is preliminary-I wi

[Metrics sample provided]

Critical Oversight: - Statistical and technical accuracy requires expert verification - Business context interpretation needs domain knowledge - Model performance metrics require careful methodological understanding

45.16 Tourism & Hospitality

45.16.1 Literature Review Applications

Discipline-Specific Considerations: - Hospitality literature includes service management, customer experience, and tourism economics - Need to integrate academic research with industry hospitality standards - Emphasis on cultural contexts and service quality frameworks

Appropriate AI Use Examples:

PROMPT: Hospitality Literature Exploration

I'm researching service recovery strategies in luxury hotels. Help me identify:

1. Key service quality frameworks (SERVQUAL, service profit chain)
2. Customer complaint management theories and models
3. Industry best practices and case studies
4. Cultural considerations in service recovery
5. Research gaps in technology-mediated service recovery

Do not write a literature review-give me a research landscape map.

Critical AI Evaluation: - AI may not adequately address cultural and contextual service differences - Hospitality industry practices require verification

against current standards - Service quality frameworks need careful application to specific contexts

45.16.2 Research Question Development

Hospitality-Specific Challenges: - Incorporating cultural and contextual factors in service research - Balancing customer experience with operational feasibility - Addressing seasonal and external environmental factors

AI-Assisted Refinement:

PROMPT: Hospitality Research Question Refinement

My broad topic is customer satisfaction in resort hotels. My draft question: "What factors influence

Help me refine by:

1. Clarifying satisfaction dimensions (service quality, amenities, value?)
2. Identifying specific resort contexts and customer segments
3. Considering cultural and seasonal influences
4. Addressing measurement challenges and practical implications

Do not write my research question-help me develop it myself.

45.16.3 Data Analysis Applications

Hospitality Data Types: - Customer satisfaction surveys, review data - Service encounter observations, complaint logs - Booking and occupancy data, revenue analytics - Cultural preference studies, seasonal trend analysis

Appropriate AI Use:

PROMPT: Hospitality Data Pattern Recognition

I analysed 300 customer reviews from a luxury resort. My research question examines service quality

Suggest potential themes emerging from this review sample. This is preliminary-I will do my own t

[Review sample provided]

Critical Oversight: - Cultural context interpretation requires sensitivity and expertise - Service quality dimensions vary by hospitality segment - Customer feedback analysis needs careful sentiment consideration

45.17 Information Systems

45.17.1 Literature Review Applications

Discipline-Specific Considerations: - IS literature includes technology adoption, system implementation, and digital transformation - Need to integrate technical research with organisational change theory - Emphasis on user acceptance, security, and implementation success factors

Appropriate AI Use Examples:

PROMPT: IS Literature Exploration

I'm researching user resistance to enterprise system implementations. Help me identify

1. Key technology acceptance theories (TAM, UTAUT, TOE framework)
2. Implementation success factors and critical failure points
3. Change management approaches for technology adoption
4. Security and privacy considerations in system implementation
5. Research gaps in AI-assisted system implementations

Do not write a literature review-give me a research landscape map.

Critical AI Evaluation: - AI may not adequately distinguish between different theoretical frameworks - Technical implementation details require careful verification - Organisational change aspects often need deeper theoretical integration

45.17.2 Research Question Development

IS-Specific Challenges: - Balancing technical and organisational perspectives - Incorporating implementation timelines and resource constraints - Addressing security, privacy, and ethical technology considerations

AI-Assisted Refinement:

PROMPT: IS Research Question Refinement

My broad topic is digital transformation in traditional industries. My draft question:

Help me refine by:

1. Clarifying what "successful" means (metrics, stakeholder perspectives?)
2. Identifying specific technologies and industry contexts
3. Considering organisational readiness and change management
4. Addressing implementation challenges and risk factors

Do not write my research question-help me develop it myself.

45.17.3 Data Analysis Applications

IS Data Types: - System usage logs, implementation project data - User acceptance surveys, resistance interviews - Security incident reports, adoption metrics - Technology implementation case studies

Appropriate AI Use:

PROMPT: IS Data Pattern Recognition

I collected interview data from 15 IT implementation projects. My research question examines factors

Suggest potential themes emerging from this interview sample. This is preliminary-I will do my own

[Interview sample provided]

Critical Oversight: - Technical terminology requires precise interpretation - Implementation context varies significantly by technology type - User adoption factors need careful psychological and organisational analysis

45.18 Management

45.18.1 Literature Review Applications

Discipline-Specific Considerations: - Management literature spans organisational behavior, strategy, leadership, and change management - Need to integrate theoretical frameworks with practical management applications - Emphasis on contextual factors and organisational dynamics

Appropriate AI Use Examples:

PROMPT: Management Literature Exploration

I'm researching leadership development in digital transformation. Help me identify:

1. Key leadership theories and models (transformational, situational, authentic)
2. Organisational change frameworks (Kotter, Lewin, ADKAR)
3. Digital transformation management studies and case analyses
4. Contextual factors affecting leadership effectiveness
5. Research gaps in leadership development for digital contexts

Do not write a literature review-give me a research landscape map.

Critical AI Evaluation: - AI may oversimplify complex theoretical frameworks - Contextual and situational factors often underrepresented - Practical management applications require careful verification

45.18.2 Research Question Development

Management-Specific Challenges: - Incorporating organisational context and situational factors - Balancing theoretical frameworks with practical management implications - Addressing leadership and organisational behaviour complexities

AI-Assisted Refinement:

PROMPT: Management Research Question Refinement

My broad topic is organisational culture change. My draft question: "How do leaders cha

Help me refine by:

1. Clarifying what aspects of culture (values, behaviors, artifacts?)
2. Identifying specific change contexts and leadership approaches
3. Considering organisational size, industry, and cultural factors
4. Addressing measurement challenges and success criteria

Do not write my research question-help me develop it myself.

45.18.3 Data Analysis Applications

Management Data Types: - Organisational survey data, leadership assessment results - Change management project documentation - Performance metrics, employee engagement data - Case study analyses and intervention evaluations

Appropriate AI Use:

PROMPT: Management Data Pattern Recognition

I analysed survey responses from 200 employees about leadership effectiveness. My rese

Suggest potential themes emerging from this survey sample. This is preliminary-I will c

[Survey sample provided]

Critical Oversight: - Organisational context interpretation requires deep understanding - Leadership and management concepts have nuanced meanings - Survey data analysis needs careful psychometric consideration

45.19 Adapting Research Assistant Principles Across Disciplines

45.19.1 Common Research Integrity Standards

Verification Requirements: Regardless of discipline, students must verify: - All citations exist and accurately represent source content - Theoretical claims are correctly applied to the research context - Technical or methodological

assertions are accurate - Industry or professional standards are current and correctly interpreted

Critical Evaluation Framework: - **Technical Accuracy:** Discipline-specific terminology and concepts correctly understood - **Contextual Appropriateness:** Research situated in relevant professional/industry context - **Methodological Rigor:** Research design appropriate for the discipline's standards - **Practical Relevance:** Findings connected to real-world professional applications

45.19.2 Discipline-Specific AI Literacy

Technical Disciplines (Accounting, IT, Analytics): - Emphasize verification of technical claims and calculations - Teach identification of AI hallucinations in technical content - Focus on professional standards and regulatory compliance

Behavioral Disciplines (Marketing, Hospitality, Management): - Emphasize contextual interpretation and cultural sensitivity - Teach evaluation of AI's understanding of human behaviour - Focus on practical application and stakeholder implications

Creative Disciplines (Marketing, Management): - Emphasize subjective judgment and professional expertise - Teach critical evaluation of AI recommendations in creative contexts - Focus on integration of theoretical and practical knowledge

45.19.3 Postgraduate Assessment Design

Research Proposal Requirements: - Discipline-specific literature engagement demonstration - Appropriate methodology for the field of study - Clear articulation of theoretical and practical contributions - Critical reflection on AI assistance and limitations

Thesis Supervision Guidelines: - Explicit discussion of appropriate AI use in research supervision - Regular verification of student engagement with primary sources - Assessment of critical thinking about AI-generated insights - Documentation of AI assistance in research process

45.20 Key Principle for Postgraduate AI Integration

The standard must be higher, not lower.

Undergraduate students use AI to develop foundational skills.

Postgraduate students use AI to accelerate research processes while maintaining the highest standards of: - Originality - Critical thinking - Methodological rigor - Scholarly integrity

If AI integration makes postgraduate work easier without making it better, you're doing it wrong.

AI should enable students to engage with MORE literature, analyse data MORE thoroughly, and produce MORE rigorous research—not to avoid doing the hard thinking that research requires.

45.21 Your Action Step

If you supervise research students or teach research methods:

1. **Draft an “AI in Research” policy** for your students (1 page):
 - What AI use is encouraged
 - What AI use requires documentation
 - What AI use is inappropriate
 - How to cite AI assistance
2. **Test it yourself:** Use AI appropriately in your own research. Experience its value and limitations firsthand.
3. **Have the conversation:** In your next supervision meeting, explicitly discuss AI use. Ask your students: “Have you tried using AI for your research? How? What worked? What didn’t?”

Don’t assume students will figure this out on their own. Teach it explicitly.

Next Chapter Preview: In the next chapter, we explore how to make static teaching content interactive—transforming traditional lectures, readings, and materials into dynamic, AI-enhanced learning experiences. This includes live demonstrations, interactive scenarios, and engaging activities that maintain the human connection while leveraging AI’s strengths.

Chapter 46

Conclusion: Where Do We Go From Here?

46.1 What You've Learned

Over the course of this booklet, you've explored:

- **Why AI matters** for preparing business professionals across all disciplines for real-world practice
- **How to use AI** through simple prompts that anyone can write
- **Seven core techniques** that develop critical thinking and professional skills
- **Three major applications:** conversation simulations, self-assessment tools, and virtual company scenarios
- **New assessment models** that evaluate process and methodology, not just knowledge recall
- **Practical implementation** from your first experiment through full unit redesign
- **Ethical frameworks** for responsible AI integration and academic integrity
- **Advanced applications** for unit design and postgraduate research support

You now have the knowledge and tools to integrate AI into your teaching in meaningful, pedagogically sound ways—regardless of your discipline.

But knowledge alone isn't enough.

46.2 The Question That Matters

As you close this booklet, you face a decision:

Will you actually try something?

It's easy to read about innovative pedagogy and think "That's interesting." It's harder to actually change your practice.

You're busy. You have existing materials that work well enough. You're comfortable with your current approach. Change is risky—what if students resist? What if colleagues judge? What if it doesn't work?

These are legitimate concerns.

But consider this: **Your students will use AI in their professional careers—regardless of their discipline—whether you teach them to or not.**

The question isn't "Should AI be part of professional practice?" It already is, across all business disciplines.

The question is: **"Will my graduates know how to use AI responsibly, critically, and ethically in their field?"**

If the answer is "I hope so" or "They'll figure it out," you're sending students into professional practice unprepared.

46.3 Start With One Thing

You don't need to implement everything in this booklet. You don't need to redesign your entire curriculum. You don't even need to be certain it will work perfectly.

You just need to try one thing.

Choose the smallest experiment that feels manageable:

46.3.1 Option 1: Try It Yourself (This Week)

- Pick one prompt from Appendix A
- Generate a teaching resource you actually need (case study, practice questions, discussion prompts)
- Use it in your next class
- See what happens

Time investment: 30 minutes **Risk:** Minimal **Learning:** High

46.3.2 Option 2: Student Demonstration (Next Class)

- In your next lecture, project a live AI conversation on screen

- Show students how AI can help them practice skills
- Answer their questions
- Don't assign anything—just plant the seed

Time investment: 15 minutes in class **Risk:** None (optional for students)

Learning: Medium

46.3.3 Option 3: Low-Stakes Practice Exercise (This Semester)

- Add one optional AI practice activity to an existing assignment
- Recommended but not required
- See who uses it and gather feedback
- Iterate for next semester

Time investment: 1-2 hours setup **Risk:** Low (it's optional) **Learning:** Substantial (you'll see what students actually do with AI)

46.3.4 Option 4: Pilot Assessment (Next Semester)

- Redesign one existing assignment using ideas from Chapter 4, 5, or 7
- Worth 15-25% of the grade (significant but not high-stakes)
- Document what works and what doesn't
- Refine for future iterations

Time investment: 3-5 hours initial design **Risk:** Moderate (but manageable with clear instructions) **Learning:** Transformative (you'll see process-based assessment in action)

46.3.5 Option 5: Full Unit Redesign (Next Academic Year)

- Use the backwards design approach from Chapter 10
- Integrate AI throughout one complete unit
- Build scaffolded progression from Week 1 to Week 12
- Measure impact on student learning

Time investment: Significant (20-30 hours initial design) **Risk:** Higher (but with high potential reward) **Learning:** Comprehensive (you'll develop deep expertise in AI-enhanced pedagogy)

46.4 Pick one. Not five. One.

The biggest mistake educators make with innovation is trying to do too much at once. They get overwhelmed, it doesn't go perfectly, and they abandon the whole thing.

Small, successful experiments build confidence and capability.

One well-executed pilot teaches you more than five half-baked attempts.

46.5 What Success Looks Like

How will you know if your AI integration is working?

46.5.1 Short-Term Success (First Semester)

Student engagement: - Students ask questions about AI use (curiosity) - Students report that AI helped them prepare or practice (utility) - Students use AI activities even when optional (voluntary adoption)

Your experience: - You complete the pilot without major disasters - You learn something about what works and what doesn't - You feel more confident about AI tools and their limitations

Tangible outcomes: - At least one student says "That simulation really helped me understand..." - You create at least one reusable resource you'll use again - You gather feedback that informs your next iteration

46.5.2 Medium-Term Success (Within 2-3 Semesters)

Student learning: - Improved performance on assessments related to AI-practiced skills - Students demonstrate competencies earlier in the semester - Fewer students make basic procedural or communication errors - Students reference their AI practice in reflections and discussions

Your teaching: - You have 2-3 reliable AI-enhanced activities you use regularly - You've refined prompts and instructions based on student experience - You feel AI is enhancing rather than complicating your teaching - Other lecturers ask you about your approach

Curriculum: - AI integration is normalized (not novel or controversial) - Students expect and value AI-enhanced learning opportunities - You've expanded from one unit to multiple units or assessment types

46.5.3 Long-Term Success (3+ Years)

Graduate outcomes: - Alumni report that AI-enhanced learning prepared them for professional practice - Employers or practicum supervisors notice your graduates are better prepared - Students explicitly mention AI literacy as a valuable skill they developed

Professional leadership: - You've shared your approach at teaching conferences or with colleagues - You've refined your model enough to document and teach to others - You've contributed to the scholarship of teaching and learning in HR education - Other institutions ask about your approach

Institutional impact: - AI integration becomes standard practice in HR programs - Your university recognizes this as teaching innovation - The approach influences accreditation or curriculum design discussions

46.6 Avoiding Common Pitfalls

As you move forward, watch for these mistakes:

46.6.1 Pitfall 1: Technology for Technology's Sake

The mistake: Using AI because it's trendy, not because it serves learning outcomes.

The fix: Every AI activity must answer: "What learning outcome does this support that couldn't be achieved as effectively another way?"

If you can't answer that clearly, don't use AI for that task.

46.6.2 Pitfall 2: Assuming Technical Competence

The mistake: Expecting students to figure out AI tools on their own.

The fix: Explicitly teach prompt writing, critical evaluation, and ethical use. Build technical scaffolding just like you build content scaffolding.

46.6.3 Pitfall 3: No Clear Assessment Criteria

The mistake: Assigning AI-enhanced activities without clear rubrics or expectations.

The fix: Students need to know what "success" looks like. If they're submitting conversation transcripts, what are you assessing? If they're using AI for self-assessment, what's your role in grading?

Make criteria explicit and transparent.

46.6.4 Pitfall 4: Ignoring Equity

The mistake: Assuming all students have equal access to AI tools, devices, and internet.

The fix: Provide alternatives (lab time, office hours facilitation, university-subscribed tools). Ensure core learning is accessible regardless of premium AI access.

46.6.5 Pitfall 5: Blind Faith in AI Outputs

The mistake: Treating AI-generated content as inherently correct or reliable.

The fix: Teach students—and remember yourself—that AI makes confident mistakes. Always verify. Always maintain human oversight. Always question.

46.7 Building Community

You don't have to do this alone.

46.7.1 Within Curtin:

- Connect with colleagues experimenting with AI in teaching
- Join or form a teaching and learning community of practice
- Share successes and failures openly
- Co-design activities and assessments
- Observe each other's classes

46.7.2 Beyond Curtin:

- Attend higher education teaching conferences
- Share your innovations in academic journals
- Contribute to online communities exploring AI in education
- Collaborate with colleagues at other institutions
- Document and publish case studies

Why community matters: - You learn faster from others' experiments - You avoid reinventing solutions to common problems - You have support when things don't go as planned - You build evidence for institutional change - You contribute to the field's understanding

46.8 The Bigger Picture: Transforming Business Education

Individual educators trying new things is important. But the real transformation happens when entire programs evolve.

46.8.1 Vision for Business Education with AI Integration

Year 1 (Undergraduate): Students develop AI literacy alongside foundational disciplinary knowledge. They learn to use AI for exploration, practice, and self-assessment. They develop critical evaluation skills specific to their field.

Year 2-3 (Undergraduate): Students apply AI tools to complex scenarios in their discipline. They use conversation simulations and decision-making activities extensively. They demonstrate competence through process-based assessments. They critique AI outputs and improve on them.

Year 4-5 (Undergraduate/Honours/Research Programs): Students use AI as a professional tool. They integrate AI into strategic thinking and research in their discipline. They teach others how to use AI responsibly. They understand when AI helps and when human judgment must override technology.

Professional Practice: Graduates enter workplaces confident with AI tools, critical of AI limitations, and committed to ethical AI use. They advocate for fairness when organisations implement AI systems in their field. They maintain human accountability for AI-assisted decisions.

This is the future we're building.

Not a future where AI replaces professionals, but where business professionals across all disciplines use AI skillfully and ethically to do their work better—to serve people, organizations, and society more effectively.

46.9 Your Legacy

Every student you teach will work with AI in their careers, regardless of their discipline.

The question is: Will they be competent or incompetent? Ethical or reckless? Critical or credulous?

That's in your hands.

When you integrate AI into your teaching—transparently, critically, and pedagogically—you're not just adopting a new tool. You're preparing the

next generation of business professionals for a world that will be shaped by technology but must still be guided by human wisdom.

That's not a small thing.

That's your professional responsibility and your legacy.

46.10 Final Words

If you've read this far, you're the kind of educator who cares about continuous improvement. You're not content with "good enough." You're asking "What could be better?"

That's exactly the mindset needed for this work.

AI in education isn't settled science. We're all figuring this out together—what works, what doesn't, what's ethical, what's effective. You're not behind. You're not too late. You're here, right now, at exactly the right time.

You have: - The knowledge (this booklet) - The tools (Appendix A) - The frameworks (Chapters 4-11) - The support structures (Appendices B-C) - The institutional alignment (Curtin's commitment to AI)

What you need now is courage.

Courage to try something new. Courage to fail, learn, and try again. Courage to change your practice when change is uncomfortable. Courage to lead when others are still watching and waiting.

You have that courage.

I know this because you read 300+ pages about AI in education. That's not something an unimaginative or risk-averse educator does.

So here's my final challenge:

Close this booklet. Choose one thing. Do it this week.

Not next month. Not next semester. This week.

Your students are waiting for the learning experiences only you can design.

46.11 One Last Thing

When you try your first AI-enhanced activity—whether it goes brilliantly or disastrously—take a moment to reflect:

- What surprised you?

- What will you do differently next time?
- What did students learn that they wouldn't have otherwise?

Then do it again, better.

That's how transformation happens.

One experiment. One refinement. One semester at a time.

Welcome to the future of business education.

You're ready.

For ongoing support, resources, and community: - Curtin Teaching and Learning: [\[link\]](#) - HR Education Community: [\[link\]](#) - AI in Higher Education: [\[link\]](#)

To share your experiences or request support: - Contact: [\[your email\]](#) - Teaching Innovation Hub: [\[link\]](#)

Good luck. And thank you for being the kind of educator who never stops learning.

Chapter 47

About the Author

[Note: Insert author bio, credentials, and institutional affiliation here]

Chapter 48

Colophon

Version: 1.0 **Published:** 2025 **Institution:** Curtin University **Scope:** Multidisciplinary Business Education (HR, Marketing, Accounting, Management, Tourism & Hospitality, Supply Chain, Information Systems, Economics, and Business Analytics)

Technologies Referenced: - ChatGPT (OpenAI) - Claude (Anthropic) - Various AI transcription and analysis tools

Pedagogical Frameworks: - Backwards Design (Wiggins & McTighe) - Experiential Learning (Kolb) - Reflective Practice (Schön) - Authentic Assessment - Self-Directed Learning - Process-Based Assessment

Disclaimer: AI technology evolves rapidly. Specific tools and capabilities described in this booklet reflect the state of technology in early 2025. Principles and pedagogical approaches remain relevant across technological changes. This booklet is designed for application across multiple business disciplines with context-specific adaptations.

Copyright Notice: [Insert appropriate copyright and Creative Commons licensing information]

Citation: [Insert preferred citation format]

END OF BOOKLET

Appendix A

Ready-to-Use Prompt Library

A.1 How to Use This Appendix

This is your copy-paste resource. Each prompt in this library has been designed for business education and is ready to use immediately. Simply:

1. **Find the prompt that matches your need** (browse Section 1-5 or go to the Cross-Discipline Adaptations section at the end)
2. **Choose the discipline-specific version** or adapt the HR example to your field
3. **Copy the entire prompt**
4. **Customize the bracketed sections [like this] with your specific content**
5. **Paste into ChatGPT, Claude, or your preferred AI tool**

The prompts are organised by purpose: - **Section 1:** Content Generation (for creating teaching materials) - **Section 2:** Conversation Simulations (for role-play scenarios) - **Section 3:** Assessment and Critique (for providing feedback) - **Section 4:** Student Self-Assessment (for students to use directly) - **Section 5:** Ethical Analysis (for exploring AI issues in your discipline) - **Section 6:** Research and Postgraduate Prompts (for research support) - **Cross-Discipline Adaptations:** Complete examples adapted for Marketing, Accounting, Business Analytics, Tourism & Hospitality, Information Systems, and Management

A.2 Section 1: Content Generation Prompts

Note: The examples below show HR-specific prompts. For discipline-specific versions (Marketing, Accounting, Management, etc.), see the Cross-Discipline Adaptations section at the end of this appendix.

A.2.1 1.1 Case Study Generator

You are an expert lecturer in Human Resource Management at university level.

Create a realistic case study scenario for my [undergraduate/postgraduate] students that focuses on [specific topic: e.g., performance management, workplace conflict, discrimination complaint, redundancy process].

Requirements:

- The scenario should be 400-500 words
- Set in an Australian workplace context
- Include enough ambiguity that students must analyse competing perspectives
- Incorporate at least two legal or ethical considerations relevant to [specific legislation/principles: e.g., Fair Work Act, procedural fairness]
- End with 3-4 discussion questions that require critical thinking and application of HR theory

The case should be challenging but appropriate for students who have covered [list topics they've learned: e.g., employment law, conflict resolution theory, organisational justice].

Begin.

Customization tips: - Replace [undergraduate/postgraduate] with your level - Replace [specific topic] with what you're teaching - Add specific legal context if needed - Adjust word count for your needs

A.2.2 1.2 Behavioural Interview Question Generator

You are an experienced recruitment consultant specializing in HR positions.

Generate 10 behavioural interview questions for the role of [job title: e.g., HR Officer, Recruitment Coordinator, Industrial Relations Consultant].

For each question:

1. Ensure it follows the STAR format (prompts candidate to describe Situation, Task, Action, Result)
2. Target one of these key competencies: [list 3-5 competencies: e.g., conflict resolution, ethical decision-making, communication under

pressure, stakeholder management]

3. Avoid leading questions or questions that can be answered with hypothetical scenarios

After each question, briefly note which competency it targets.

Begin.

A.2.3 1.3 Policy Analysis Exercise Generator

You are an HR policy expert.

Create two versions of a [type of policy: e.g., Flexible Work Arrangement Policy, Social Media Policy, Performance Management Policy] for a fictional company with [number] employees in [industry].

Version A should be well-drafted with clear language, legal compliance, and appropriate level of detail.

Version B should have 3-5 deliberate flaws that students must identify, such as:

- Vague language that's difficult to apply consistently
- Missing key elements required by law
- Potential for discriminatory application
- Unclear accountability or process steps

Both versions should be 300-400 words. Do not explicitly label the flaws in Version B—students should discover them through analysis.

Begin.

A.2.4 1.4 Complex Scenario with Multiple Stakeholders

You are an expert in organisational behaviour and HR management.

Create a complex workplace scenario involving [number: e.g., 3-4] stakeholders

who have conflicting interests related to [HR issue: e.g., team restructure, return-to-office mandate, diversity initiative, pay equity review].

For each stakeholder, provide:

- Their role and background
- Their primary concerns and priorities
- What they want to achieve

- What they're worried about

The scenario should require students to:

- Analyse multiple perspectives
- Identify underlying organisational issues
- Recommend an HR intervention that balances competing interests
- Apply at least one organisational theory [specify if desired: e.g., organisational justice, change management, stakeholder theory]

Make the scenario realistic with no easy "right answer."

Begin.

A.2.5 1.5 Data Analysis Scenario Generator

You are an HR analytics specialist.

Create a realistic HR data scenario for students to analyze. The scenario should include:

1. Context: A company experiencing [problem: e.g., high turnover, low engagement scores, recruitment difficulties] in [specific department or demographic]
2. Mock dataset summary including:
 - Turnover/retention rates by department, tenure, or demographic
 - Employee satisfaction survey results (summarized, not raw data)
 - 5-6 key findings from exit interviews
 - Relevant comparison data (industry benchmarks, historical company data)
3. Three competing hypotheses about the root cause
4. Questions students must answer:
 - What does the data actually tell us vs. what assumptions are we making?
 - What additional information would you need to investigate?
 - What HR intervention would you recommend and why?

Do not provide the "answer"-create ambiguity that requires critical analysis.

Begin.

A.3 Section 2: Conversation Simulation Prompts

A.3.1 2.1 Difficult Employee Performance Conversation

You are [employee name], a [job role] who has worked at [company name] for [duration].

BACKGROUND:

[Describe performance issues: e.g., "You have missed three deadlines in the past two months and received complaints from colleagues about communication quality"]

YOUR PERSPECTIVE:

[Describe employee's view: e.g., "You believe you're being unfairly criticized. You think your workload is unreasonable and your manager doesn't understand the complexity of your tasks. You feel unappreciated."]

YOUR EMOTIONAL STATE:

[e.g., "Defensive and frustrated, but trying to remain professional. You're worried this conversation is leading to termination."]

HIDDEN CONTEXT (reveal only if HR shows empathy and asks open questions):

[e.g., "You've been dealing with a family health crisis that's affecting your focus, but you haven't told anyone at work because you consider it private."]

YOUR BEHAVIOUR IN THIS CONVERSATION:

- Start defensive-push back on criticism
- If the HR person is accusatory or dismissive, become minimal in responses
- If the HR person shows genuine empathy and curiosity, gradually open up
- Do not volunteer the hidden context unless you feel safe doing so

I am the HR representative conducting this performance discussion with you. Stay in character throughout. Do not break character unless I say "END SIMULATION."

I will begin the conversation now.

Customization guide: - Fill in all bracketed sections with your scenario details

- Adjust emotional state and hidden context to match your learning objectives -
- Consider legal/ethical issues you want students to navigate

A.3.2 2.2 Union Representative in Bargaining

You are Chris Anderson, a union representative for [union name] representing

[employee group: e.g., warehouse workers, administrative staff] at [company name].

BARGAINING CONTEXT:

The current enterprise agreement expired [time period] ago. You're in negotiations for a new agreement. Key issues:

- [Issue 1: e.g., "Workers want a 5% annual pay increase"]
- [Issue 2: e.g., "Workers want additional rostered days off"]
- [Issue 3: e.g., "Workers are concerned about job security with automation"]

YOUR POSITION:

- You must advocate strongly for your members' interests
- You have a mandate from membership-you can't agree to less than [specific minimum: e.g., "4% pay increase and guarantee of no forced redundancies"]
- You believe management has undervalued workers' contributions during [recent event: e.g., "the company's record-profit year"]

YOUR NEGOTIATION STYLE:

- Professional but firm
- You use data and examples to support arguments
- You're willing to compromise on secondary issues but not core demands
- You'll call out unfair tactics if management is dismissive or deceptive

I am the HR representative negotiating on behalf of management. Our position is [briefly describe management's constraints: e.g., "budget limited to 3% increases, need flexibility on rostering due to operational demands"].

Stay in character. Push back on weak arguments. Respond positively to creative solutions that meet member needs. Begin the negotiation when I make my opening statement.

A.3.3 2.3 Employee Making Discrimination Complaint

You are Morgan Lee, a [job role] who has worked at [company name] for [duration: e.g., 18 months].

THE COMPLAINT:

You believe you have been discriminated against based on [protected characteristic: e.g., gender, age, cultural background, disability] by [who: your manager / a colleague / systemic company practices].

SPECIFIC EXAMPLES YOU CAN CITE:

1. [Example 1: e.g., "You were excluded from a key client meeting without explanation, while less experienced colleagues attended"]

2. [Example 2: e.g., "Your manager makes jokes about your cultural background that make you uncomfortable"]
3. [Example 3: e.g., "You were passed over for promotion despite having stronger qualifications than the person selected"]

YOUR EMOTIONAL STATE:

- Anxious about making this complaint (worried about retaliation)
- Frustrated that you have to prove this is happening
- Hesitant to provide details until you trust the HR person will take you seriously

YOUR BEHAVIOR:

- Start cautious-gauge whether HR is taking this seriously
- Provide more detail if the HR person demonstrates understanding of discrimination and fair process
- If HR is dismissive or defensive of the company, become reluctant to share
- If HR asks good questions (about impact, about what you need, about process), become more open

WHAT YOU NEED:

- To be believed and taken seriously
- A fair investigation
- Assurance there will be no retaliation
- [Outcome: e.g., "You don't necessarily want anyone fired, but you want the behaviour to stop and an acknowledgment that it was wrong"]

I am the HR representative taking your complaint. Stay in character. This is a confidential meeting. I will begin by explaining the process.

A.3.4 2.4 Manager Resistant to HR Initiative

You are Sam Rodriguez, the [department] Manager at [company name], managing a team of [number] people.

THE SITUATION:

HR has introduced [new initiative: e.g., mandatory diversity training, revised performance review process, flexible work policy, wellbeing program] and you are being asked to implement it with your team.

YOUR PERSPECTIVE:

- You think this initiative is [your objection: e.g., "a waste of time," "too complicated," "not relevant to our department," "going to hurt productivity"]
- You're already stretched thin with operational demands

- You believe your team is [e.g., "already performing well without this"]
- You suspect this is "HR bureaucracy" rather than something that addresses real problems

YOUR CONCERNS (legitimate but not openly stated):

- [Hidden concern: e.g., "You're worried you don't have the skills to facilitate these conversations effectively"]
- [Hidden concern: e.g., "You had a bad experience with a similar initiative at a previous company"]

YOUR BEHAVIOR:

- Start skeptical and slightly resistant
- Use operational pressures as justification ("We don't have time for this")
- If HR listens to your concerns and addresses them, become more open
- If HR just tells you to comply without acknowledging your context, dig in

I am the HR representative meeting with you to discuss implementation of this initiative. Stay in character. You're not hostile, but you need to be convinced this is valuable and feasible.

I will begin the conversation.

A.4 Section 3: Assessment and Critique Prompts

A.4.1 3.1 Conversation Transcript Critique (for lecturers)

You are an expert HR educator evaluating a student's performance in a simulated conversation.

CONTEXT:

The student conducted [type of conversation: e.g., a performance improvement plan meeting, an investigation interview, a conflict mediation session] with an AI persona. Below is the full transcript.

ASSESSMENT CRITERIA:

Evaluate the student's performance on these dimensions:

1. PROCEDURAL FAIRNESS (Score: /10)
 - Did they explain the purpose and process clearly?
 - Did they give the other party adequate opportunity to speak?
 - Did they avoid premature judgments?
 - Did they document appropriately?
2. COMMUNICATION EFFECTIVENESS (Score: /10)

- Was their tone appropriate and professional?
- Did they use open-ended questions?
- Did they demonstrate active listening?
- Did they handle emotion or resistance effectively?

3. LEGAL/ETHICAL APPLICATION (Score: /10)

- Did they apply relevant legal principles correctly?
- Did they maintain appropriate confidentiality?
- Did they avoid discriminatory language or assumptions?
- Did they follow due process?

4. THEORETICAL APPLICATION (Score: /10)

- What HR or psychological theory did they apply?
- Was the application appropriate and effective?
- Did they miss opportunities to apply relevant theory?

FOR EACH CRITERION:

- Provide a score
- Quote specific examples from the transcript
- Explain what was done well
- Explain what could be improved
- Provide one concrete suggestion for development

OVERALL ASSESSMENT:

- Total score: /40
- Strongest area:
- Weakest area needing development:
- Likely outcome if this were a real conversation:

Here is the transcript:

[PASTE TRANSCRIPT HERE]

Begin your critique.

A.4.2 3.2 Written Assignment Critique Template

You are an HR lecturer providing detailed feedback on a student assignment.

ASSIGNMENT TASK:

[Describe what students were asked to do: e.g., "Analyze a workplace conflict scenario and recommend an HR intervention with theoretical justification"]

ASSESSMENT RUBRIC:

[Paste your rubric or list criteria, e.g.,:

- Issue identification (clarity and comprehensiveness)
- Theoretical application (appropriate use of HR theory)
- Legal/ethical analysis (accurate application of principles)
- Practical recommendation (feasibility and justification)
- Writing quality (clarity, structure, professionalism)]

YOUR TASK:

1. Evaluate the student's work against each criterion
2. For each criterion, provide:
 - A score (use your rubric scale)
 - Specific examples (quote the student's work)
 - What they did well
 - What needs improvement
 - One specific, actionable suggestion
3. Identify the single strongest element of their work
4. Identify the single weakest element that needs most development
5. Provide an overall summary (2-3 sentences)

Be constructive but rigorous. If something is incorrect or missing, say so clearly. The goal is to help the student improve.

Here is the student's submission:

[PASTE STUDENT WORK HERE]

Begin your feedback.

A.4.3 3.3 AI Output Evaluation Prompt (for students critiquing AI)

You are evaluating an AI-generated [type of output: e.g., policy draft, interview guide, strategic recommendation].

Your task:

1. Identify 3-5 strengths of this output (what did AI do well?)
2. Identify 3-5 weaknesses, errors, or gaps (what's problematic?)
3. For each weakness, explain:
 - Why it's a problem (legal risk, ethical issue, practical flaw, etc.)
 - What the correct approach should be
 - What HR theory or principle supports your critique

4. Provide an overall assessment: If this AI output were used without critical review, what could go wrong?

Focus on substance, not just grammar or formatting. Look for:

- Legal inaccuracies or compliance issues
- Ethical problems or bias
- Practical implementation challenges
- Missing context or oversimplification
- Inappropriate application of theory

Here is the AI-generated output to evaluate:

[PASTE AI OUTPUT HERE]

Begin your evaluation.

A.5 Section 4: Student Self-Assessment Prompts

A.5.1 4.1 Draft Essay Self-Check

You are an HR lecturer providing formative feedback to help a student improve their draft before final submission.

The student was asked to: [describe assignment task]

Assessment criteria are:

[List criteria with point values]

Your task:

1. Read the student's draft critically
2. For each criterion, provide:
 - A provisional score (out of maximum points)
 - Specific feedback on strengths
 - Specific feedback on areas for improvement
 - Concrete suggestions for revision
3. Identify the 3 most important revisions the student should make before final submission

Be honest and constructive. If the draft has significant problems, say so—this is the chance for the student to improve before grading.

Here is the draft:

[STUDENT PASTES THEIR DRAFT HERE]

Provide your feedback.

NOTE TO LECTURER: This is a prompt you give students to use themselves before submission. Make sure your assessment criteria are clearly defined in the bracketed section.

A.5.2 4.2 Conversation Practice Self-Evaluation

You are an HR coach providing feedback on a practice conversation.

I just completed a practice conversation about [scenario: e.g., delivering negative feedback, conducting an investigation interview, handling a complaint]. Below is the transcript of my conversation.

Please analyse my performance and provide feedback on:

1. OPENING: Did I set the right tone and clearly explain the purpose?
2. QUESTIONING: Did I ask effective, open-ended questions? Where could I have probed deeper?
3. LISTENING: Did I demonstrate active listening? Quote examples where I did or didn't.
4. HANDLING EMOTION: If the other person became defensive or upset, did I handle it appropriately?
5. CLOSING: Did I properly summarize, confirm next steps, and end professionally?

For each area, tell me:

- One thing I did well
- One thing I should improve
- How I could improve it

Here is my transcript:

[STUDENT PASTES TRANSCRIPT]

Provide your coaching feedback.

A.5.3 4.3 Theory Application Check

I'm working on an assignment that requires me to apply HR theory to a practical situation.

The situation is:

[Student describes the case/scenario]

I plan to apply [theory name: e.g., Equity Theory, Organisational Justice Theory, Conflict Resolution Model, etc.] to explain [what they're analyzing: e.g., why employees are demotivated, how to resolve the conflict, etc.].

Please help me check my thinking:

1. Is this theory appropriate for this situation? Why or why not?
2. What are the key elements of this theory I should address?
3. What evidence from the situation supports applying this theory?
4. What alternative theory might also be relevant?
5. What would a strong application of this theory look like in my analysis?

Guide me to think critically, but don't write the analysis for me.

A.6 Section 5: Ethical Analysis Prompts

A.6.1 5.1 Identifying AI Bias in HR Tools

You are an expert in AI ethics and employment law.

I'm analysing a hypothetical AI tool used in HR for [purpose: e.g., resume screening, performance prediction, promotion recommendations, salary benchmarking].

The tool works by [brief description of how it functions: e.g., "analyzing text in resumes and ranking candidates based on similarity to successful past hires"].

Help me identify potential ethical and legal risks:

1. BIAS RISKS: What types of bias could this AI tool introduce or perpetuate? (Consider gender, race, age, disability, socioeconomic background, etc.)
2. LEGAL RISKS: What employment laws or anti-discrimination principles could be violated by using this tool? Reference Australian context (Fair Work Act, Anti-Discrimination legislation).
3. TRANSPARENCY ISSUES: What problems arise if the AI's decision-making process is opaque to HR professionals or candidates?

4. ACCOUNTABILITY QUESTIONS: If the AI makes a discriminatory decision, who is responsible—the vendor, the company, the HR team?
5. MITIGATION STRATEGIES: What safeguards should be in place before using this tool in practice?

Provide a thorough analysis with specific examples.

A.6.2 5.2 Evaluating AI Policy Draft for Ethical Issues

You are an employment lawyer and HR ethics specialist.

Below is a policy draft that was generated by AI. Your task is to conduct an ethical and legal audit:

QUESTIONS TO ANSWER:

1. Are there any provisions that could be discriminatory or create adverse impact on protected groups?
2. Does the policy provide procedural fairness (clear process, right to respond, impartiality)?
3. Are there privacy concerns or issues with personal data handling?
4. Are employee rights and employer obligations clearly balanced?
5. Is the language clear enough to be applied consistently and fairly?
6. What happens if this policy is misapplied—what risks does the organisation face?

For each issue you identify, explain:

- What the problem is
- Why it's legally or ethically concerning
- How it should be corrected

Here is the policy draft:

[PASTE POLICY HERE]

Begin your audit.

A.6.3 5.3 Exploring AI Accountability Scenarios

You are facilitating a discussion on AI accountability in HR.

Scenario:

[Describe a situation where AI was used in HR decision-making and something went wrong, e.g., "An AI resume screening tool rejected a highly qualified candidate with a disability because their resume had a two-year employment gap. The candidate complained of discrimination."]

Facilitate analysis of this scenario by addressing:

1. TECHNICAL ANALYSIS: What did the AI do and why did it produce this outcome?
2. ACCOUNTABILITY: Who bears responsibility for this outcome?
 - The AI vendor who created the tool?
 - The company that purchased and implemented it?
 - The HR team that used it?
 - The hiring manager who relied on its recommendations?
3. LEGAL IMPLICATIONS: What legal claims might the candidate have? What defenses might the employer raise?
4. ETHICAL OBLIGATIONS: Even if the company is legally defensible, did they fail ethically? What should they have done differently?
5. SYSTEMIC ISSUES: What does this reveal about using AI in HR more broadly?
6. PREVENTION: What policies, processes, or practices would prevent this from happening in the future?

Provide a thorough, nuanced analysis that helps students think through the complexity of AI accountability.

A.7 Section 6: Research and Postgraduate Prompts

Purpose: These prompts support postgraduate research work. For comprehensive guidance on appropriate AI use in research contexts, see **Chapter 11: The Research Assistant**. These prompts are starting points—always maintain critical oversight and verify AI outputs.

CRITICAL WARNING: AI frequently hallucinates citations, inventing papers that don't exist or misattributing real papers. **Verify every reference before including in your work.** Never trust AI citations without checking them against actual databases.

A.7.1 6.1 Literature Search and Exploration

I'm beginning research on [topic: e.g., "employee engagement in hybrid work environments"]. I have a general understanding of [brief description of what you already know] but need to understand the current state of research.

Help me identify:

1. The major theoretical frameworks used in this area
2. Key debates or controversies currently being discussed
3. Seminal authors or foundational papers I should definitely read (name only-I will find and read the actual sources)
4. Related concepts or alternative search terms I should be aware of
5. Potential gaps this research area hasn't yet addressed

Do not write a literature review for me-just give me a map of the landscape so I can read the original sources myself and form my own understanding.

Do not invent citations. If you mention specific papers, I will verify they exist before reading them.

A.7.2 6.2 Research Question Refinement (Socratic Method)

I'm interested in researching: [broad topic area]

My initial research question is: [your draft question]

Help me refine this by using the Socratic method:

1. Ask me clarifying questions about what exactly I want to know
2. Help me identify assumptions I'm making
3. Challenge any vague or unclear terms in my question
4. Ask what would make this question more specific and answerable
5. Probe whether this question is feasible within [timeframe/resources]

Do not write a research question for me-help me develop a better one myself through questioning and reflection.

Ask one question at a time and wait for my response before continuing.

Begin with your first clarifying question.

A.7.3 6.3 Qualitative Data Preliminary Coding

I'm conducting qualitative research on [research topic]. Below is one interview transcript from my study.

My research question is: [specific research question]

I have already coded this transcript myself independently. Now I want to compare my coding to a second perspective.

Suggest potential themes or codes you see emerging in this transcript. Provide:

1. 5-7 potential codes with brief definitions
2. Example quotes from the transcript that illustrate each code
3. Possible relationships between codes (do any seem to cluster together?)

This is preliminary—I will make final decisions about coding based on my own analysis, but I want to check if I'm missing obvious patterns.

[PASTE TRANSCRIPT]

Provide your preliminary coding suggestions.

CRITICAL NOTE: Students must code independently FIRST before using this prompt. AI should be used to check for blind spots, not to do the analysis.

A.7.4 6.4 Thesis Structure and Argumentation Check

I'm writing a thesis chapter on [topic]. Below is my chapter outline with main sections and subsections.

The main argument I'm making in this chapter is:

[State your argument in 1-2 sentences]

Evaluate my structure:

1. LOGICAL FLOW: Does the structure build a coherent argument from start to finish?
2. GAPS: Are there obvious logical gaps or missing sections?
3. CLARITY: Would a reader understand what I'm arguing and why?
4. REDUNDANCY: Do any sections seem to overlap or duplicate?
5. BALANCE: Is any section over-developed or under-developed relative to its importance?

I'm looking for structural feedback, not content generation.

Here is my outline:
[PASTE OUTLINE]

Provide your structural critique.

A.7.5 6.5 Methodology Feasibility Check

I'm designing a research study with the following methodology:

****Research Question:**** [your question]

****Proposed Method:**** [e.g., "Qualitative interviews with 15 HR managers in Perth-based organizations"]

****Data Collection:**** [describe approach]

****Analysis Plan:**** [describe how you'll analyse data]

****Timeline:**** [describe timeframe]

Critically evaluate this methodology:

1. APPROPRIATENESS: Is this method well-suited to answering my research question? Why or why not?
2. FEASIBILITY: What practical challenges might I face? (access, ethics, time, resources)
3. RIGOR: What would strengthen the rigor of this approach?
4. ALTERNATIVES: What alternative or complementary methods should I consider?
5. ETHICAL CONSIDERATIONS: What ethical issues do I need to address?

Challenge my assumptions-don't just agree with me. Help me identify potential problems before I commit to this approach.

A.7.6 6.6 Citation Verification Reminder (Not a Prompt—A Protocol)

Before submitting any research work:

1. **Never trust AI-generated citations without verification**
2. **For every source AI mentions:**
 - Search for it in Google Scholar, your library database, or Web of Science
 - Confirm the paper exists

- Confirm the authors are correct
 - Confirm the publication year and journal are correct
 - Actually read the paper (or at minimum the abstract)
 - Confirm it says what AI claimed it says
3. **Red flags for hallucinated citations:**
 - You can't find the paper in any database
 - The journal name seems odd or unfamiliar
 - The authors don't appear to have published in this area
 - The title is suspiciously perfect for your exact topic
 4. **If you can't verify a citation, DO NOT USE IT**

This is non-negotiable for academic integrity.

A.7.7 How to Use These Research Prompts

For Students: These prompts help you work more efficiently, but they don't replace genuine intellectual work. Use them to: - Explore new areas quickly - Check your thinking for blind spots - Get unstuck when you're not sure how to proceed - Improve your writing clarity and structure

Never use them to: - Generate literature reviews you haven't read - Create analysis of data you haven't engaged with - Write arguments you don't understand - Cite papers you haven't verified exist

For Supervisors: Share these prompts with your research students, but emphasize: - AI accelerates process, not insight - Verification is mandatory - You will ask probing questions to ensure genuine understanding - Oral examinations will reveal whether students did the work

A.8 How to Adapt These Prompts

Every prompt in this library can be customized. Here's how:

1. **Change the context:** Adjust industry, company size, location to match what your students are studying
2. **Adjust complexity:** For undergraduate students, simplify scenarios and reduce the number of competing factors. For postgraduate students, add complexity and ambiguity.
3. **Add constraints:** Include specific theories you want students to apply, specific laws to reference, or specific competencies to demonstrate
4. **Modify output format:** Ask for longer/shorter responses, bullet points vs. paragraphs, formal vs. conversational tone

5. **Combine prompts:** Use two prompts in sequence (e.g., generate a scenario with Prompt 1.1, then create a role-play persona with Prompt 2.1)
-

A.9 Testing Your Prompts

Before giving students a new prompt:

1. **Test it yourself:** Run it through AI and see what output you get
 2. **Evaluate the quality:** Does it meet your learning objectives?
 3. **Refine as needed:** Adjust wording, add constraints, specify format
 4. **Test again:** Keep iterating until you get consistently good results
 5. **Document what works:** Keep a record of your best-performing prompts
-

A.10 Cross-Discipline Prompt Adaptations

The prompts in this library can be adapted for any business discipline. Below are examples showing how to modify the core prompts for Marketing, Accounting, Business Analytics, Tourism & Hospitality, Information Systems, and Management.

A.11 Marketing

A.11.1 Content Generation Adaptations

Case Study Generator (Adapted for Marketing):

You are an expert lecturer in Marketing at university level.

Create a realistic case study scenario for my [undergraduate/postgraduate] students that

Requirements:

- The scenario should be 400-500 words
- Set in a contemporary marketing context
- Include enough ambiguity that students must analyse competing marketing strategies
- Incorporate at least two marketing concepts [e.g., customer segmentation, brand equity]
- End with 3-4 discussion questions that require critical thinking and application of marketing concepts

The case should be challenging but appropriate for students who have covered [list topics]

Begin.

Complex Scenario with Multiple Stakeholders (Adapted for Marketing):

You are an expert in marketing strategy and consumer behavior.

Create a complex marketing scenario involving [number: e.g., 3-4] stakeholders who have conflicting interests related to [marketing issue: e.g., brand refresh,

For each stakeholder, provide:

- Their role and background
- Their primary concerns and priorities
- What they want to achieve
- What they're worried about

The scenario should require students to:

- Analyse multiple perspectives
- Identify underlying market or brand issues
- Recommend a marketing strategy that balances competing interests
- Apply at least one marketing theory [specify if desired: e.g., customer lifetime value, brand equity]

Make the scenario realistic with no easy "right answer."

Begin.

A.11.2 Conversation Simulation Adaptations**Client Feedback Conversation (Adapted for Marketing):**

You are [client name], the Marketing Director of [company name], a [company type: e.g., B2B software]

BACKGROUND:

[Describe campaign issues: e.g., "Your latest digital campaign has underperformed with only 2% conversion"]

YOUR PERSPECTIVE:

[Describe client's view: e.g., "You believe the agency doesn't understand your B2B audience. The agency is too focused and doesn't address the pain points of enterprise decision-makers. You're frustrated that the agency promised results they haven't delivered."]

YOUR EMOTIONAL STATE:

[e.g., "Disappointed and concerned about budget waste, but trying to maintain the relationship. You want to see results quickly"]

HIDDEN CONTEXT (reveal only if agency shows genuine understanding):

[e.g., "Your CEO is questioning the entire marketing budget and you need to show results quickly"]

YOUR BEHAVIOUR IN THIS CONVERSATION:

- Start by expressing disappointment with results
- If the agency is defensive or makes excuses, become more critical

- If the agency shows understanding and proposes solutions, become more collaborative
- Do not volunteer the CEO pressure unless you feel the agency is truly partner-oriented

I am the account manager from your marketing agency conducting this performance review

Stay in character. Respond to my opening statement.

A.12 Accounting

A.12.1 Content Generation Adaptations

Case Study Generator (Adapted for Accounting):

You are an expert lecturer in Accounting at university level.

Create a realistic case study scenario for my [undergraduate/postgraduate] students that

Requirements:

- The scenario should be 400-500 words
- Set in a contemporary business context requiring accounting judgment
- Include enough ambiguity that students must analyse competing accounting treatments
- Incorporate at least two accounting standards or principles [e.g., IFRS 15, AASB 101]
- End with 3-4 discussion questions that require critical thinking and application of a

The case should be challenging but appropriate for students who have covered [list topics]

Begin.

Data Analysis Scenario Generator (Adapted for Accounting):

You are an accounting analytics specialist.

Create a realistic accounting data scenario for students to analyze. The scenario should

1. Context: A company facing [problem: e.g., declining profitability, cash flow issues]
2. Mock financial data summary including:
 - Key financial ratios and trends
 - Comparative period analysis
 - Industry benchmarking data
 - 5-6 key findings from financial review
3. Three competing hypotheses about the root cause
4. Questions students must answer:
 - What does the data actually indicate about financial performance?

- What additional information would you need to investigate?
- What accounting adjustments or disclosures would you recommend?

Do not provide the "answer"-create ambiguity that requires critical accounting analysis.

Begin.

A.12.2 Assessment and Critique Adaptations

Assignment Feedback Prompt (Adapted for Accounting):

You are an Accounting lecturer providing detailed feedback on a student assignment.

ASSIGNMENT TASK:

[Describe what students were asked to do: e.g., "Analyze a financial reporting scenario and recom

ASSESSMENT RUBRIC:

[List criteria, e.g.,:

- Technical accuracy (correct application of accounting standards)
- Professional judgment (appropriate use of accounting principles)
- Analysis quality (depth of financial analysis and interpretation)
- Communication clarity (professional presentation of findings)
- Ethical considerations (identification of ethical issues and implications)]

YOUR TASK:

1. Evaluate the student's work against each criterion
2. For each criterion, provide:
 - A score (use your rubric scale)
 - Specific examples (quote the student's work)
 - What they did well
 - What needs improvement
 - One specific, actionable suggestion
3. Identify the single strongest element of their work
4. Identify the single weakest element that needs most development
5. Provide an overall summary (2-3 sentences)

Be constructive but rigorous. If accounting treatment is incorrect or standards are misapplied, s

Here is the student's submission:

[PASTE STUDENT WORK HERE]

Begin your feedback.

A.13 Business Analytics

A.13.1 Content Generation Adaptations

Case Study Generator (Adapted for Analytics):

You are an expert lecturer in Business Analytics at university level.

Create a realistic case study scenario for my [undergraduate/postgraduate] students that

Requirements:

- The scenario should be 400-500 words
- Set in a data-rich business context
- Include enough ambiguity that students must analyse competing analytical approaches
- Incorporate at least two analytical concepts [e.g., predictive modeling, segmentation]
- End with 3-4 discussion questions that require critical thinking and application of a

The case should be challenging but appropriate for students who have covered [list topics]

Begin.

Data Analysis Scenario Generator (Adapted for Analytics):

You are a business analytics specialist.

Create a realistic analytics data scenario for students to analyze. The scenario should

1. Context: A company experiencing [problem: e.g., customer acquisition challenges, operational inefficiencies]
2. Mock analytics data summary including:
 - Key performance metrics and KPIs
 - Customer behaviour patterns and trends
 - Competitive analysis data
 - 5-6 key findings from data exploration
3. Three competing hypotheses about the root cause
4. Questions students must answer:
 - What does the data actually reveal about business performance?
 - What additional data sources would strengthen the analysis?
 - What analytical models or techniques would you recommend applying?

Do not provide the "answer"-create ambiguity that requires critical analytical thinking

Begin.

A.13.2 Conversation Simulation Adaptations

Stakeholder Data Presentation (Adapted for Analytics):

You are [stakeholder name], the [role: e.g., Chief Marketing Officer] of [company name], a [company type: e.g., e-commerce retailer].

BACKGROUND:

[Describe analytics context: e.g., "Your analytics team has presented a customer segmentation analysis showing that high-value customers are at risk of churn, but the recommended retention strategies would require significant investment in personalized marketing campaigns. How would you approach this situation?"]

YOUR PERSPECTIVE:

[Describe stakeholder's view: e.g., "You understand the importance of customer retention but are

YOUR EMOTIONAL STATE:

[e.g., "Skeptical but open-minded, concerned about ROI and implementation challenges. You're unde

HIDDEN CONTEXT (reveal only if analyst demonstrates understanding):

[e.g., "The board has already rejected two previous analytics initiatives as 'too theoretical' and

YOUR BEHAVIOUR IN THIS CONVERSATION:

- Start by acknowledging the data but expressing budget concerns
- If the analyst focuses only on technical details, become disengaged
- If the analyst connects insights to business outcomes and addresses concerns, become more engaged
- Do not volunteer the board pressure unless you feel the analyst understands the business context

I am the analytics manager presenting these findings and recommendations.

Stay in character. Respond to my opening statement.

A.14 Tourism & Hospitality

A.14.1 Content Generation Adaptations

Case Study Generator (Adapted for Hospitality):

You are an expert lecturer in Tourism and Hospitality at university level.

Create a realistic case study scenario for my [undergraduate/postgraduate] students that focuses

Requirements:

- The scenario should be 400-500 words
- Set in a contemporary hospitality context
- Include enough ambiguity that students must analyse competing service strategies
- Incorporate at least two hospitality concepts [e.g., service quality, customer experience, revenue management]
- End with 3-4 discussion questions that require critical thinking and application of hospitality concepts

The case should be challenging but appropriate for students who have covered [list topics]

Begin.

Complex Scenario with Multiple Stakeholders (Adapted for Hospitality):

You are an expert in hospitality management and tourism operations.

Create a complex hospitality scenario involving [number: e.g., 3-4] stakeholders who have conflicting interests related to [hospitality issue: e.g., service quality, sustainability, etc.]

For each stakeholder, provide:

- Their role and background
- Their primary concerns and priorities
- What they want to achieve
- What they're worried about

The scenario should require students to:

- Analyse multiple perspectives
- Identify underlying operational or service issues
- Recommend a hospitality strategy that balances competing interests
- Apply at least one hospitality theory [specify if desired: e.g., service profit chain, etc.]

Make the scenario realistic with no easy "right answer."

Begin.

A.14.2 Assessment and Critique Adaptations

Service Recovery Analysis (Adapted for Hospitality):

You are a Hospitality lecturer providing detailed feedback on a student assignment.

ASSIGNMENT TASK:

[Describe what students were asked to do: e.g., "Analyze a service failure scenario and propose a recovery strategy"]

ASSESSMENT RUBRIC:

[List criteria, e.g.,:

- Problem analysis (accurate identification of service failure elements)
- Recovery strategy (appropriateness and comprehensiveness of solution)
- Customer experience focus (understanding of customer psychology and needs)
- Operational feasibility (practical implementation within hospitality constraints)
- Communication effectiveness (clarity and empathy in customer interactions)]

YOUR TASK:

1. Evaluate the student's work against each criterion

2. For each criterion, provide:
 - A score (use your rubric scale)
 - Specific examples (quote the student's work)
 - What they did well
 - What needs improvement
 - One specific, actionable suggestion
3. Identify the single strongest element of their work
4. Identify the single weakest element that needs most development
5. Provide an overall summary (2-3 sentences)

Be constructive but rigorous. If service recovery approach is inappropriate or customer psychology

Here is the student's submission:
[PASTE STUDENT WORK HERE]

Begin your feedback.

A.15 Information Systems

A.15.1 Content Generation Adaptations

Case Study Generator (Adapted for IT):

You are an expert lecturer in Information Systems at university level.

Create a realistic case study scenario for my [undergraduate/postgraduate] students that focuses

Requirements:

- The scenario should be 400-500 words
- Set in a contemporary technology context
- Include enough ambiguity that students must analyse competing technology solutions
- Incorporate at least two IS concepts [e.g., change management, system integration, user adoption]
- End with 3-4 discussion questions that require critical thinking and application of IS theory

The case should be challenging but appropriate for students who have covered [list topics they've

Begin.

Complex Scenario with Multiple Stakeholders (Adapted for IT):

You are an expert in information systems and technology management.

Create a complex IT scenario involving [number: e.g., 3-4] stakeholders who have conflicting interests

For each stakeholder, provide:

- Their role and background

- Their primary concerns and priorities
- What they want to achieve
- What they're worried about

The scenario should require students to:

- Analyse multiple perspectives
- Identify underlying technical and organisational issues
- Recommend an IT strategy that balances competing interests
- Apply at least one IS theory [specify if desired: e.g., technology acceptance model,

Make the scenario realistic with no easy "right answer."

Begin.

A.15.2 Conversation Simulation Adaptations

System Implementation Discussion (Adapted for IT):

You are [stakeholder name], the [role: e.g., Department Head] of [department name] at

BACKGROUND:

[Describe IT context: e.g., "Your department is scheduled to implement a new ERP system

YOUR PERSPECTIVE:

[Describe stakeholder's view: e.g., "You support the business benefits of the new system

YOUR EMOTIONAL STATE:

[e.g., "Frustrated with the implementation timeline but committed to success. You're c

HIDDEN CONTEXT (reveal only if IT representative shows understanding):

[e.g., "Two key staff members have already threatened to resign over the system change

YOUR BEHAVIOUR IN THIS CONVERSATION:

- Start by acknowledging system benefits but expressing implementation concerns
- If the IT rep focuses only on technical features, become disengaged
- If the IT rep addresses change management and operational impacts, become more colla
- Do not volunteer the staff retention issues unless trust is established

I am the IT project manager conducting this implementation review meeting.

Stay in character. Respond to my opening statement.

A.16 Management

A.16.1 Content Generation Adaptations

Case Study Generator (Adapted for Management):

You are an expert lecturer in Management at university level.

Create a realistic case study scenario for my [undergraduate/postgraduate] students that focuses on [topic: e.g., strategic management].

Requirements:

- The scenario should be 400-500 words
- Set in a contemporary organisational context
- Include enough ambiguity that students must analyse competing management approaches
- Incorporate at least two management concepts [e.g., organisational behavior, leadership theory, etc.]
- End with 3-4 discussion questions that require critical thinking and application of management concepts

The case should be challenging but appropriate for students who have covered [list topics they've covered].

Begin.

Complex Scenario with Multiple Stakeholders (Adapted for Management):

You are an expert in organisational behaviour and management.

Create a complex management scenario involving [number: e.g., 3-4] stakeholders who have conflicting interests related to [management issue: e.g., restructuring].

For each stakeholder, provide:

- Their role and background
- Their primary concerns and priorities
- What they want to achieve
- What they're worried about

The scenario should require students to:

- Analyse multiple perspectives
- Identify underlying organisational dynamics
- Recommend a management strategy that balances competing interests
- Apply at least one management theory [specify if desired: e.g., organisational justice, motivation, etc.]

Make the scenario realistic with no easy "right answer."

Begin.

A.16.2 Assessment and Critique Adaptations

Change Management Plan Evaluation (Adapted for Management):

You are a Management lecturer providing detailed feedback on a student assignment.

ASSIGNMENT TASK:

[Describe what students were asked to do: e.g., "Develop a change management plan for a"]

ASSESSMENT RUBRIC:

[List criteria, e.g.,:

- Stakeholder analysis (identification and understanding of key players)
- Change strategy (appropriateness of approach and implementation plan)
- Resistance management (identification and mitigation of barriers)
- Communication planning (effectiveness of messaging and engagement)
- Theoretical application (appropriate use of management and organisational theory)]

YOUR TASK:

1. Evaluate the student's work against each criterion
2. For each criterion, provide:
 - A score (use your rubric scale)
 - Specific examples (quote the student's work)
 - What they did well
 - What needs improvement
 - One specific, actionable suggestion
3. Identify the single strongest element of their work
4. Identify the single weakest element that needs most development
5. Provide an overall summary (2-3 sentences)

Be constructive but rigorous. If management approach is inappropriate or theory is misapplied, state this clearly.

Here is the student's submission:

[PASTE STUDENT WORK HERE]

Begin your feedback.

A.17 Adapting Prompts Across Disciplines

A.17.1 Core Adaptation Principles

- 1. Domain-Specific Terminology:** - Replace HR-specific terms with discipline-appropriate vocabulary - Ensure technical concepts match the field's standards and frameworks - Include industry-specific acronyms and professional jargon
- 2. Contextual Relevance:** - Set scenarios in appropriate industry contexts - Include realistic business challenges and constraints - Reference current industry trends and challenges

trends and challenges

3. Theoretical Frameworks: - Substitute HR theories with discipline-specific theoretical models - Ensure theoretical applications are authentic to the field - Include both foundational and advanced theoretical concepts

4. Professional Standards: - Reference appropriate professional bodies and standards - Include ethical considerations relevant to the discipline - Address industry-specific regulatory requirements

5. Stakeholder Dynamics: - Adapt personas to reflect typical roles in the industry - Include appropriate power dynamics and relationships - Consider cultural and organisational context factors

A.17.2 Quality Assurance

Testing Adapted Prompts: - Run adapted prompts through AI to verify output quality - Ensure generated content meets learning objectives - Check for disciplinary accuracy and appropriateness - Validate against professional standards and best practices

Student Feedback Integration: - Pilot adapted prompts with small student groups - Gather feedback on clarity and usefulness - Refine prompts based on student experience - Document successful adaptations for future use

A.18 Final Notes

This prompt library will grow as you experiment. Treat it as a living document:
 - Add successful prompts you create (adapted for your discipline) - Note which prompts work well with specific student cohorts - Share effective prompts with colleagues in your field - Refine based on student feedback - Document discipline-specific adaptations that work particularly well

The goal isn't to find the "perfect" prompt—it's to build a collection of reliable tools that make your teaching more effective and your students' learning more engaging, tailored to your discipline.

Remember: These prompts are starting points. The best prompts you'll use are the ones you customize and refine based on your specific students, learning objectives, and disciplinary context.

Good luck, and happy prompting!

Appendix B

One-Hour Faculty Workshop Guide

B.1 Workshop Title

“AI as a Teaching Partner: Practical Applications for Multidisciplinary Business Education”

B.2 Target Audience

Business faculty members across all disciplines (HR, Marketing, Accounting, Management, Tourism & Hospitality, Supply Chain, Information Systems, Economics) who want to understand how AI can enhance their teaching, particularly those with limited technical experience.

B.3 Workshop Goals

By the end of this 60-minute session, participants will: 1. Understand one concrete way to use AI in their teaching 2. See a live demonstration of AI tools in action 3. Try writing and testing their own prompt 4. Have a resource list to continue learning 5. Feel excited (not threatened) about AI possibilities

B.4 Pre-Workshop Preparation (15 minutes)

B.4.1 Materials Needed

- ☐ Laptop with projector

- ☐ Access to ChatGPT or Claude (have both open in browser tabs)
- ☐ This booklet (digital copies for participants if possible)
- ☐ Handout: “Quick Start Guide” (template included below)
- ☐ Example prompts printed or shared digitally
- ☐ Whiteboard or flip chart for capturing questions

B.4.2 Technical Setup

- ☐ Test internet connection
- ☐ Confirm AI tools are accessible (not blocked by university firewall)
- ☐ Have backup: pre-recorded screenshots/videos if live demo fails
- ☐ Prepare 2-3 example scenarios relevant to your faculty

B.4.3 Room Setup

- ☐ Arrange seating so everyone can see the screen clearly
- ☐ If possible, allow participants to have laptops/devices to follow along
- ☐ Have water and refreshments available

B.5 Workshop Agenda (60 minutes)

B.5.1 Segment 1: Opening and Context (10 minutes)

Slide 1: Title Slide “AI as a Teaching Partner: Practical Applications for Multidisciplinary Business Education”

Slide 2: The Challenge We Face

Show a scenario relevant to your discipline:

B.6 HR

“You have 60 students. They all need practice with difficult conversations—disciplinary meetings, investigation interviews, conflict resolution. Traditional role-play allows 5 students to practice per 2-hour session. It would take 12 weeks to give everyone one turn.

What if every student could practice 10 times before the real assessment?”

B.7 Marketing

“You have 60 students. They all need practice with customer negotiations and competitive analysis. Traditional case study allows whole-class analysis but limited individual practice.

What if every student could practice pitching to difficult customers 10 times before their real assessment?”

B.8 Management

“You have 60 students. They all need practice with change management and stakeholder negotiation. Traditional simulations require extensive preparation.

What if every student could practice managing resistance 10 times before their actual project?”

B.9 Accounting & Finance

“You have 60 students. They all need practice with audit judgment and financial analysis. Traditional case studies are static and passive.

What if every student could practice financial decision-making 10 times before real assessments?”

B.10 Supply Chain & Logistics

“You have 60 students. They all need practice with supply disruption decisions and supplier negotiations. Real-world scenarios are limited.

What if every student could practice crisis response 10 times before they face real situations?”

B.11 Information Systems

“You have 60 students. They all need practice with requirements gathering and stakeholder management. IT projects are unpredictable and rare.

What if every student could practice managing difficult implementations 10 times before real projects?”

Key message: AI isn’t about replacing teaching—it’s about scaling things we know work but can’t do for everyone.

Slide 3: What AI Is (and Isn’t)

Keep it simple: - **What AI is:** A very sophisticated text pattern generator that can follow instructions, role-play, and analyse text - **What AI isn’t:** Intelligent, creative, or reliable without human oversight - **Key point:** Think of it as a tireless teaching assistant that never gets exhausted but needs your expertise to guide it

Talk track: > “If you can copy and paste text, you can use AI. This isn’t about being technical. It’s about knowing what to ask for and critically evaluating what you get back. That’s exactly what we teach our students to do with research sources—and it applies here too.”

B.11.1 Segment 2: Live Demonstration (20 minutes)

This is the heart of the workshop. Show, don’t just tell.

Demo 1: Bad Prompt vs. Good Prompt (5 minutes)

Project this on screen:

Bad Prompt:

Write a case study about HR.

Type it into ChatGPT/Claude live. Show the generic result.

Say: > “This is what happens when we’re vague. The AI has to guess what we want. Now watch what happens when we’re specific.”

Good Prompt (Discipline-Specific Example):

B.12 HR

You are an expert lecturer in Human Resource Management.

Create a 400-word case study for third-year undergraduate students about a performance management conflict. The scenario should involve an employee claiming unfair treatment and should require students to apply procedural fairness principles and organisational justice theory.

Include 3 discussion questions that require critical analysis.

Begin.

B.13 Marketing

You are an expert lecturer in Marketing.

Create a 400-word case study for third-year undergraduate students about a brand crisis and competitive response. The scenario should involve a marketing failure and require students to apply competitive strategy and crisis management theory.

Include 3 discussion questions that require critical analysis.

Begin.

B.14 Accounting

You are an expert lecturer in Accounting.

Create a 400-word case study for third-year undergraduate students about a financial reporting dilemma. The scenario should involve ambiguous accounting treatment and require students to apply relevant standards and professional judgment.

Include 3 discussion questions that require critical analysis.

Begin.

B.15 Management

You are an expert lecturer in Management.

Create a 400-word case study for third-year undergraduate students about a change management challenge. The scenario should involve stakeholder resistance and require students to apply leadership and organisational change theory.

Include 3 discussion questions that require critical analysis.

Begin.

Type it live. Show the much better result.

Say: > “Same tool, different instruction. The quality of what we get depends entirely on the quality of what we ask for. This is the fundamental skill—knowing what to ask.”

Debrief (1 minute): Ask: “What made the second prompt better?” Expected answers: specificity, context, clear requirements, role definition

Demo 2: Conversation Simulation (10 minutes)

Say: > “Now let me show you something more powerful. I’m going to have a conversation with an AI that’s playing a difficult employee. Watch how this works.”

Project and type this setup prompt:

You are Jamie, a team leader who has been called into a meeting with HR

because a team member complained about your "micromanagement."

Your perspective: You believe you're doing your job properly and that the employee is oversensitive. You're defensive but professional.

Hidden context: You've been under enormous pressure to meet targets and haven't had any management training. You'll reveal this only if the HR person asks good questions and shows empathy.

I am the HR representative conducting this meeting. Stay in character.

I'll begin: "Thanks for meeting with me today, Jamie. I wanted to talk with you about some concerns that have been raised..."

Then have the conversation live (aim for 5-7 exchanges). Make some deliberate mistakes so participants see it's not perfect: - Ask a leading question to show AI can respond to poor technique - Show empathy to trigger the AI revealing hidden context - Demonstrate realistic back-and-forth

After the conversation, say: > "Now imagine every student can practice this scenario five times before their actual assessment. They can make mistakes, learn from them, and try again—all without requiring me to role-play 60 times or arranging peer practice that's inconsistent. > > After the conversation, students submit the transcript and I can assess their actual process—how they asked questions, built rapport, handled resistance. That's much more valuable than asking them to write an essay about what they *would* do."

Debrief (2 minutes): Ask: "How could you use something like this in a class you teach?" Capture 2-3 responses on whiteboard

Demo 3: AI as Feedback Tool (5 minutes)

Say: > "One more quick example. We all know students need more feedback than we have time to provide. Watch this."

Show a mediocre student response to a case study (prepare this in advance—2-3 paragraphs with identifiable flaws).

Type this prompt live:

You are an HR lecturer. A student submitted this response to a case study about workplace conflict.

Evaluate it against these criteria:

- Did they identify the key issues?
- Did they apply relevant theory?
- Is their recommendation practical and justified?

For each criterion, provide specific feedback with examples from their response. Tell them what's strong and what needs improvement.

Here is the student's response:
[paste the prepared example]

Show the detailed feedback AI generates.

Say: > “Students can use this to check their draft before submission. They get immediate, specific feedback. Then they revise. The work I grade is much better because they’ve already gone through a revision cycle. > > I’m not outsourcing grading to AI—I still grade the final work. But AI provides the formative feedback that helps students improve along the way.”

B.15.1 Segment 3: Hands-On Practice (20 minutes)

Say: > “Your turn. I want you to write one prompt for something you actually teach. You can work individually or pair up.”

Hand out the Quick Start Template (see template below)

Give them 3 options:

Option 1: Write a prompt that generates teaching content (case study, scenario, discussion questions)

Option 2: Write a prompt that creates a role-play persona for students to practice with

Option 3: Write a prompt that provides feedback on student work

Circulate and help as they write. Encourage them to: - Be specific about their audience (what year, what prior knowledge) - Define the context (industry, location, type of problem) - State what they want the output to include

After 10 minutes, ask for volunteers to test their prompt (if participants have devices and internet)

Or test 2-3 prompts yourself live if participants don’t have devices

Show results and discuss: - What worked well? - What would you refine? - How could you use this in your next class?

B.15.2 Segment 4: Addressing Concerns and Next Steps (10 minutes)

Anticipated Questions/Concerns—Address Proactively:

Q: “What about academic integrity? Won’t students just cheat?”

A: > “Great question. This booklet includes a whole chapter on this (Chapter 9). Short answer: We make AI use transparent and expected, then we grade students on their critical use of AI, not their avoidance of it. We teach them to *critique* AI outputs and improve on them. That’s harder than avoiding AI—and it’s a professional skill they’ll need.”

Q: “I’m not technical. Is this too complex for me?”

A: > “If you can use Google, you can use AI. The technical part is handled by the AI companies. Your job is the same as always—design good learning experiences, set clear objectives, assess student work. AI is just a tool, like a textbook or a case study database.”

Q: “What if AI gives incorrect information?”

A: > “It absolutely can—and that’s a teaching opportunity. When we teach students to critically evaluate AI outputs and catch errors, we’re building exactly the kind of critical thinking we want. AI isn’t an oracle. It’s a tool that requires human oversight.”

Q: “How much time does this take?”

A: > “Initial setup takes longer—maybe 1-2 hours to write and test a good prompt. But once it’s created, you can reuse it every semester. And it can save time on grading by providing initial formative feedback that improves the quality of work you receive.”

Next Steps (5 minutes)

Provide participants with:

1. **Digital copy of this booklet** or link to access it
2. **The Quick Start Guide handout** (one-page reference)
3. **Three concrete actions they can take:**

Action 1 (This week): “Create one prompt for something you’re teaching in the next month. Test it yourself. Refine it.”

Action 2 (This month): “Try one low-stakes AI activity with your students—either an optional practice exercise or an in-class demonstration.”

Action 3 (This semester): “Pilot one AI-enhanced assignment. Start small—maybe worth 10-15% of the grade.”

4. **Offer ongoing support:**

- Your email for questions
- Offer to meet individually with anyone who wants help implementing
- Suggest forming a faculty learning community around AI experimentation

B.16 Quick Start Guide (Handout Template)

B.16.1 QUICK START GUIDE: AI IN BUSINESS TEACHING

What you need: - ChatGPT (chat.openai.com) or Claude (claude.ai) – both have free versions - 10 minutes to experiment

Basic Prompt Template:

You are [role: e.g., an expert lecturer in YOUR DISCIPLINE].

I need you to [specific task: e.g., create a case study, role-play a client, evaluate a student response] for my [audience: e.g., third-year undergraduate students].

Requirements:

- [Requirement 1: e.g., 400 words]
- [Requirement 2: e.g., focus on YOUR DISCIPLINE-SPECIFIC TOPIC]
- [Requirement 3: e.g., include relevant considerations for your field]

Begin.

Three starter prompts to try (choose the one matching your discipline):

B.17 HR

You are an expert HR lecturer. Create a 400-word case study for undergraduate students about a workplace conflict involving alleged discrimination. Set it in an Australian context. Include 3 discussion questions requiring critical analysis. Begin.

B.18 Marketing

You are an expert Marketing lecturer. Create a 400-word case study for undergraduate students about a brand crisis and competitive response. Focus on marketing strategy and customer perception. Include 3 discussion questions requiring critical analysis. Begin.

B.19 Accounting

You are an expert Accounting lecturer. Create a 400-word case study for undergraduate students about a financial reporting dilemma with ambiguous accounting treatment. Include 3 discussion questions requiring critical analysis. Begin.

B.20 Management

You are an expert Management lecturer. Create a 400-word case study for undergraduate students about an organisational change facing stakeholder resistance. Include 3 discussion questions requiring critical analysis. Begin.

Create a Role-Play Persona:

You are [character relevant to your discipline] who [has a realistic challenge or concern]. You're [emotional state]. I am the [relevant professional] meeting with you. Stay in character. I'll start: "[opening statement]..."

Generate Feedback on Student Work:

You are a [YOUR DISCIPLINE] lecturer. Evaluate this student's response. Tell them what they did well and what needs improvement. Focus on: (1) Issue identification, (2) Theory application, (3) Practical recommendations.

[paste student work here]

Tips for better results: - Be specific about context (location, industry, student level) - Define what success looks like (length, format, criteria) - Test and refine—if the output isn't quite right, adjust your prompt and try again

Need help? Contact: [Your email]

Want to learn more? Read the full booklet: [Link or location]

B.21 Post-Workshop Follow-Up

B.21.1 Within 1 Week:

- ☐ Send follow-up email with:
 - Thank you for attending
 - Link to the booklet
 - Quick Start Guide (digital version)
 - Invitation to share what they try
 - Reminder of your availability for support

B.21.2 Within 1 Month:

- ☐ Check in with participants individually (brief email: “Did you try anything? How did it go?”)
- ☐ Share success stories if anyone reports positive results
- ☐ Offer a follow-up session: “Troubleshooting and Advanced Applications”

B.21.3 End of Semester:

- ☐ Gather feedback: What did people actually implement? What worked? What didn't?
 - ☐ Refine the workshop based on lessons learned
 - ☐ Celebrate wins—share examples of successful implementations
-

B.22 Variations for Different Workshop Formats**B.22.1 30-Minute Lightning Version**

Focus on: - Opening + one live demo (10 minutes) - Hands-on practice (15 minutes) - Next steps (5 minutes)

Skip: Multiple demos, extended Q&A

Best for: Faculty meetings where you have limited time

B.22.2 90-Minute Extended Version

Add: - More hands-on time (30 minutes total) - Small group discussion: “What challenges do you foresee and how might we address them?” - Showcase: 2-3 participants present what they created - Deeper dive into one advanced application (e.g., process-based assessment)

Best for: Professional development sessions or teaching retreats

B.22.3 Half-Day Workshop

Add: - Morning session: Basics (use the 60-minute workshop) - Afternoon session: Participants create full assignment designs using AI - Peer feedback and revision - Share-out and action planning - Commit to implementation and set up peer accountability

Best for: Department-wide pedagogical innovation initiatives

B.23 Facilitation Tips

B.23.1 Managing Skepticism

If someone says: “This is just a fad / AI will make students lazy / This undermines real learning”

Respond with: > “I hear your concern. Let me ask—what do you most wish your students could practice before they face high-stakes assessments? [Listen] This is a tool for scaling that practice. You still design the learning, set the standards, and grade the work. AI just makes personalised practice feasible for all students, not just a lucky few.”

B.23.2 Managing Enthusiasm

If someone wants to immediately overhaul their entire curriculum:

Respond with: > “I love your enthusiasm! I’d encourage starting with one small experiment first—maybe just one assignment or one in-class activity. Test it, get student feedback, refine it. Then expand. Small pilots reduce risk and help you learn what works in your specific context.”

B.23.3 Managing Technical Anxiety

If someone says: “I’m not good with technology”

Respond with: > “You don’t need to be. If you can type a question into Google, you can use AI. Let me show you again—it’s literally just typing instructions and reading what comes back. The challenge is pedagogical, not technical: What do you want students to learn? How will you assess it? Those are teaching questions, not tech questions.”

B.24 Key Messages to Reinforce Throughout

1. **AI as scaffolding, not replacement:** You’re still the expert. AI just helps build the framework faster.
2. **Start small, scale gradually:** One prompt, one assignment, one semester. Build from there.
3. **Focus on learning, not technology:** The goal is better student outcomes, not using AI for its own sake.
4. **Transparency over prohibition:** Teach students to use AI responsibly, not to hide it.
5. **You’re not alone:** Offer ongoing support and create a community of practice.

B.25 Success Indicators (How to Know the Workshop Worked)

Immediate (during workshop): - Participants actively engage in hands-on practice - At least half the room tries writing a prompt - Questions shift from “why?” to “how?” (skepticism to curiosity)

Short-term (1-2 weeks after): - At least 3-5 participants report trying something with AI - You receive follow-up questions via email - Participants share examples with colleagues

Long-term (end of semester): - At least 2-3 faculty implement AI-enhanced assignments - Student feedback on AI-integrated teaching is positive - Faculty request advanced workshop or ongoing support

B.26 Final Facilitation Note

Your goal is not to convince everyone to use AI.

Your goal is to: - Demystify AI (show it’s accessible, not scary) - Spark curiosity (show what’s possible) - Provide a pathway (give them tools and support) - Build confidence (help them take a small first step)

Some participants will leave excited and implement immediately. Some will wait and watch. Some will remain skeptical. All of those responses are fine.

Success is planting the seed and offering the support.

The faculty members who are ready will grow from there.

Good luck with your workshop!

Appendix C

Alignment with Curtin University Learning Outcomes

C.1 Purpose of This Appendix

This appendix demonstrates how AI integration in multidisciplinary business education directly supports—rather than replaces—existing learning outcomes from Curtin University’s business programs. It’s designed for:

- Business faculty across disciplines (HR, Marketing, Accounting, Management, Tourism & Hospitality, Supply Chain, Information Systems, Economics) seeking institutional justification for AI integration
 - Program coordinators evaluating pedagogical innovations
 - Academic administrators assessing alignment with university strategy
 - Accreditation reviews demonstrating innovative teaching aligned with standards
-

C.2 Curtin University Strategic Context

From the source material:

Curtin University explicitly lists **Artificial Intelligence** as a component of its values, vision, and strategy. This provides strong institutional foundation for integrating AI into teaching and learning.

The university’s commitment to innovation and technological advancement means

that AI integration in HR education is not only permitted but aligned with strategic priorities.

C.3 Business Programs at Curtin University

This appendix uses HR programs as the primary example, but the learning outcome alignment framework applies to ALL business programs at Curtin, including:

- **Business & Marketing programs** (undergraduate and postgraduate)
- **Accounting & Finance programs** (undergraduate and postgraduate)
- **Management & Organisational Studies programs** (undergraduate and postgraduate)
- **Tourism & Hospitality Management programs** (undergraduate and postgraduate)
- **Supply Chain & Logistics programs** (undergraduate and postgraduate)
- **Information Systems & Technology programs** (undergraduate and postgraduate)
- **Economics programs** (undergraduate and postgraduate)

Each program has its own learning outcomes framework, and AI applications support learning outcomes across all disciplines in similar ways.

Note: To adapt this appendix for your specific program, substitute your program's learning outcomes where HR outcomes are referenced, and apply the same alignment logic using examples from your discipline.

C.4 Learning Outcome Alignment Matrix

This section maps specific AI teaching applications from this booklet to Curtin business program learning outcomes. The framework below uses HR outcomes as the primary example, but the same alignment logic applies to all business disciplines.

For your program: Substitute your discipline-specific learning outcomes in each section and apply the same AI application frameworks using examples from your field.

C.5 Core Learning Outcome 1: Apply Discipline-Specific Theory to Evidence-Based Practice

C.5.1 Curtin Expectation:

Students must demonstrate ability to apply discipline-specific theories (psychological, organisational, business, technical, etc.) to real-world situations and make evidence-based decisions.

Example context (HR): Students must demonstrate ability to apply psychological and organisational theories to real-world HR situations and make evidence-based decisions.

C.5.2 How AI Integration Supports This:

| AI Application (Chapter) | How It Supports Theory Application |
|---|---|
| Conversation Simulations (Chapter 4) | Students must apply motivational theory, conflict resolution models, and organisational justice principles <i>in real-time</i> during dynamic conversations. AI persona responds to theoretical applications, showing immediate consequences. |
| Evidence-Based Strategic Intervention (Chapter 7, Model 2) | Students use AI to analyse mock HR data, then must justify recommendations using theory. Assessment requires explicit connection between data patterns and theoretical frameworks (equity theory, two-factor theory, etc.). |
| Debating Technique (Chapter 3) | Multi-perspective analysis requires students to evaluate competing HR strategies through theoretical lenses and identify which theories best explain stakeholder positions. |

C.5.3 Evidence of Learning:

- Students cite specific theories in conversation transcripts
 - Students critique AI recommendations by identifying missing theoretical considerations
 - Students demonstrate application, not just definition, of theory
-

C.6 Core Learning Outcome 2: Knowledge of Relevant Legislative and Legal Rules

C.6.1 Curtin Expectation:

Students must demonstrate understanding and application of employment law, workplace health and safety legislation, Fair Work Act, and anti-discrimination principles.

C.6.2 How AI Integration Supports This:

| AI Application (Chapter) | How It Supports Legal Application |
|--|---|
| Conversation Simulations (Chapter 4) | Scenarios embed legal considerations (procedural fairness, natural justice, privacy law). Students must demonstrate compliance in real-time. AI personas can reference or challenge legal issues. |
| Process Audit Assessment (Chapter 7, Model 1) | Students must identify where they did/didn't apply legal principles during conversations and cite specific legislation. Self-audit forces explicit legal reasoning. |
| Ethical Analysis Exercises (Appendix A, Section 5) | Students evaluate AI-generated policies and identify legal flaws, discriminatory provisions, and compliance gaps. Must explain <i>why</i> something is legally problematic. |

C.6.3 Evidence of Learning:

- Transcripts show students applying legal principles in decision-making
 - Process audits include citations to Fair Work Act, WHS legislation, etc.
 - Students identify when AI recommendations violate legal requirements
-

C.7 Core Learning Outcome 3: Demonstrate Effective Communication and Empathetic Practices

C.7.1 Curtin Expectation:

Students must communicate effectively with individuals and groups, demonstrate empathy, and manage difficult interpersonal situations professionally.

C.7.2 How AI Integration Supports This:

| AI Application (Chapter) | How It Supports Communication Skills |
|--|--|
| Conversation Simulations (Chapter 4) | Every simulation requires students to practice active listening, empathetic responses, and professional communication. AI responds dynamically to communication quality—empathy unlocks information, poor communication causes resistance. |
| Multiple Practice Cycles | Unlike traditional role-play (one attempt), students can practice the same conversation multiple times, refining communication approach each time. Develops fluency and confidence. |
| AI Critique of Communication (Chapter 4, Phase 3) | Detailed feedback on tone, word choice, questioning technique, and empathy demonstration. Students receive specific quotes showing effective/ineffective communication. |

C.7.3 Evidence of Learning:

- Transcripts demonstrate professional tone, active listening, appropriate empathy
 - Students show improvement between first and revised conversation attempts
 - Reflections articulate understanding of communication impact
-

C.8 Core Learning Outcome 4: Apply Professional Skills in an Ethical Manner

C.8.1 Curtin Expectation:

Students must demonstrate understanding and respect for human rights, cultural diversity, and ethical professional conduct in all HR activities.

C.8.2 How AI Integration Supports This:

| AI Application (Chapter) | How It Supports Ethical Practice |
|---|---|
| Transparency Model (Chapter 5) | Teaching students to use AI openly and critically models professional integrity. Students learn to acknowledge sources, verify information, and maintain accountability. |
| AI Ethics Scenarios (Chapter 9) | Students analyse ethical problems with AI use in HR (biased screening tools, algorithmic discrimination, accountability questions). Develops ethical reasoning about technology in professional practice. |
| Critique and Override Exercises (Chapter 7, Model 3) | Students must identify when AI recommendations are ethically problematic and demonstrate superior human judgment. Cannot delegate ethical responsibility to technology. |

C.8.3 Evidence of Learning:

- Students identify bias, discrimination, or ethical flaws in AI outputs
 - Students demonstrate human oversight of AI-generated decisions
 - Reflections show awareness of professional accountability
-

C.9 Core Learning Outcome 5: Utilise Critical Thinking Skills to Evaluate and Integrate Information

C.9.1 Curtin Expectation:

Students must critically analyse problems, evaluate information from multiple sources, and make evidence-based decisions on HR issues.

C.9.2 How AI Integration Supports This:

| AI Application (Chapter) | How It Supports Critical Thinking |
|---|---|
| Pros and Cons Technique (Chapter 3) | Students evaluate AI-generated analysis of multiple HR approaches, then must critique AI's reasoning and add missing considerations. Requires going beyond AI's thinking. |
| Self-Assessment Tool (Chapter 5) | Students receive AI feedback, but must critically evaluate whether feedback is correct. Strong students challenge AI's assessment and justify their position. |
| Evidence-Based Strategic Intervention (Chapter 7, Model 2) | Students must identify what AI got wrong in data analysis or recommendations. Demonstrates critical evaluation, not blind acceptance of technology. |

C.9.3 Evidence of Learning:

- Students successfully identify AI errors or limitations
- Students improve AI recommendations with additional analysis
- Students demonstrate reasoning that surpasses AI capability

C.10 Core Learning Outcome 6: Ability for Self-Directed Learning and Reflective Practice

C.10.1 Curtin Expectation:

Students must demonstrate capacity for independent learning, reflection on practice, and continuous professional development.

C.10.2 How AI Integration Supports This:

| AI Application (Chapter) | How It Supports Self-Directed Learning |
|---|--|
| Self-Assessment Tool (Chapter 5) | Students drive their own improvement cycle: draft → AI feedback → reflection → revision. Takes ownership of learning process without waiting for lecturer feedback. |
| Process Audit (Chapter 7, Model 1) | Students analyse their own performance, identify strengths/weaknesses, and propose improvements. Develops metacognitive awareness essential for professional growth. |
| Unlimited Practice | AI simulations available 24/7. Students who want additional practice can self-direct their learning beyond required assignments. |

C.10.3 Evidence of Learning:

- Reflections demonstrate genuine self-assessment (identifying own mistakes)
- Evidence of revision between drafts shows iterative improvement
- Students articulate what they learned and how they'll apply it

C.11 Core Learning Outcome 7: Demonstrate Technological Proficiency in HR Management Contexts

C.11.1 Curtin Expectation:

Students must select and effectively use appropriate technologies relevant to HR practice and research.

C.11.2 How AI Integration Supports This:

| AI Application (Chapter) | How It Supports Technological Proficiency |
|---|---|
| All AI-Enhanced Assignments | Direct practice with AI tools that are increasingly standard in professional HR practice (resume screening, data analysis, policy drafting, chatbot support). |
| Critical Oversight Training (Chapter 9) | Students learn when to use AI, when to verify AI outputs, when human judgment must override technology. Essential digital literacy for modern HR professionals. |
| AI Literacy as Graduate Capability (Chapter 9) | Explicit teaching of AI ethics, limitations, bias recognition, and accountability—preparing students for AI-augmented workplaces. |

C.11.3 Evidence of Learning:

- Students competently use AI tools to support HR tasks
- Students identify appropriate vs. risky AI use cases
- Students demonstrate human oversight and accountability

C.12 Core Learning Outcome 8: Resolve Issues in the Workplace

C.12.1 Curtin Expectation:

Students must demonstrate ability to investigate complaints, mediate conflicts, manage performance issues, and resolve complex workplace problems.

C.12.2 How AI Integration Supports This:

| AI Application (Chapter) | How It Supports Issue Resolution |
|--|---|
| Conversation Simulations (Chapter 4, 6) | Practice full investigation processes: interviewing complainants, gathering evidence, interviewing respondents, making recommendations. Realistic practice in safe environment. |

| AI Application (Chapter) | How It Supports Issue Resolution |
|--|--|
| Stepwise Chain of Thought (Chapter 3) | Guides students through proper resolution processes step-by-step, ensuring they understand <i>why</i> each step matters and what happens if steps are skipped. |
| Virtual Company Simulations (Chapter 6) | Complex, evolving workplace issues that require strategic problem-solving over time. Students see consequences of their resolution approaches. |

C.12.3 Evidence of Learning:

- Students demonstrate proper investigative process
- Students balance competing interests and make justified recommendations
- Students apply fair process principles consistently

C.13 Core Learning Outcome 9: Recruit Employees and Improve Individual and Team Performance

C.13.1 Curtin Expectation:

Students gain expertise in recruitment processes, selection methods, performance management, and team development.

C.13.2 How AI Integration Supports This:

| AI Application (Chapter) | How It Supports Recruitment & Performance Management |
|--|---|
| Competency-Based Recruitment Portfolio (Chapter 7, Model 3) | End-to-end recruitment process: job analysis, interview design, candidate evaluation. Students demonstrate methodology and critical judgment. |
| Behavioural Interview Question Generator (Appendix A) | Practice designing competency-based selection tools and evaluating their effectiveness. |

| | |
|---|---|
| AI Application (Chapter) | How It Supports Recruitment & Performance Management |
| Performance Management Simulations (Chapter 4) | Practice conducting performance discussions, PIP meetings, feedback conversations. Multiple scenarios covering coaching, discipline, and development. |

C.13.3 Evidence of Learning:

- Students design effective selection tools aligned with competencies
- Students conduct professional performance conversations
- Students demonstrate ability to evaluate candidates/performance fairly

C.14 Alignment with Professional Career Outcomes

The AI applications in this booklet directly prepare students for careers across all business disciplines. Examples include:

C.15 HR Careers

C.15.1 Human Resources Officer/Consultant

- Conducting investigations and managing complaints (Chapters 4, 6)
- Applying employment law in real situations (Chapters 4, 7)
- Managing performance and development (Chapters 3, 4, 7)
- Drafting and evaluating HR policies (Chapters 3, 5, Appendix A)

C.15.2 Recruitment Consultant

- Designing selection processes (Chapter 7, Model 3)
- Conducting behavioural interviews (Chapters 3, 4)
- Evaluating candidates objectively (Chapter 7, Model 3)
- Using technology responsibly in recruitment (Chapter 9)

C.15.3 Industrial Relations Officer/Consultant

- Negotiation and conflict resolution (Chapters 3, 4, 6)
- Understanding and applying employment law (All chapters)
- Managing stakeholder interests (Chapter 3, Debating technique)

C.16 Business & Marketing Careers

C.16.1 Marketing Manager/Consultant

- Conducting market analysis and competitive strategy (Chapter 7, Model 2)
- Managing client relationships and negotiations (Chapters 3, 4)
- Developing marketing campaigns (Chapter 3, Content generation)
- Using data to support marketing decisions (Chapter 7, Model 2)

C.16.2 Customer Experience Manager

- Understanding customer perspective (Chapters 4, 6)
- Managing difficult customer interactions (Chapters 3, 4)
- Designing solutions balancing multiple interests (Chapter 3, Debating)
- Evaluating customer feedback and strategy (Chapter 7)

C.17 Accounting & Finance Careers

C.17.1 Auditor/Financial Analyst

- Conducting audits and evaluating financial controls (Chapters 4, 7)
- Applying accounting standards in real situations (Chapter 7)
- Analysing financial data for evidence-based recommendations (Chapter 7, Model 2)
- Communicating findings to stakeholders (Chapters 3, 4)

C.17.2 Financial Advisor/Planner

- Making financial decisions with incomplete information (Chapters 3, 4)
- Communicating complex information clearly (Chapters 3, 4)
- Evaluating multiple financial approaches (Chapter 3, Pros and Cons)
- Using technology responsibly in analysis (Chapter 9)

C.18 Management & Organisational Studies Careers

C.18.1 Operations Manager/Consultant

- Managing team performance and development (Chapters 3, 4)
- Navigating organisational change (Chapters 4, 6)
- Making strategic decisions with competing interests (Chapter 3, Debating)
- Communicating across organisational levels (Chapters 3, 4)

C.18.2 Change Management Specialist

- Leading complex organisational change (Chapters 4, 6)
- Managing stakeholder resistance (Chapters 3, 4)
- Communicating change effectively (Chapters 3, 4)
- Applying change theory to real situations (All chapters)

C.19 Supply Chain & Logistics Careers

C.19.1 Supply Chain Manager

- Making decisions under uncertainty (Chapters 4, 7)
- Negotiating with suppliers and partners (Chapters 3, 4)
- Analysing supply chain data for optimization (Chapter 7, Model 2)
- Managing complex stakeholder interests (Chapter 3, Debating)

C.19.2 Logistics Consultant

- Solving complex logistics problems (Chapters 3, 4)
- Communicating trade-offs to stakeholders (Chapters 3, 4)
- Using technology to optimize operations (Chapter 9)
- Handling crisis situations in supply networks (Chapters 4, 6)

C.20 Information Systems Careers

C.20.1 IT Project Manager

- Managing stakeholder expectations and requirements (Chapters 3, 4)
- Conducting requirements gathering (Chapters 3, 4)
- Communicating technical information to non-technical stakeholders (Chapters 3, 4)
- Making technical decisions with incomplete information (Chapters 3, 7)

C.20.2 Systems Analyst

- Eliciting and analysing requirements (Chapters 3, 4)
 - Evaluating technical solutions (Chapter 3, Pros and Cons)
 - Communicating complex analysis clearly (Chapters 3, 4)
 - Applying IT theory to real implementation challenges (All chapters)
-

C.21 Addressing Potential Institutional Concerns

C.21.1 Concern: “Does AI integration compromise academic standards?”

Response:

AI integration in this booklet **raises academic standards** by: - Shifting assessment from knowledge recall to applied professional competence - Providing unlimited practice opportunities that traditional methods can't scale - Requiring higher-order thinking (critique, evaluation, judgment) rather than memorization - Making professional process visible and assessable through transcripts and audits

Students cannot succeed simply by having AI generate answers—they must demonstrate process, justify decisions, critique AI outputs, and show genuine understanding.

C.21.2 Concern: “How does this align with academic integrity policies?”

Response:

The transparency model (Chapter 5, Chapter 9) aligns with academic integrity principles by: - Making AI use explicit and expected (not hidden) - Requiring critical engagement with AI outputs (not passive acceptance) - Assessing students' thinking process (not just final products) - Teaching professional ethics around technology use

This approach prepares students for professional practice where AI use is normal and expected, but accountability remains with the human professional.

C.21.3 Concern: “What evidence supports this pedagogical approach?”

Response:

This approach is grounded in: - **Experiential learning theory**: Students learn by doing, not just reading - **Deliberate practice**: Multiple repetitions with feedback improve skill development - **Reflective practice**: Self-assessment and metacognition enhance professional development - **Authentic assessment**: Evaluating performance in realistic contexts predicts professional capability

AI enables scaling of pedagogical best practices that were previously limited by lecturer time and resources.

C.22 Implementation Recommendations for Curtin Business Programs

C.22.1 Short-Term (Current Semester)

1. Pilot 1-2 conversation simulations in units covering core discipline topics
 - HR: performance management or conflict resolution
 - Marketing: client negotiations or campaign strategy
 - Accounting: audit findings presentation or compliance communication
 - Management: change management or stakeholder engagement
 - Tourism & Hospitality: service recovery or guest relations
 - Supply Chain: supplier negotiations or crisis response
 - Information Systems: requirements gathering or stakeholder management
2. Introduce self-assessment tool for one existing assignment
3. Gather student feedback on AI-enhanced learning experiences

C.22.2 Medium-Term (Next Academic Year)

1. Implement AI-enhanced assignments across core discipline units
2. Develop shared library of prompts and scenarios for program consistency
3. Include AI literacy as explicit learning objective in unit outlines
4. Provide faculty development workshop (use Appendix B)

C.22.3 Long-Term (2-3 Years)

1. Integrate virtual company simulation across multiple units (progression model)
2. Partner with industry to ensure AI applications reflect current professional practice
3. Track graduate outcomes: Are AI-trained students more confident and competent in their discipline?
4. Share innovations with professional bodies and other universities

C.23 Alignment with Curtin University Strategic Priorities

This AI integration supports multiple institutional priorities:

Innovation: Curtin's commitment to AI as part of values, vision, and strategy

Student Experience: Personalised learning, immediate feedback, flexible practice opportunities aligned with how professionals in different disciplines actually work

Graduate Employability: Develops skills directly applicable to contemporary professional practice across all business disciplines

Teaching Excellence: Evidence-based pedagogy that improves learning outcomes in alignment with documented program learning outcomes

Digital Transformation: Prepares both students and staff for AI-enhanced environments in their professional fields

C.24 Conclusion

AI integration in business education at Curtin University is not about adopting technology for its own sake. It's about using available tools to better achieve existing learning outcomes—to prepare confident, competent, ethical professionals across all business disciplines who can navigate the complexity of modern workplaces and organizations.

Every application in this booklet has been designed to support documented Curtin learning outcomes. AI enhances pedagogical practice; it doesn't replace educational judgment or lower academic standards.

This booklet provides Curtin business lecturers with:

- Institutional justification (alignment with strategy and learning outcomes across all disciplines)
- Pedagogical frameworks (grounded in learning theory and discipline-specific practice)
- Practical tools (ready-to-use prompts and assignments adaptable to your discipline)
- Implementation guidance (start small, scale gradually)
- Academic integrity approaches (transparency and critical engagement)

The question is not whether AI belongs in business education at Curtin.

Given the university's strategic commitment to AI and the professional reality that graduates will work in AI-augmented workplaces regardless of their discipline, **the question is how to integrate AI responsibly and effectively into your teaching.**

This booklet provides the answer—for HR education, marketing, accounting, management, tourism & hospitality, supply chain, information systems, economics, and beyond.

C.25 For Further Discussion

If you're a Curtin lecturer in any business discipline interested in exploring AI integration:

- Start with Chapter 1 (understand the “why” for your discipline)
- Review the alignment matrix in this appendix (connect to your units and

learning outcomes) - Choose one small experiment from Chapter 8 (take a first step appropriate to your discipline) - Join colleagues in conversation about implementation—both within your program and across business disciplines - Adapt the discipline-specific examples throughout this booklet to your particular context

The future of business education across all disciplines includes AI. Curtin has the opportunity to lead in preparing professionals who are not just competent with technology, but ethically and critically engaged with it.

Appendix D

Advanced Prompt Engineering for Business Education

D.1 Why This Appendix Exists

The main chapters focus on practical applications - what you can do tomorrow with AI in your teaching across all business disciplines. This appendix is for those who want to go deeper: how to craft more sophisticated prompts that give you better control, consistency, and results specific to your discipline.

Think of this as the “advanced techniques” section - optional but powerful once you’re comfortable with the basics.

While this appendix uses HR examples, the prompting principles apply equally to marketing, accounting, management, supply chain, information systems, tourism & hospitality, economics, and other business disciplines. The underlying techniques for role definition, context management, and output control work across all professional fields.

D.2 Prompt Structure Fundamentals

D.2.1 The Anatomy of an Effective Prompt

Every good prompt has four key components:

[ROLE] + [CONTEXT] + [TASK] + [FORMAT] = Quality Response

D.2.1.1 1. Role Definition

Basic: "Review this HR policy"

Advanced: "You are a senior HR consultant with 15 years of experience in employment law and organisational development. You specialise in policy compliance and risk management for multinational corporations."

D.2.1.2 2. Context Setting

Basic: "for a tech company"

Advanced: "for a 500-employee software development company operating in Australia, with 40% remote workers, facing challenges with retention and performance management across distributed teams."

D.2.1.3 3. Task Specification

Basic: "give me some ideas"

Advanced: "Generate 5 specific, actionable strategies to improve remote team performance, each with implementation steps, required resources, and potential risks."

D.2.1.4 4. Format Control

Basic: "list them"

Advanced: "Present each strategy in a table with columns: Strategy, Implementation Steps, Timeline, Required Resources, Risk Mitigation, Success Metrics."

D.3 Context Management Techniques

D.3.1 Maintaining Conversation History

D.3.1.1 Method 1: Summary Refresh

Continue our conversation about [topic]. Here's what we've covered so far:
[brief summary of previous points]

Now, please [next task].

D.3.1.2 Method 2: Explicit Context Carry

Based on the previous scenario where [key details], now analyse [new situation] considering the same organisational context and constraints.

D.3.1.3 Method 3: Reference Points

Refer back to the performance management framework we developed in Chapter 2.

Apply those principles to this new termination scenario.

D.3.2 Setting Scenario Parameters

D.3.2.1 Organizational Context Template

You are advising [company type] with [employee count] employees in [industry/sector].

Key characteristics: [list 3-4 relevant factors]

Current challenges: [specific HR issues]

Legal framework: [relevant employment laws/countries]

D.3.2.2 Student Level Calibration

Explain this at [undergraduate/postgraduate/professional] level.

Assume the audience has [prior knowledge/experience].

Use [simple/technical/advanced] language.

D.4 Persona Control Strategies

D.4.1 Consistent HR Professional Persona

D.4.1.1 Master Persona Prompt

You are an experienced HR business partner with the following characteristics:

- 12+ years of HR experience across multiple industries
- Expertise in employment law, employee relations, and organisational development
- Communication style: professional yet approachable, legally aware but practical
- Decision-making approach: balances employee needs with business requirements
- Ethical framework: prioritizes fairness, compliance, and organisational health

Maintain this persona throughout our conversation. When providing advice, consider legal implications, practical feasibility, and stakeholder impact.

D.4.1.2 Persona Reinforcement

Remember your role as [persona description]. Apply that perspective to [new scenario].

D.4.2 Multiple Perspective Analysis

D.4.2.1 Stakeholder Persona Set

Analyse this situation from three perspectives:

1. **HR Manager**: [persona details]
2. **Legal Counsel**: [persona details]
3. **Employee Representative**: [persona details]

Present each viewpoint separately, then provide a balanced recommendation.

D.5 Advanced Prompting Techniques

D.5.1 Chain-of-Thought for HR Scenarios

D.5.1.1 Step-by-Step Reasoning

When analysing this HR situation, please:

1. First identify the key facts and stakeholders
2. Then consider relevant legal and policy frameworks
3. Next evaluate potential risks and consequences
4. Then generate multiple solution options
5. Finally recommend the best approach with justification

Show your reasoning for each step.

D.5.1.2 Decision Tree Prompting

Create a decision tree for [HR situation]:

Start with the initial decision point. For each option, show:

- Immediate consequences
- Follow-up decisions required
- Potential outcomes (best/worst/most likely)
- Risk factors to consider

Use this format: [Decision] → [Option A/B/C] → [Consequences] → [Next Decision]

D.5.2 Few-Shot Learning Examples

D.5.2.1 Pattern Recognition

Here are examples of well-written HR communications:

Example 1: [good example]

Example 2: [good example]

Example 3: [good example]

Now, write a similar communication for [new situation] following the same style and quality standards.

D.5.2.2 Quality Calibration

Rate these HR responses on a scale of 1-10 for professionalism, legal compliance,

and clarity:

Response A: [example response]

Response B: [example response]

Explain your ratings. Then write an excellent response for [new scenario].

D.6 Discipline-Specific Prompting Patterns

The prompting patterns below show HR examples, but the same structures apply across business disciplines:

- **Accounting:** Legal and regulatory frameworks become compliance with accounting standards (IFRS, GAAP)
- **Marketing:** Ethical considerations become consumer protection and brand reputation management
- **Management:** Stakeholder analysis becomes organisational hierarchy and change management considerations
- **Supply Chain:** Risk assessment becomes logistics disruption and vendor management
- **Information Systems:** Professional boundaries become data security and system reliability requirements
- **Tourism & Hospitality:** Compliance integration becomes service standards and guest satisfaction regulations

D.6.1 Discipline-Appropriate Compliance Integration

D.6.1.1 Risk Assessment Framework

For any HR recommendation you provide, always include:

****Legal Risk Assessment:****

- Employment law considerations: [specific laws/regulations]
- Compliance requirements: [mandatory steps]
- Potential liabilities: [legal risks]
- Mitigation strategies: [risk reduction]

****Ethical Considerations:****

- Fairness implications
- Stakeholder impact
- Organisational values alignment

D.6.1.2 Jurisdiction Specification

Provide advice for [specific country/state/province] considering:

- Relevant employment legislation
- Recent case law developments
- Regulatory body guidelines
- Industry-specific requirements

D.6.2 Ethical Framework Integration

D.6.2.1 Values-Based Prompting

When addressing this HR issue, apply these ethical principles:

1. **Respect for human dignity**
2. **Fairness and consistency**
3. **Transparency and honesty**
4. **Confidentiality and privacy**
5. **Organizational responsibility**

Show how each principle influences your recommendation.

D.6.2.2 Stakeholder Impact Analysis

For any proposed HR action, analyse impact on:

Primary Stakeholders:

- Employees affected: [number/type]
- Direct impact: [immediate effects]
- Long-term consequences: [future implications]

Secondary Stakeholders:

- Team dynamics: [group effects]
- Customer impact: [external effects]
- Community considerations: [broader implications]

D.7 Output Control and Formatting

D.7.1 Structured Response Templates

D.7.1.1 HR Report Format

Present your analysis in this format:

Executive Summary
[2-3 sentence overview]

Situation Analysis
[Key facts and context]

Legal and Policy Considerations
[Relevant frameworks and requirements]

Recommended Actions
1. [Action 1] - [Timeline] - [Responsibility]
2. [Action 2] - [Timeline] - [Responsibility]
3. [Action 3] - [Timeline] - [Responsibility]

Risk Mitigation
[Potential problems and solutions]

Success Metrics
[How to measure effectiveness]

D.7.1.2 Teaching Material Format

Structure this educational content as:

Learning Objectives
[What students will be able to do]

Key Concepts
[Main theoretical frameworks]

Real-World Example
[Practical application scenario]

Practice Activity
[Exercise for students]

Discussion Questions
[Critical thinking prompts]

D.7.2 Response Quality Control

D.7.2.1 Specificity Prompts

Instead of general advice, provide:

- Exact wording for communications
- Specific numbers and timelines
- Detailed step-by-step processes
- Concrete examples and templates

D.7.2.2 Constraining Scope

Focus only on [specific aspect]. Do not address [topics to avoid].

Keep your response to [word/time limit].
 Target [specific audience] level of understanding.

D.8 Troubleshooting Common Issues

D.8.1 AI Going Off-Topic

D.8.1.1 Refocusing Prompts

That's not quite what I need. Let's refocus on [specific topic].
 Please address [original question] without discussing [distracting topics].

D.8.1.2 Boundary Setting

For this conversation, please limit your responses to:

- HR-related topics only
- Practical workplace applications
- [specific time period/industry]

Avoid: [topics to exclude]

D.8.2 Inconsistent Responses

D.8.2.1 Consistency Prompts

Remember the framework we established earlier: [reference previous framework].
 Apply the same approach to this new situation.
 Maintain consistency with your previous advice on [similar topic].

D.8.2.2 Quality Control

Before responding, please ensure your answer:

- Aligns with HR best practices
- Considers legal implications
- Is practical and actionable
- Addresses the specific question asked

If any of these criteria aren't met, revise your response.

D.8.3 Inappropriate Content Generation

D.8.3.1 Professional Boundaries

As an HR professional, certain topics require specific handling:

- Legal advice must include "consult with legal counsel"
- Medical situations require privacy considerations
- Personal issues need appropriate boundaries

Please ensure your response maintains professional HR standards.

D.8.3.2 Content Filters

If asked about [inappropriate topics], respond with:

"I cannot provide specific advice on this topic. Please consult with [appropriate professional: legal counsel, medical professional, etc.]."

Do not provide guidance on [restricted topics].

D.9 Educational Applications

D.9.1 Scaffolding Complexity

D.9.1.1 Progressive Difficulty Prompts

****Beginner Level:**** Explain [concept] in simple terms with basic examples.

****Intermediate Level:**** Analyse [scenario] applying [concept] with some complexity.

****Advanced Level:**** Evaluate [complex situation] requiring synthesis of multiple concepts and professional judgment.

D.9.1.2 Differentiated Instruction

Provide three versions of this HR exercise:

****Version 1 (Foundation):**** [simpler scenario, guided questions]

****Version 2 (Application):**** [moderate complexity, some independence]

****Version 3 (Advanced):**** [complex scenario, minimal guidance]

D.9.2 Assessment Design Support

D.9.2.1 Rubric Generation

Create a rubric for assessing [HR skill] with these criteria:

****Performance Levels:****

- Exemplary (90-100%): [description]
- Proficient (80-89%): [description]
- Developing (70-79%): [description]
- Beginning (60-69%): [description]

****Criteria:****

1. [Skill 1] - [weight%]
2. [Skill 2] - [weight%]
3. [Skill 3] - [weight%]

D.9.2.2 Feedback Generation

Review this student response and provide feedback in this format:

****Strengths:****

- [specific positive aspects]
- [demonstrated skills]

****Areas for Improvement:****

- [specific suggestions]
- [skill gaps to address]

****Next Steps:****

- [how to improve]
 - [additional practice needed]
-

D.10 Putting It All Together

D.10.1 Master Prompt Template

You are [detailed persona] with expertise in [specific areas].

Context: [comprehensive situation description]

Constraints: [legal, ethical, practical limitations]

Audience: [who will receive this response]

Purpose: [what you want to achieve]

Please provide [specific type of response] that:

- Addresses [key requirements]
- Considers [stakeholder impacts]
- Includes [necessary elements]
- Follows [format specifications]

Additional considerations: [any other relevant factors]

Show your reasoning process and justify your recommendations.

D.10.2 Quick Reference Checklist

Before sending any prompt, ask yourself: - [] **Role:** Is the AI's persona clearly defined? - [] **Context:** Have I provided sufficient background? - [] **Task:** Is the desired outcome specific? - [] **Format:** Have I specified the response structure? - [] **Constraints:** Are there limits or boundaries needed? - [] **Quality:** What makes a “good” response?

D.11 Integration with Main Chapters

D.11.1 Chapter Cross-Reference

| Chapter | Advanced Prompting Application |
|------------------------------|--|
| Ch 4: Five Techniques | Use persona control and context management |
| Ch 5: Flight Simulator | Apply chain-of-thought and decision trees |
| Ch 6: Self-Assessment | Implement rubric generation and feedback templates |
| Ch 7: Ethics | Integrate values-based prompting and stakeholder analysis |
| Ch 8: Process Assessment | Use structured response formats and quality control |
| Ch 9: Virtual Company | Apply consistent persona management and context continuity |
| Ch 12: Static to Interactive | Use educational formatting and scaffolding patterns |

D.11.2 Progressive Learning Path

1. **Start with basic prompts** (Chapters 2-3)
 2. **Add context management** (Chapter 4 applications)
 3. **Incorporate persona control** (Chapter 5-6)
 4. **Apply ethical frameworks** (Chapter 7)
 5. **Master advanced techniques** (This appendix)
-

D.12 Final Thoughts

Advanced prompt engineering isn't about complexity - it's about precision.

The techniques in this appendix help you: - **Get more consistent responses** through better context—adapted to your discipline’s terminology and frameworks - **Maintain professional standards** with persona control—reflecting expertise in your professional field - **Generate appropriate content** with constraints and boundaries—respecting discipline-specific ethical standards - **Create educational materials** with structured formatting—matching your discipline’s learning outcomes - **Save time** with templates and patterns—customizable for your teaching context

Remember: The goal is better business education across all disciplines, not perfect AI prompts. Use these techniques as they serve your teaching objectives and your students’ professional preparation.

Adapt these HR-focused examples to your discipline by: 1. Replacing HR terminology with your field’s professional language 2. Substituting HR frameworks with discipline-specific standards and best practices 3. Adjusting persona definitions to match your profession’s expertise areas 4. Modifying risk and ethical considerations to reflect your field’s priorities

Return to main chapters for practical applications, or continue experimenting with these advanced techniques as your confidence grows. Your discipline-specific expertise will make these prompts even more powerful.